# Contents

## Preface
- Audience ix
- Documentation Accessibility ix
- Related Documents ix
- Oracle R Enterprise Online Resources ix
- Conventions x

## Changes in This Release for Oracle R Enterprise
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.5.1 xi
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 xiii
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1 xviii
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4 xix
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3 xx
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.1 xxi

## 1 Introducing Oracle R Enterprise
- 1.1 About Oracle R Enterprise 1-1
- 1.2 Advantages of Oracle R Enterprise 1-1
- 1.3 Get Online Help for Oracle R Enterprise Classes, Functions, and Methods 1-3
- 1.4 About Transparantly Using R on Oracle Database Data 1-5
  - 1.4.1 About the Transparency Layer 1-6
  - 1.4.2 Transparency Layer Support for R Data Types and Classes 1-7
    - 1.4.2.1 About Oracle R Enterprise Data Types and Classes 1-7
    - 1.4.2.2 About the ore.frame Class 1-8
    - 1.4.2.3 Support for R Naming Conventions 1-10
    - 1.4.2.4 About Coercing R and Oracle R Enterprise Class Types 1-10
- 1.5 Typical Operations in Using Oracle R Enterprise 1-11
- 1.6 Oracle R Enterprise Global Options 1-12
- 1.7 Oracle R Enterprise Examples 1-13
  - 1.7.1 Listing the Oracle R Enterprise Examples 1-13
2

Getting Started with Oracle R Enterprise

2.1 Creating and Managing R Objects in Oracle Database
   2.1.1 Creating R Objects for In-Database Data
      2.1.1.1 About Creating R Objects for Database Objects
      2.1.1.2 Using the ore.sync Function
      2.1.1.3 Using the ore.get Function
      2.1.1.4 Using the ore.attach Function
   2.1.2 Creating Ordered and Unordered ore.frame Objects
      2.1.2.1 About Ordering in ore.frame Objects
      2.1.2.2 Global Options Related to Ordering
      2.1.2.3 Ordering Using Keys
      2.1.2.4 Ordering Using Row Names
      2.1.2.5 Using Ordered Frames
   2.1.3 Moving Data to and from the Database
   2.1.4 Creating and Deleting Database Tables
   2.1.5 Saving and Managing R Objects in the Database
      2.1.5.1 About Persisting Oracle R Enterprise Objects
      2.1.5.2 About Oracle R Enterprise Datastores
      2.1.5.3 Saving Objects to a Datastore
      2.1.5.4 Control Access to Datastores
      2.1.5.5 Getting Information about Datastore Contents
      2.1.5.6 Restoring Objects from a Datastore
      2.1.5.7 Deleting a Datastore
      2.1.5.8 About Using a datastore in Embedded R Execution
   2.2 Connecting to an Oracle Database Instance
      2.2.1 About Connecting to the Database
      2.2.1.1 About Using the ore.connect Function
      2.2.1.2 About Using the ore.disconnect Function
      2.2.2 Using the ore.connect and ore.disconnect Functions

3

Preparing and Exploring Data in the Database

3.1 Preparing Data in the Database Using Oracle R Enterprise
   3.1.1 About Preparing Data in the Database
   3.1.2 Selecting Data
      3.1.2.1 Selecting Data by Column
      3.1.2.2 Selecting Data by Row
      3.1.2.3 Selecting Data by Value
3.1.3 Indexing Data 3-5
3.1.4 Combining Data 3-6
3.1.5 Summarizing Data 3-7
3.1.6 Transforming Data 3-7
3.1.7 Sampling Data 3-10
3.1.8 Partitioning Data 3-15
3.1.9 Preparing Time Series Data 3-16

3.2 Exploring Data 3-22
3.2.1 About the Exploratory Data Analysis Functions 3-22
3.2.2 About the NARROW Data Set for Examples 3-23
3.2.3 Correlating Data 3-23
3.2.4 Cross-Tabulating Data 3-25
3.2.5 Analyzing the Frequency of Cross-Tabulations 3-30
3.2.6 Building Exponential Smoothing Models on Time Series Data 3-31
3.2.7 Ranking Data 3-34
3.2.8 Sorting Data 3-35
3.2.9 Summarizing Data with ore.summary 3-37
3.2.10 Analyzing Distribution of Numeric Variables 3-38
3.2.11 Principal Component Analysis 3-39
3.2.12 Singular Value Decomposition 3-41

3.3 Data Manipulation Using OREdplyr 3-42
3.3.1 Select and Order Data 3-42
3.3.1.1 Examples of Selecting Columns 3-43
3.3.1.2 Examples of Programming with select_ 3-44
3.3.1.3 Examples of Selecting Distinct Columns 3-45
3.3.1.4 Examples of Selecting Rows by Position 3-46
3.3.1.5 Examples of Arranging Columns 3-47
3.3.1.6 Examples of Filtering Columns 3-48
3.3.1.7 Examples of Mutating Columns 3-49
3.3.2 Join Rows 3-50
3.3.3 Group Columns and Rows 3-51
3.3.4 Aggregate Columns and Rows 3-54
3.3.5 Sample Rows 3-56
3.3.6 Rank Rows 3-58

3.4 Graph Analysis Using OAAgraph 3-61
3.5 Using a Third-Party Package on the Client 3-71

4 Building Models in Oracle R Enterprise
4.1 Building Oracle R Enterprise Models 4-1
4.1.1 About OREmodels Functions 4-1
6.2.1.2 Optional and Control Arguments 6-11
6.2.1.3 Structure of Return Value 6-12
6.2.1.4 Input Data 6-12
6.2.1.5 Parallel Execution 6-13
6.2.1.6 Unique Arguments 6-13

6.2.2 Manage Scripts in R 6-13
6.2.3 Using the ore.doEval Function 6-19
6.2.4 Using the ore.tableApply Function 6-25
6.2.5 Using the ore.groupApply Function 6-26
   6.2.5.1 Partitioning on a Single Column 6-27
   6.2.5.2 Partitioning on Multiple Columns 6-29
6.2.6 Using the ore.rowApply Function 6-33
6.2.7 Using the ore.indexApply Function 6-39
   6.2.7.1 Simple Example of Using the ore.indexApply Function 6-39
   6.2.7.2 Column-Parallel Use Case 6-40
   6.2.7.3 Simulations Use Case 6-41

6.3 SQL Interface for Embedded R Execution 6-44
6.3.1 About Oracle R Enterprise SQL Table Functions 6-45
   6.3.1.1 Parameters of the SQL Table Functions 6-46
   6.3.1.2 Return Value of SQL Table Functions 6-46
   6.3.1.3 Connecting to Oracle R Enterprise in Embedded R Execution 6-47
6.3.2 Manage Scripts in SQL 6-47
   6.3.2.1 Creating a Script with the SQL APIs 6-48
6.3.3 Manage Datastores in SQL 6-49

A SQL APIs for Oracle R Enterprise
A.1 rqDropDataStore Procedure A-1
A.2 rqEval Function A-2
A.3 rqGrant Procedure A-4
A.4 rqGroupEval Function A-5
A.5 rqRevoke Procedure A-8
A.6 rqRowEval Function A-9
A.7 rqTableEval Function A-13
A.8 sys.rqScriptCreate Procedure A-16
A.9 sys.rqScriptDrop Procedure A-17

B Oracle Database Views for Oracle R Enterprise
B.1 ALL_RQ_DATASTORES B-1
B.2 ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS B-2
C  

R Operators and Functions Supported by Oracle R Enterprise

Index
Preface

This book describes how to use Oracle R Enterprise.

Audience

This document is intended for anyone who uses Oracle R Enterprise. Use of Oracle R Enterprise requires knowledge of R and Oracle Database.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle’s commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Related Documents

The Oracle R Enterprise documentation set includes the following:

• Oracle R Enterprise Installation and Administration Guide
• Oracle R Enterprise Release Notes

Oracle R Enterprise Online Resources

The following websites provide useful information for users of Oracle R Enterprise:

• The Oracle R Enterprise page on the Oracle Technology Network (OTN) provides downloads, the latest documentation, and information such as white papers, blogs, discussion forums, presentations, and tutorials.

• The Oracle R Enterprise Discussion Forum supports all aspects of Oracle’s R-related offerings, including: Oracle R Enterprise, Oracle R Connector for Hadoop (part of the Big Data Connectors), and Oracle R Distribution. Use the forum to ask questions and make comments about the software.

• The Oracle R Enterprise Blog discusses best practices, tips, and tricks for applying Oracle R Enterprise and Oracle R Connector for Hadoop in both traditional and Big Data environments.
• For information about R, see the R Project for Statistical Computing at R Project for Statistical Computing.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>boldface</strong></td>
<td>Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>italic</em></td>
<td>Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monospace</td>
<td>Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Changes in This Release for Oracle R Enterprise

Releases of Oracle R Enterprise often contain new features. The features in the current release and in some previous releases are described in the following topics:

- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.5.1
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.5
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3
- Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.1

Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.5.1

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5.1 has some new features that are compatible with Oracle Database 12c, Release 12.1.0.2 and earlier, and other new features compatible with Oracle Database 12c, Release 12.2.

New Features for Oracle Database Release 12.1.0.2 and Earlier

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5.1 has the new OREdplyr package, improved performance of row ordering in ore.frame objects, and faster loading of the Oracle R Enterprise packages.

OREdplyr Package for Data Manipulation

The dplyr package provides a grammar of data manipulation functions for data.frame objects and numeric objects. The new OREdplyr package implements much of this functionality for ore.frame and ore.numeric objects. This enables in-database execution of dplyr functionality such as selecting, filtering, ordering, and grouping columns and rows, and joining, summarizing, sampling, and ranking rows.

Related Topics

- Data Manipulation Using OREdplyr
  OREdplyr package functions transparently implement dplyr functions for use with ore.frame and ore.numeric objects.

New Features for Oracle Database Release 12.2.0.1

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5.1 has the new graph analytics package QAAGraph and has new functions in the Oracle R Enterprise Data Mining package OREdm.
OAAgraph Package

The OAAgraph package provides an R interface to the powerful Oracle Spatial and Graph Property Graph In-Memory Analyst (PGX) for use in combination with Oracle R Enterprise and database tables.

The package provides a single, unified interface supporting the complementary use of machine learning and graph analytics technologies.

Graph analytics use graph representations of data, in which data entities are nodes and relationships are edges. Machine learning produces models that identify patterns in data for both descriptive and predictive analytics. Together, these technologies complement and augment one another.

Related Topics

- Graph Analysis Using OAAgraph
  Beginning with Oracle Database 12.2, the OAAgraph package provides an R interface to the Oracle Spatial and Graph Property Graph In-Memory Analyst (PGX) for use with Oracle R Enterprise and database tables.

New Features of the OREdm Package

The OREdm package has some new functions that use in-database Oracle Data Mining algorithms to create models in the database and new arguments for some functions.

New Functions in the OREdm Package

New functions in the OREdm Oracle Data Mining package that use in-database algorithms are the following:

- `ore.odmEM`, Expectation Maximization Models
- `ore.odmESA`, Explicit Semantic Analysis Models
- `ore.odmRAlg`, Extensible R Algorithm Models
- `ore.odmSVD`, Singular Value Decomposition Models

The `ore.odmRAlg` enables users to use registered R scripts to create models that use the Oracle Data Mining in-database model framework.

Other new functions are the following:

- `partitions`, which returns partition names from a partitioned model
- `settings`, which returns the Oracle Data Mining parameter settings used to build the model.

New Arguments to Some Functions for Oracle Data Mining Model Build Configuration and Text Processing

The new arguments for some of the data mining model functions are:

- `odm.setting`
- `ctx.setting`
- `odm.setting`
The `odm.setting` value is a list that specifies Oracle Data Mining parameter settings. Both Oracle Data Mining global and algorithm-specific parameters can be specified to configure the model build. Some new features are enabled through the parameter settings. For example, you can use this argument to specify the creation of a partitioned model, which is an ensemble model that consists of multiple sub-models. When you specify the parameter `ODMS_PARTITION_COLUMNS` and the names of the columns by which to partition the input data, the function returns a model with a sub-model for each partition. The partitions are based on the unique values found in the columns.

Partitioned models can automate scoring by allowing you to reference the top-level model only, which causes the proper sub-model to be chosen based on the values of the partitioned column or columns for each row of data to be scored.

`ctx.setting`

With this argument, you can specify Oracle Text attribute-specific settings. You specify the columns that should be treated as text and the type of text transformation to apply.

This argument applies to the following functions:

- `ore.odmESA`, Explicit Semantic Analysis
- `ore.odmGLM`, Generalized Linear Models
- `ore.odmKMeans`, k-Means
- `ore.odmNMF`, Non-Negative Matrix Factorization
- `ore.odmSVD`, Singular Value Decomposition
- `ore.odmSVM`, Support Vector Machines

**Note:**

To create an Oracle Text policy, the user must have the `CTXSYS.CTX_DDL` privilege.

**Related Topics**

- Building Oracle Data Mining Models
- Partitioning and Text Mining

Beginning with Oracle Database 12c, Release 2 (12.2), functions in the Oracle Data Mining package have an argument that specifies settings for an Oracle Data Mining model and some have an argument for setting text mining parameters.

**Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.5**

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 introduces functions for managing Oracle R Enterprise datastores and scripts in the Oracle Database script repository. It also contains a new function in the `OREmodel` package, new transparency layer methods for some functions in the `stats` package, and other enhancements.
New Features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.5

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 has new R functions and SQL procedures, new transparency layer methods, and enhancements to some functions.

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 has new R functions and SQL procedures for managing Oracle R Enterprise datastores and the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. Users can now share with other users access to datastores and registered R scripts. This release also has a new modeling function, `ore.randomForest`, new `svd` and `prcomp` statistical function methods that take `ore.frame` objects and can use parallel processing, and other enhancements.

The following topics briefly describe the new features.

- **R for Datastore and Script Repository Management**
- **PL/SQL and Data Dictionary Views for Datastore and Script Repository Management**
- **ore.groupApply Function Changes**
- **ore.randomForest Modeling Function**
- **ore.summary Function Changes**
- **Statistical Function Method Changes**
- **Support for BLOB and CLOB Data Types**

R for Datastore and Script Repository Management

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 provides new R functions for managing Oracle R Enterprise datastores and the R script repository.

The owner of a datastore or registered R script can now share with other users read privilege access to the datastore or script. This release also has new arguments to functions that create datastores and scripts and that give information about them. This datastore and script management functionality has both R and SQL interfaces.

The R functions for managing datastores are the following:

- `ore.delete`, which deletes a datastore, is unchanged.
- `ore.grant` is a new function that grants read privilege access to a datastore or script.
- `ore.load`, which loads objects from a datastore into an R environment, has the new argument `owner` that specifies the datastore owner.
- `ore.revoke` is a new function that revokes read privilege access to a datastore or script.
- `ore.save`, which creates a datastore, has the new argument `grantable` that specifies whether read access can be granted to the datastore.
- `ore.datastore`, which lists information about a datastore, has the new argument `type` that specifies the type of datastore. The values of `type` are the character strings `user` (the default), `grant`, `granted`, and `all`.
- `ore.datastoreSummary`, which provides detailed information about datastores, has the new argument `owner` that specifies a datastore owner.
The R functions for managing scripts are the following:

- **ore.grant** is a new function that grants read privilege access to a datastore or script.
- **ore.revoke** is a new function that revokes read privilege access to a datastore or script.
- **ore.scriptCreate**, which adds an R function to the script repository, has the new arguments `global` and `overwrite`. The argument `global` specifies whether the script is public or private. A public script is available to all users. If `global = FALSE`, then access to the script must be granted by the owner to other users. The argument `overwrite` specifies whether the content of a script can be replaced.
- **ore.scriptDrop**, which deletes a script, has the new arguments `global`, which specifies whether the script to drop is public or not, and `silent`, which specifies whether to report an error if the script cannot be dropped.
- **ore.scriptList**, which lists information about scripts, has the new argument `type` that specifies the type of script. The values of `type` are the character strings `user` (the default), `global`, `grant`, `granted`, and `all`.
- **ore.scriptLoad** is a new function that loads a script into the R environment.

**PL/SQL and Data Dictionary Views for Datastore and Script Repository Management**

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 provides new PL/SQL procedures for managing Oracle R Enterprise datastores and the R script repository.

The owner of a datastore or registered R script can now share with other users read privilege access to the datastore or script. This release also has new arguments to procedures that create datastores and scripts and that give information about them. This functionality has both R and SQL interfaces. Oracle Database data dictionary views provide information about datastores and scripts.

The SQL procedures for controlling access to Oracle R Enterprise datastores and registered R scripts are described in the following sections:

- **PL/SQL Procedures for Managing Datastores**
- **PL/SQL Procedures for Managing Scripts**
- **Data Dictionary Views for Datastores**
- **Data Dictionary Views for Scripts**

**PL/SQL Procedures for Managing Datastores**

The PL/SQL procedures for managing datastores are the following:

- **rqDropDataStore**, which deletes a datastore, is unchanged.
- **rqGrant** is a new procedure that grants read privilege access to a datastore or script.
- **rqRevoke** is a new procedure that revokes read privilege access to a datastore or script.
PL/SQL Procedures for Managing Scripts

The PL/SQL procedures for managing scripts are the following:

• **rqGrant** is a new procedure that grants read privilege access to a datastore or script.

• **rqRevoke** is a new procedure that revokes read privilege access to a datastore or script.

• **rqScriptCreate** has the new arguments `global` and `overwrite`. The argument `global` specifies whether the script is global or private. A global script is a public script that is available to all users. If `global = FALSE`, then access to the script must be granted by the owner to other users. The argument `overwrite` specifies whether the content of a script can be replaced.

• **rqScriptDrop** has the new arguments `global`, which specifies whether the script to drop is global or not, and `silent`, which specifies whether to report an error if a script cannot be dropped.

Data Dictionary Views for Datastores

The Oracle Database dictionary views related to datastores are the following:

• **ALL_RQ_DATASTORES**

• **RQUSER_DATASTORECONTENTS**

• **USER_RQ_DATASTORES**

• **USER_RQ_DATASTORE_PRIVS**

Data Dictionary Views for Scripts

The Oracle Database dictionary views related to scripts are the following:

• **ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS**

• **USER_RQ_SCRIPTS**

• **USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS**

ore.groupApply Function Changes

Function `ore.groupApply` now supports partitioning on multiple columns.

The `INDEX` argument can now take an `ore.vector` or `ore.frame` object that contains `ore.factor` objects or columns, each of which is the same length as argument `X`. Function `ore.groupApply` uses the `INDEX` object to partition the data in `X` before sending it to function `FUN`.

For an example of the use of the `INDEX` object to partition the data, see "Partitioning on Multiple Columns".

ore.randomForest Modeling Function

The `ore.randomforest` function builds a random forest model on data in an `ore.frame` object.
It uses embedded R execution to grow random forest trees in parallel in R sessions on the database server. It returns an `ore.randomforest` object. In Oracle R Enterprise 1.5, function `ore.randomForest` supports classification but not regression.

The `ore.randomforest` function uses the same algorithm as that adopted by the CRAN R `randomForest` package but it has better runtime memory usage as well as ensemble tree size.

The scoring method `predict` on an `ore.randomforest` model also runs in parallel. Oracle recommends that you set the `cache.model` argument to `TRUE` when sufficient memory is available. Otherwise, you should set `cache.model` to `FALSE` to prevent memory overuse.

To use `ore.randomforest`, you must install either Oracle R Distribution (ORD) 3.2 or the CRAN R `randomForest` package. Oracle recommends that you use the function `ore.randomforest` in ORD 3.2, which offers better performance and scalability than the CRAN R `randomForest`. If you only install the R `randomForest` package, `ore.randomForest` issues a warning message at run time. The CRAN R `randomForest` package is one of the supporting packages in Oracle R Enterprise 1.5.

The global option `ore.parallel` determines the degree of parallelism to use in the Oracle R Enterprise server. The argument `groups` controls the granularity of the `ore.randomForest` model.

For an example of using `ore.randomForest`, see "Building a Random Forest Model."

**ore.summary Function Changes**

Function `ore.summary` has improved performance. It also has a different signature and the data types for some arguments have changed.

The function's syntax is now the following:

```r
ore.summary(data, var, stats = c("n", "mean", "min", "max"),
            class = NULL, types = NULL, ways = NULL, weight = NULL,
            order = NULL, maxid = NULL, minid = NULL, mu = 0,
            no.type = FALSE, no.freq = FALSE)
```

The differences between the `ore.summary` in Oracle R Enterprise Release 1.5 and previous releases are the following:

- The performance of `ore.summary` has improved; it now returns over an order of magnitude faster.
- The arguments `var`, `stats`, and `class` now take a vector of character strings; previously, they took a concatenated string using a comma as the separator.
- Argument `types` is now a list of character string vectors that specifies combinations of columns in the `class` argument.
- Arguments `maxid` and `minid` are named vectors of character strings.
- Arguments `group.by` and `no.level` are not supported.
- Argument `mu` in previous releases was named `mu0`.

For examples of using `ore.summary`, see "Summarizing Data with ore.summary".
Statistical Function Method Changes

Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 provides transparency layer methods for the \texttt{stats} package functions \texttt{prcomp} and \texttt{svd}.

The \texttt{prcomp} function performs principal components analysis and the \texttt{svd} function performs singular-value decomposition. Those functions now accept \texttt{ore.frame} objects and can use parallel execution in the database, which can improve scalability and performance.

Support for BLOB and CLOB Data Types

Some Oracle R Enterprise functions now support the Oracle Database data types BLOB and CLOB.

Functions \texttt{ore.push} and \texttt{ore.pull} now support the database data types BLOB and CLOB.

Embedded R execution R functions now support the database data types BLOB and CLOB for input and output objects.

For examples of using BLOB and CLOB data types, see "Example 6-11".

Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1

The following topics describe the changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1:

- New Features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1
- Other Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1

New Features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1

The following changes are in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1:

- The \texttt{ore.glm} function now accepts offset terms in the model formula and the function can now be used to fit negative binomial and tweedie families of generalized linear models.
- The \texttt{ore.sync} function has an additional optional argument, \texttt{query}, that creates an \texttt{ore.frame} object from an optimized SQL \texttt{SELECT} statement without creating a view in the database. You can use this argument to create a query even when you do not have the \texttt{CREATE VIEW} system privilege for the current schema.
- The new global option for serialization, \texttt{ore.envAsEmptyenv}, specifies whether referenced environments in an object should be replaced with an empty environment during serialization to an Oracle Database. This option is used by the following functions:
  - \texttt{ore.push}, which for a \texttt{list} object accepts \texttt{envAsEmptyenv} as an optional argument
  - \texttt{ore.save}, which has \texttt{envAsEmptyenv} as a named argument
  - \texttt{ore.doEval} and the other embedded R execution functions, which accept \texttt{ore.envAsEmptyenv} as a control argument.
The default values of the above arguments are regulated by the global option `ore.envAsEmptyenv`, but by using the argument you can override the global option value for a function.

**See Also:**
- “Oracle R Enterprise Global Options”
- “Optional and Control Arguments”
- The online help for the `ore.push` and `ore.save` functions

### Other Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4.1

Other changes in this release are the following:

- The `arules` and `statmod` packages from The Comprehensive R Archive Network (CRAN) are now included in the Oracle R Enterprise supporting packages.

### Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4

The following topics describe the changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4:

- **New Features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4**

### New Features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4

The following changes are in Oracle R Enterprise 1.4:

- Additions and improvements to data preparation functions:
  - The new `factanal` function performs factor analysis on a `formula` or an `ore.frame` object that contains numeric columns.
  - Both signatures of the `princomp` function support the `scores`, `subset`, and `na.action` arguments.
  - The new `getXlevels` function creates a list of factor levels that can be used in the `xlev` argument of a `model.matrix` call that involves an `ore.frame` object.

- The new exploratory data analysis function `ore.esm` builds exponential smoothing models for time series data. The function builds a model using either the simple exponential smoothing method or the double exponential smoothing method. The function can preprocess the time series data with operations such as aggregation and the handling of missing values.

- Additions and improvements to the Oracle R Enterprise regression and neural network modeling functions:
  - The new `ore.glm` function provides methods for fitting generalized linear models, which include logistic regression, probit regression, and poisson regression.
  - The `ore.lm` and `ore.stepwise` functions are no longer limited to a total of 1,000 columns when deriving columns in the model formula.
- The `ore.lm` function now supports a `weights` argument for performing weighted least squares regression.
- The `anova` function can now perform analysis of variance on an `ore.lm` object.
- For the `ore.stepwise` function, the values for the `direction` argument have changed. The value "both" now prefers drops over adds. The new `direction` argument value "alternate" has the previous meaning of the "both" value.
- The `ore.neural` function has several new arguments.
  - Additions and improvements to the Oracle Data Mining model algorithm functions:
    - The new `ore.odmAssocRules` function, which builds an Oracle Data Mining association model using the apriori algorithm.
    - The new `ore.odmNMF` function, which builds an Oracle Data Mining model for feature extraction using the Non-Negative Matrix Factorization (NMF) algorithm.
    - The new `ore.odmOC` function, which builds an Oracle Data Mining model for clustering using the Orthogonal Partitioning Cluster (O-Cluster) algorithm.
  - An additional global option for Oracle R Enterprise, `ore.parallel`.

### Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3

The following topics describe the changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3:

- New Features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3
- Other Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3

### New Features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3

The new features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3 are the following:

- Predicting with R models using in-database data with the `OREpredict` package
- Ordering and indexing with `row.names<-`
- Predicting with Oracle Data Mining models using the `OREodm` package
- Saving and managing R objects in the database
- Date and time data types
- Sampling and partitioning
- Long names for columns
- Automatically connecting to an Oracle Database instance in embedded R scripts
- Building an R neural network using in-database data with the `ore.neural` function

### Other Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.3

Other changes in this release are the following:

- Installation and administration information has moved from this manual to Oracle R Enterprise Installation and Administration Guide. New features related to installation and administration are described in that book.
Changes in Oracle R Enterprise 1.1

The new features in Oracle R Enterprise 1.1 are the following:

- Support for additional operating systems:
  - Oracle R Distribution and Oracle R Enterprise are now supported IBM AIX 5.3 and higher and on 10 and higher for both 64-bit SPARC and 64-bit x386 (Intel) processors.
  - The Oracle R Enterprise Server now runs on 64-bit and 32-bit Windows operating systems.

- Improved mathematics libraries in R:
  - You can now use the improved Oracle R Distribution with support for dynamically picking up either the Intel Math Kernel Library (MKL) or the AMD Core Math Library (ACML) with Oracle R Enterprise.
  - On Solaris, Oracle R Distribution dynamically links with Oracle SUN performance library for high speed BLAS and LAPACK operations.

- Support for Oracle Wallet enables R scripts to no longer need to have database authentication credentials in clear text. Oracle R Enterprise is integrated with Oracle Wallet for that purpose.

- Improved installation scripts provide more prerequisite checks and detailed error messages. Error messages provide specific instructions on remedial actions.
1
Introducing Oracle R Enterprise

This chapter introduces Oracle R Enterprise. The chapter contains the following topics:

• About Oracle R Enterprise
• Advantages of Oracle R Enterprise
• Get Online Help for Oracle R Enterprise Classes, Functions, and Methods
• About Transparently Using R on Oracle Database Data
• Typical Operations in Using Oracle R Enterprise
• Oracle R Enterprise Global Options
• Oracle R Enterprise Examples

1.1 About Oracle R Enterprise

Oracle R Enterprise is a component of the Oracle Advanced Analytics Option of Oracle Database Enterprise Edition. Oracle R Enterprise is comprehensive, database-centric environment for end-to-end analytical processes in R, with immediate deployment to production environments. It is a set of R packages and Oracle Database features that enable an R user to operate on database-resident data without using SQL and to execute R scripts in one or more embedded R engines that run on the database server.

Using Oracle R Enterprise from your local R session, you have easy access to data in an Oracle Database instance. You can create and use R objects that specify data in database tables. Oracle R Enterprise has overloaded functions that translate R operations into SQL that executes in the database. The database consolidates the SQL and can use the query optimization, parallel processing, and scalability features of the database when it executes the SQL statements. The database returns the results as R objects.

Embedded R execution provides some of the most significant advantages of using Oracle R Enterprise. Using embedded R execution, you can store and run R scripts in the database through either an R interface or a SQL interface or both. You can use the results of R scripts in SQL-enabled tools for structured data, R objects, and images.

1.2 Advantages of Oracle R Enterprise

Using Oracle R Enterprise to prepare and analyze data in an Oracle Database instance has many advantages for an R user. With Oracle R Enterprise, you can do the following:

• Operate on Database-Resident Data Without Using SQL. Oracle R Enterprise has overloaded open source R methods and functions that transparently convert standard R syntax into SQL. These methods and functions are in packages that implement the Oracle R Enterprise transparency layer. With these functions and methods, you can create R objects that access, analyze, and manipulate data that
resides in the database. The database can automatically optimize the SQL to improve the efficiency of the query.

- **Eliminate Data Movement.** By keeping the data in the database, you eliminate the time involved in transferring the data to your desktop computer and the need to store the data locally. You also eliminate the need to manage the locally stored data, which includes tasks such as distributing the data files to the appropriate locations, synchronizing the data with changes that are made in the production database, and so on.

- **Keep Data Secure.** By keeping the data in the database, you have the security, scalability, reliability, and backup features of Oracle Database for managing the data.

- **Use the Power of the Database.** By operating directly on database-resident data, you can use the memory and processing power of the database and avoid the memory constraints of your client R session.

- **Use Current Data.** As data is refreshed in the database, you have immediate access to current data.

- **Prepare Data in the Database.** Using the transparency layer functions, prepare large database-resident data sets for predictive analysis through operations such as ordering, aggregating, filtering, recoding, and the use of comprehensive sampling techniques without having to write SQL code.

- **Save R Objects in the Database.** You can save R objects in an Oracle Database instance as persistent database objects that are available to others. You can store R and Oracle R Enterprise objects in an Oracle R Enterprise datastore, which is managed by the Oracle database.

- **Build Models in the Database.** You can build models in the database and store and manage them in an Oracle R Enterprise datastore. You can use functions in packages that you download from CRAN (The Comprehensive R Archive Network) to build models that require large amounts of memory and that use techniques such as ensemble modeling.

- **Score Data in the Database.** You can include your R models in scripts to score database-resident data. You can perform tasks such as the following:
  - Go from model building to scoring in one step because you can use the same R code for scoring. You do not need to translate the scoring logic as required by some standalone analytic servers.
  - Schedule scripts to be run automatically to perform tasks such as bulk scoring.
  - Score data in the context of a transaction.
  - Perform online what-if scoring.
  - Optionally convert a model to SQL, which Oracle Database does automatically for you. You can then deploy the resulting SQL for low-latency scoring tasks.

- **Execute R Scripts in the Database.** Using Oracle R Enterprise **embedded R execution** functionality, you can create, store, and execute R scripts in the database. When the script executes, Oracle Database starts, controls, and manages one or more R engines that can run in parallel on the database server. By executing scripts on the database server, you can take advantage of scalability and performance of the server.

With the embedded R execution functionality, you can do the following:
– Develop and test R scripts interactively and make the scripts available for use by SQL applications
– Use CRAN and other packages in R scripts on the database server
– Operationalize entire R scripts in production applications and eliminate porting R code; avoid reinventing code to integrate R results into existing applications
– Seamlessly leverage Oracle Database as a high performance computing (HPC) environment for R scripts, providing data parallelism and resource management
– Use the processing and memory resources of Oracle Database and the increased efficiency of read/write operations between the database and the embedded R execution R engines
– Use the parallel processing capabilities of the database for data-parallel or task-parallel operations
– Perform parallel simulations
– Generate XML and PNG images that can be used by R or SQL applications

• **Integrate with the Oracle Technology Stack.** You can take advantage of all aspects of the Oracle technology stack to integrate your data analysis within a larger framework for business intelligence or scientific inquiry. For example, you can integrate the results of your Oracle R Enterprise analysis into Oracle Business Intelligence Enterprise Edition (OBIEE).

### 1.3 Get Online Help for Oracle R Enterprise Classes, Functions, and Methods

The Oracle R Enterprise client packages contain the R components that you use to interact with data in an Oracle database. For a list and brief descriptions of the client packages, and for information on installing them, see *Oracle R Enterprise Installation and Administration Guide*.

To get help on Oracle R Enterprise classes, functions, and methods, use R functions such as `help` and `showMethods`. If the name of a class or function has an `ore` prefix, you can supply the name to the `help` function. To get help on an overloaded method of an open-source R function, supply the name of the method and the name of the `ore` class.

**Example 1-1 Getting Help on Oracle R Enterprise Classes, Functions, and Methods**

This example shows several ways of getting information on Oracle R Enterprise classes, functions, and methods. In the listing following the example some code has been modified to display only a portion of the results and the output of some of the functions is not shown.

```r
# List the contents of the OREbase package.
ls("package:OREbase")

# Get help for the OREbase package.
help("OREbase")

# Get help for the ore virtual class.
help("ore-class")
```
# Show the subclasses of the ore virtual class.
showClass("ore")

# Get help on the ore.frame class.
help("ore.frame")

# Get help on the ore.vector class.
help("ore.vector")

# Show the arguments for the aggregate method.
showMethods("aggregate")

# Get help on the aggregate method for an ore.vector object.
help("aggregate,ore.vector-method")

# Show the signatures for the merge method.
showMethods("merge")

# Get help on the merge method for an ore.frame object.
help("merge,ore.frame,ore.frame-method")

showMethods("scale")

# Get help on the scale method for an ore.number object.
help("scale,ore.number-method")

# Get help on the ore.connect function.
help("ore.connect")

**Listing for Example 1-1**

R> options(width = 80)
# List the contents of the OREbase package.
R> head(ls("package:OREbase"), 12)
[1] "%in%"          "Arith"         "Compare"       "I"
[5] "Logic"         "Math"          "NCOL"          "NROW"
[9] "Summary"       "as.data.frame" "as.env"        "as.factor"
R>
R> # Get help for the OREbase package.
R> help("OREbase") # Output not shown.
R>
R> # Get help for the ore virtual class.
R> help("ore-class") # Output not shown.
R>
R> # Show the subclasses of the ore virtual class.
R> showClass("ore")
Virtual Class "ore" [package "OREbase"]

No Slots, prototype of class "ore.vector"

Known Subclasses:
Class "ore.vector", directly
Class "ore.frame", directly
Class "ore.matrix", directly
Class "ore.number", by class "ore.vector", distance 2
Class "ore.character", by class "ore.vector", distance 2
Class "ore.factor", by class "ore.vector", distance 2
Class "ore.date", by class "ore.vector", distance 2
Class "ore.datetime", by class "ore.vector", distance 2
Class "ore.difftime", by class "ore.vector", distance 2
1.4 About Transperantly Using R on Oracle Database Data

Oracle R Enterprise has overloaded open source R methods and functions that you can use to operate directly on data in an Oracle Database instance. The methods and functions are in packages that implement a transparency layer that translates R functions into SQL.

The Oracle R Enterprise transparency layer packages and the limitations of converting R into SQL are described in the following topics:

- About the Transparency Layer
- Transparency Layer Support for R Data Types and Classes
1.4.1 About the Transparency Layer

The Oracle R Enterprise transparency layer is implemented by the OREbase, OREgraphics, and OREstats packages. These Oracle R Enterprise packages contain overloaded methods of functions in the open source R base, graphics, and stats packages, respectively. The Oracle R Enterprise packages also contain Oracle R Enterprise versions of some of the open source R functions.

With the methods and functions in these packages, you can create R objects that specify data in an Oracle Database instance. When you execute an R expression that uses such an object, the method or function transparently generates a SQL query and sends it to the database. The database then executes the query and returns the results of the operation as an R object.

A database table or view is represented by an ore.frame object, which is a subclass of data.frame. Other Oracle R Enterprise classes inherit from corresponding R classes, such as ore.vector and vector. Oracle R Enterprise maps Oracle Database data types to Oracle R Enterprise classes, such as NUMBER to ore.integer.

You can use the transparency layer methods and functions to prepare database-resident data for analysis. You can then use functions in other Oracle R Enterprise packages to build and fit models and use them to score data. For large data sets, you can do the modeling and scoring using R engines embedded in Oracle Database.

See Also:

- "Transparency Layer Support for R Data Types and Classes" for information on Oracle R Enterprise data types and object mappings and on the correspondences between R, Oracle R Enterprise, and SQL data types and objects
- "Getting Started with Oracle R Enterprise"

Example 1-2 Finding the Mean of the Petal Lengths by Species in R

This example illustrates the translation of an R function invocation into SQL. It uses the overloaded Oracle R Enterprise aggregate function to get the mean of the petal lengths from the IRIS_TABLE object.

```
ore.create(iris, table = 'IRIS_TABLE')
aggplen = aggregate(IRIS_TABLE$Petal.Length,
                     by = list(species = IRIS_TABLE$Species),
                     FUN = mean)
aggplen
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> ore.create(iris, table = 'IRIS_TABLE')
R> aggplen = aggregate(IRIS_TABLE$Petal.Length,
                       by = list(species = IRIS_TABLE$Species),
                       FUN = mean)
R> aggplen

     species     x
setosa   setosa 1.462
```
Example 1-3  SQL Equivalent of the Previous Example

This example shows the SQL equivalent of the aggregate function in the previous example.

```sql
SELECT "Species", AVG("Petal.Length")
FROM IRIS_TABLE
GROUP BY "Species"
ORDER BY "Species";
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>AVG(&quot;PETAL.LENGTH&quot;)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>1.4620000000000002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versicolor</td>
<td>4.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>5.552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.4.2 Transparency Layer Support for R Data Types and Classes

Oracle R Enterprise transparency layer has classes and data types that map R data types to Oracle Database data types. Those classes and data types are described in the following topics:

- About Oracle R Enterprise Data Types and Classes
- About the ore.frame Class
- Support for R Naming Conventions
- About Coercing R and Oracle R Enterprise Class Types

1.4.2.1 About Oracle R Enterprise Data Types and Classes

Oracle R Enterprise has data types that map R data types to SQL data types. In an R session, when you create database objects from R objects or you create R objects from database data, Oracle R Enterprise translates R data types to SQL data types and the reverse where possible.

Oracle R Enterprise creates objects that are instances of Oracle R Enterprise classes. Oracle R Enterprise overloads many standard R functions so that they use Oracle R Enterprise classes and data types. R language constructs and syntax are supported for objects that are mapped to Oracle Database objects.

Table 1-1  Mappings Between R, Oracle R Enterprise, and SQL Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R Data Type</th>
<th>Oracle R Enterprise Data Type</th>
<th>SQL Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>character mode vector ore.character</td>
<td>VARCHAR2 INTERVAL YEAR TO MONTH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer mode vector ore.integer</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logical mode vector ore.logical</td>
<td>The NUMBER 0 for FALSE and 1 for TRUE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1-1 (Cont.) Mappings Between R, Oracle R Enterprise, and SQL Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R Data Type</th>
<th>Oracle R Enterprise Data Type</th>
<th>SQL Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>numeric mode vector</td>
<td>ore.number</td>
<td>BINARY_DOUBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BINARY_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>ore.date</td>
<td>DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSIXct</td>
<td>ore.datetime</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSIXlt</td>
<td>ore.datetime</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TIMESTAMP WITH LOCAL TIME ZONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>difftime</td>
<td>ore.difftime</td>
<td>INTERVAL DAY TO SECOND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>LONG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LONG RAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>User defined data types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference data types</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

- Objects of type ore.datetime do not support a time zone setting, instead they use the system time zone Sys.timezone if it is available or GMT if Sys.timezone is not available.
- The SQL VARCHAR2 data type is mapped to the R character data type through the embedded R input data argument. Users can convert the character variable to a factor in R if needed by using as.factor().

**Related Topics**

- [R Operators and Functions Supported by Oracle R Enterprise](#)
  The Oracle R Enterprise packages support many R operators and functions that you can use with Oracle R Enterprise objects.

### 1.4.2.2 About the ore.frame Class

An ore.frame object represents a relational query for an Oracle Database instance. It is the Oracle R Enterprise equivalent of a data.frame. Typically, you get ore.frame objects that are proxies for database tables. You can then add new columns, or make other changes, to the ore.frame proxy object. Any such change does not affect the underlying table. If you then request data from the source table of the ore.frame object, the transparency layer function generates a SQL query that has the additional columns in the select list, but the table is not changed.
In R, the elements of a `data.frame` have an explicit order. You can specify elements by using integer indexing. In contrast, relational database tables do not define any order of rows and therefore cannot be directly mapped to R data structures.

Oracle R Enterprise has both ordered and unordered `ore.frame` objects. If a table has a primary key, which is a set of one or more columns that form a distinct tuple within a row, you can produce ordered results by performing a sort using an `ORDER BY` clause in a `SELECT` statement. However, ordering relational data can be expensive and is often unnecessary for transparency layer operations. For example, ordering is not required to compute summary statistics when invoking the `summary` function on an `ore.frame`.

**See Also:**

"Moving Data to and from the Database" for information on `ore.create`

"Creating Ordered and Unordered `ore.frame` Objects".

**Example 1-4  Classes of a data.frame and a Corresponding `ore.frame`**

This example creates a `data.frame` with columns that contain different data types and displays the structure of the `data.frame`. The example then invokes the `ore.push` function to create a temporary table in the database that contains a copy of the data of the `data.frame`. The `ore.push` invocation also generates an `ore.frame` object that is a proxy for the table. The example displays the classes of the `ore.frame` object and of the columns in the `data.frame` and the `ore.frame` objects.

```r
df <- data.frame(a="abc",
                 b=1.456,
                 c=TRUE,
                 d=as.integer(1),
                 e=Sys.Date(),
                 f=as.difftime(c("0:3:20", "11:23:15")))
ore.push(df)
class(of)
class(df$a)
class(of$a)
class(df$b)
class(of$b)
class(df$c)
class(of$c)
class(df$d)
class(of$d)
class(df$e)
class(of$e)
class(df$f)
class(of$f)
```

**Listing for Example 1-4**

```
R> df <- data.frame(a="abc",
        +     b=1.456,
        +     c=TRUE,
        +     d=as.integer(1),
        +     e=Sys.Date(),
        +     f=as.difftime(c("0:3:20", "11:23:15")))
R> ore.push(df)
R> class(of)
```
1.4.2.3 Support for R Naming Conventions

Oracle R Enterprise uses R naming conventions for `ore.frame` columns instead of the more restrictive Oracle Database naming conventions. The column names of an `ore.frame` can be longer than 30 bytes, can contain double quotes, and can be non-unique.

1.4.2.4 About Coercing R and Oracle R Enterprise Class Types

The generic `as.ore` function coerces in-memory R objects to `ore` objects. The more specific functions, such as `as.ore.character`, coerce objects to specific types. The `ore.push` function implicitly coerces R class types to `ore` class types and the `ore.pull` function coerces `ore` class types to R class types. For information on those functions, see "Moving Data to and from the Database".

Example 1-5  Coercing R and Oracle R Enterprise Class Types

This example illustrates coercing R objects to `ore` objects. creates an R integer object and then uses the generic method `as.ore` to coerce it to an `ore` object, which is an
ore.integer. The example coerces the R object to various other ore class types. For an example of using as.factor in embedded R execution function, see Example 6-13.

```r
x <- 1:10
class(x)
X <- as.ore(x)
class(X)
Xn <- as.ore.numeric(x)
class(Xn)
Xc <- as.ore.character(x)
class(Xc)
Xc
Xf <- as.ore.factor(x)
Xf
```

**Listing for Example 1-5**

```
R> x <- 1:10
R> class(x)
[1] "integer"
R> X <- as.ore(x)
R> class(X)
[1] "ore.integer"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> Xn <- as.ore.numeric(x)
R> class(Xn)
[1] "ore.numeric"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> Xc <- as.ore.character(x)
R> class(Xc)
[1] "ore.character"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> Xc
 [1] "1" "2" "3" "4" "5" "6" "7" "8" "9" "10"
R> Xf <- as.ore.factor(x)
R> Xf
 [1] 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Levels: 1 10 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
```

### 1.5 Typical Operations in Using Oracle R Enterprise

In using Oracle R Enterprise, the following is a typical progression of operations:

1. In an R session, connect to a schema in an Oracle Database instance.
2. Attach the schema and synchronize with the schema objects, which generates Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects for database tables.
3. Prepare the data for analysis and possibly perform exploratory data analysis and data visualization.
4. Build models using functions in the OREmodels or OREdm packages.
5. Score data using the models either in your local R session or by using embedded R execution.
6. Deploy the results of the analysis to end users.
Figure 1-1   Typical Oracle R Enterprise Workflow

This figure illustrates these steps and typical reiterations of them.

1.6 Oracle R Enterprise Global Options

Oracle R Enterprise has global options that affect various functions. Table 1-2 lists the Oracle R Enterprise global options and descriptions of them.

Table 1-2   Oracle R Enterprise Global Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.envAsEmptyenv</td>
<td>A logical value that specifies whether an environment referenced in an object should be replaced with an empty environment during serialization to an Oracle Database. When TRUE, the referenced environment in the object is replaced with an empty environment whose parent is .GlobalEnv, and the objects in the original referenced environment are not serialized. In some cases, this can significantly reduce the size of serialized objects. When FALSE, all of the objects in the referenced environment are serialized, and can be unserialized and loaded into memory. The default value for this option is FALSE. The following Oracle R Enterprise functions use this global option: • ore.push, in saving a serialized list object to the database • ore.save, in saving objects to an Oracle R Enterprise datastore • ore.doEval and the other embedded R execution functions for serializing parameters of list type and for serializing some objects returned by an R function during embedded R execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.na.extract</td>
<td>A logical value used during logical subscripting of an ore.frame or ore.vector object. When TRUE, rows or elements with an NA logical subscript produce rows or elements with NA values, which mimics how R treats missing value logical subscripting of data.frame and vector objects. When FALSE, an NA logical subscript is interpreted as a FALSE value, resulting in the removal of the corresponding row or element. The default value is FALSE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1-2  (Cont.) Oracle R Enterprise Global Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Global</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.parallel</td>
<td>A preferred degree of parallelism to use in embedded R execution. One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A positive integer greater than or equal to 2 for a specific degree of parallelism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• FALSE or 1 for no parallelism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• TRUE for the default parallelism of the data argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NULL for the database default for the operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default value is NULL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.sep</td>
<td>A character string that specifies the separator to use between multiple column row names of an ore.frame. The default value is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.trace</td>
<td>A logical value that specifies whether iterative Oracle R Enterprise functions should print output at each iteration. The default value is FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.warn.order</td>
<td>A logical value that specifies whether Oracle R Enterprise displays a warning message when an ore.frame that lacks row names or an ore.vector that lacks element names is used in a function that requires ordering. The default value is TRUE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

- “Global Options Related to Ordering” for information on using ore.sep and ore.warn.order
- “Support for Parallel Execution”

1.7 Oracle R Enterprise Examples

Oracle R Enterprise includes several example scripts that demonstrate the use of Oracle R Enterprise functions. The following topics describe listing the example scripts and running a script:

- Listing the Oracle R Enterprise Examples
- Running an Oracle R Enterprise Example Script

1.7.1 Listing the Oracle R Enterprise Examples

You can display a list of the Oracle R Enterprise example scripts with the `demo` function as shown in the following example.

Example 1-6  Using demo to List Oracle R Enterprise Examples

demo(package = "ORE")
### Listing for Example 1-6

```r
R> demo(package = "ORE")
```

Demos in package 'ORE':

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aggregate</td>
<td>Aggregation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>analysis</td>
<td>Basic analysis &amp; data processing operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic</td>
<td>Basic connectivity to database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binning</td>
<td>Binning logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnfns</td>
<td>Column functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cor</td>
<td>Correlation matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crosstab</td>
<td>Frequency cross tabulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datastore</td>
<td>Datastore operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datetime</td>
<td>Date/Time operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>derived</td>
<td>Handling of derived columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distributions</td>
<td>Distribution, density, and quantile functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do_eval</td>
<td>Embedded R processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esm</td>
<td>Exponential smoothing method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freqanalysis</td>
<td>Frequency cross tabulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glm</td>
<td>Generalized Linear Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphics</td>
<td>Demonstrates visual analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group_apply</td>
<td>Embedded R processing by group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypothesis</td>
<td>Hypothesis testing functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matrix</td>
<td>Matrix related operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nulls</td>
<td>Handling of NULL in SQL vs. NA in R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_ai</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: attribute importance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_ar</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: association rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_dt</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: decision trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_em</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: expectation maximization (12.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_esa</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: explicit semantic analysis (12.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_glm</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: generalized linear models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_kmeans</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: enhanced k-means clustering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_nb</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: naive Bayes classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_nmf</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: non-negative matrix factorization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_oc</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: o-cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_partition</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: partition model (12.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_ralg</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: extensible R algorithm (12.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_svd</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: singular value decomposition (12.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odm_svm</td>
<td>Oracle Data Mining: support vector machines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore_dplyr</td>
<td>Data manipulation similar to dplyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pca</td>
<td>Principal Component Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>push_pull</td>
<td>RDBMS &lt;-&gt; R data transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>randomForest</td>
<td>Random forest model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rank</td>
<td>Attributed-based ranking of observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reg</td>
<td>Ordinary least squares linear regression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row_apply</td>
<td>Embedded R processing by row chunks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sampling</td>
<td>Random row sampling and partitioning of an ore.frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>script</td>
<td>Create, list, load, drop, grant, and revoke R scripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sql_like</td>
<td>Mapping of R to SQL commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stepwise</td>
<td>Stepwise OLS linear regression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summary</td>
<td>Summary functionality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table_apply</td>
<td>Embedded R processing of entire table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1.7.2 Running an Oracle R Enterprise Example Script

You can run an Oracle R Enterprise example script with the `demo` function. Most of the examples use the `iris` data set that is in the `datasets` package that is included in the R distribution.
To run an example script, start R, load the ORE packages with `library(ORE)`, connect to the database, and then use the `demo` function.

**Example 1-7 Running the basic.R Example Script**

This example runs the `basic.R` example script. In the listing that follows the example, only the first several lines of the output of the script are shown. The script creates an in-memory database object, `IRIS`, which is an `ore.frame` object. The script then demonstrates that the `iris.data.frame` and the `IRIS.ore.frame` have the same structure and contain the same data.

demo("basic", package = "ORE")

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> demo("basic", package = "ORE")

demo(basic)

----- ~~~~~

Type <Return> to start:

R> #
R> #     ORACLE ENTERPRISE SAMPLE LIBRARY
R> #
R> #     Name: basic.R
R> #     Description: Demonstrates basic connectivity to database
R> #
R> #
R>
R> ## Set page width
R> options(width = 80)

R> # Push the built-in iris data frame to the database
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)

R> # Display the class of IRIS
R> class(IRIS)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"

R> # Basic commands
R>
R> # Number of rows
R> nrow(iris)
[1] 150

R> nrow(IRIS)
[1] 150

R> # Column names of the data frame
R> names(iris)

R> names(IRIS)

# The rest of the output is not shown.
```
Getting Started with Oracle R Enterprise

This chapter describes how to start using Oracle R Enterprise by connecting to an Oracle Database instance and creating Oracle R Enterprise objects and storing them in the database.

This chapter discusses these topics:

- Connecting to an Oracle Database Instance
- Creating and Managing R Objects in Oracle Database

2.1 Creating and Managing R Objects in Oracle Database

With transparency layer functions you can connect to an Oracle Database instance and interact with data structures in a database schema. You can move data to and from the database and create database tables. You can also save R objects in the database. The Oracle R Enterprise functions that perform these actions are described in the following topics.

- Creating R Objects for In-Database Data
- Moving Data to and from the Database
- Creating and Deleting Database Tables
- Saving and Managing R Objects in the Database

2.1.1 Creating R Objects for In-Database Data

Using Oracle R Enterprise, you can create R proxy objects in your R session from database-resident data as described in the following topics.

- About Creating R Objects for Database Objects
- Using the ore.sync Function
- Using the ore.get Function
- Using the ore.attach Function

2.1.1.1 About Creating R Objects for Database Objects

To gain access to the data in the database tables in the schema, you use the ore.sync function.

When you invoke ore.connect in an R session, Oracle R Enterprise creates a connection to a schema in an Oracle Database instance. The ore.sync function creates an ore.frame object that is a proxy for a table in a schema. You can use the ore.attach function to add an R environment that represents a schema in the R search path.
When you use the `ore.sync` function to create an `ore.frame` object as a proxy for a database table, the name of the `ore.frame` proxy object is the same as the name of the database object. Each `ore.frame` proxy object contains metadata about the corresponding database object.

You can use the proxy `ore.frame` object to select data from the table. When you execute an R operation that selects data from the table, the operation returns the current data from the database object. However, if some application has added a column to the table, or has otherwise changed the metadata of the database object, the `ore.frame` proxy object does not reflect such a change until you again invoke `ore.sync` for the database object.

If you invoke the `ore.sync` function with no tables specified, and if the value of the `all` argument was `FALSE` in the `ore.connect` function call that established the connection to the Oracle database instance, then the `ore.sync` function creates a proxy object for each table in the schema specified by `ore.connect`. You can use the `table` argument to specify the tables for which you want to create `ore.frame` proxy objects.

**Tip:**

To conserve memory resources and save time, you should only add proxies for the tables that you want to use in your R session.

With the `schema` argument, you can specify the schema for which you want to create an R environment and proxy objects. Only one environment for a given database schema can exist at a time. With the `use.keys` argument, you can specify whether you want to use primary keys in the table to order the `ore.frame` object.

**Tip:**

Ordering is expensive in the database. Because most operations in R do not need ordering, you should generally set `use.keys` to `FALSE` unless you need ordering for sampling data or some other purpose.

With the `query` argument, you can specify a SQL `SELECT` statement. This enables you to create an `ore.frame` for a query without creating a view in the database. This can be useful when you do not have the `CREATE VIEW` system privilege for the current schema. You cannot use the `schema` argument and the `query` argument in the same `ore.sync` invocation.

You can use the `ore.ls` function to list the `ore.frame` proxy objects that correspond to database tables in the environment for a schema. You can use the `ore.exists` function to find out if an `ore.frame` proxy object for a database table exists in an R environment. The function returns `TRUE` if the proxy object exists or `FALSE` if it does not. You can remove an `ore.frame` proxy object from an R environment with the `ore.rm` function.
2.1.1.2 Using the ore.sync Function

The following example demonstrates the use of the `ore.sync` function.

The example first invokes the `ore.exec` function to create some tables to represent tables existing in the database schema for the rquser. The example then invokes `ore.sync` and specifies three tables of the schema. The `ore.sync` invocation creates an R environment for the rquser schema and creates proxy `ore.frame` objects for the specified tables in that schema. The example lists the `ore.frame` proxy objects in the current environment. The `TABLE3` table exists in the schema but does not have an `ore.frame` proxy object because it was not included in the `ore.sync` invocation.

The example next invokes `ore.sync` with the `query` argument to create `ore.frame` objects for the specified SQL queries. The example lists the `ore.frame` objects again.

The example then invokes `ore.sync` again and creates an R environment for the SH schema and proxy objects in that environment for the specified tables in that schema. The example invokes the `ore.exists` function to find out if the specified table exists in the current environment and then in the SH environment. The example lists the R objects in the SH environment.

The example next removes the `ore.frame` objects `QUERY1`, `QUERY2`, and `TABLE4` from the rquser environment. Finally, the example lists the proxy objects in the environment again.

### Note:

The `ore.rm` function invocation removes the `ore.frame` that is a proxy for the `TABLE4` table from the environment. It does not delete the table from the schema.

### Example 2-1 Using ore.sync to Add ore.frame Proxy Objects to an R Environment

```r
# After connecting to a database as rquser, create some tables.
ore.exec("CREATE TABLE TABLE1 AS SELECT * FROM dual")
ore.exec("CREATE TABLE TABLE2 AS SELECT * FROM dual")
ore.exec("CREATE TABLE TABLE3 AS SELECT * FROM dual")
ore.exec("CREATE TABLE TABLE4 AS SELECT * FROM dual")
# Create ore.frame objects for the specified tables.
ore.sync(table = c("TABLE1", "TABLE3", "TABLE4"))
# List the ore.frame proxy objects in the current environment.
ore.ls()
# Create ore.frame objects for the specified queries.
ore.sync(query = c("QUERY1" = "SELECT 0 X, 1 Y FROM dual",
                  "QUERY2" = "SELECT 1 X, 0 Y FROM dual"))
ore.ls()
# The rquser user has been granted SELECT permission on the tables in the SH schema.
ore.sync("SH", table = c("CUSTOMERS", "SALES"))
# Find out if the CUSTOMERS ore.frame exists in the rquser environment.
ore.exists("CUSTOMERS")
```
# Find out if it exists in the SH environment.
ore.exists("CUSTOMERS", schema = "SH")
# List the ore.frame proxy objects in the SH environment.
ore.ls("SH")
# Remove the ore.frame objects for the specified objects.
ore.rm(c("QUERY1", "QUERY2", "TABLE4"))
# List the ore.frame proxy objects in the current environment again.
ore.ls()

### Listing for This Example

```r
R> # After connecting to a database as rquser, create some tables.
R> ore.exec("CREATE TABLE TABLE1 AS SELECT * FROM dual")
R> ore.exec("CREATE TABLE TABLE2 AS SELECT * FROM dual")
R> ore.exec("CREATE TABLE TABLE3 AS SELECT * FROM dual")
R> ore.exec("CREATE TABLE TABLE4 AS SELECT * FROM dual")
R> # Create ore.frame objects for the specified tables.
R> ore.sync(table = c("TABLE1", "TABLE3", "TABLE4"))
R> # List the ore.frame proxy objects in the current environment.
R> ore.ls()
[1] "TABLE1"  "TABLE3"  "TABLE4"
R> # Create ore.frame objects for the specified queries.
R> ore.sync(query = c("QUERY1" = "SELECT 0 X, 1 Y FROM dual",
+                     "QUERY2" = "SELECT 1 X, 0 Y FROM dual"))
R> ore.ls()
[1] "QUERY1"  "QUERY2"  "TABLE1"  "TABLE3"  "TABLE4"
R> # The rquser user has been granted SELECT permission on the tables in
+ the
R> # SH schema.
R> ore.sync("SH", table = c("CUSTOMERS", "SALES"))
R> # Find out if the CUSTOMERS ore.frame exists in the rquser environment.
R> ore.exists("CUSTOMERS")
[1] FALSE
R> # Find out if it exists in the SH environment.
R> ore.exists("CUSTOMERS", schema = "SH")
[1] TRUE
R> # List the ore.frame proxy objects in the SH environment.
R> ore.ls("SH")
[1] "CUSTOMERS"  "SALES"
R> # Remove the ore.frame objects for the specified objects.
R> ore.rm(c("QUERY1", "QUERY2", "TABLE4"))
R> # List the ore.frame proxy objects in the current environment again.
R> ore.ls()
[1] "TABLE1"  "TABLE3"
```

### 2.1.1.3 Using the ore.get Function

After you have created an R environment and ore.frame proxy objects with `ore.sync`, you can get a proxy object by name with the `ore.get` function. You can use `ore.get` to get the proxy `ore.frame` for a table and assign it to a variable in R, as in `SH_CUST <- ore.get(name = "CUSTOMERS", schema = "SH")`. The `ore.frame` exists in the R global environment, which can be referred to using `.GlobalEnv`, and so it appears in the list returned by the `ls` function. Also, because this object exists in the R global
environment, as opposed an R environment that represents a database schema, it is not listed by the ore.ls function.

Example 2-2 Using ore.get to Get a Database Table

This example invokes the ore.sync function to create an ore.frame object that is a proxy for the CUSTOMERS table in the SH schema. The example then gets the dimensions of the proxy object.

```
ore.sync(schema = "SH", table = "CUSTOMERS", use.keys = FALSE)
dim(ore.get(name = "CUSTOMERS", schema = "SH"))
```

Listing for Example 2-2

```
R> ore.sync(schema = "SH", table = "CUSTOMERS", use.keys = FALSE)
R> dim(ore.get(name = "CUSTOMERS", schema = "SH"))
[1] 630  15
```

2.1.1.4 Using the ore.attach Function

With ore.attach, you add an R environment for a database schema to the R search path. When you add the R environment, you have access to database tables by name through the proxy objects created by the ore.sync function without needing to specify the schema environment.

The default schema is the one specified in creating the connection and the default position in the search path is 2. You can specify the schema and the position in the ore.attach function invocation. You can also specify whether you want the ore.attach function to indicate whether a naming conflict occurs when adding the environment. You can detach the environment for a schema from the R search path with the ore.detach function.

Example 2-3 Using ore.attach to Add an Environment for a Database Schema

This example demonstrates the use of the ore.attach function. Comments in the example explain the function invocations.

```
# Connected as rquser.
# Add the environment for the rquser schema to the R search path.
ore.attach()
# Create an unordered ore.frame proxy object in the SH environment for the
# specified table.
ore.sync(schema = "SH", table = "CUSTOMERS", use.keys = FALSE)
# Add the environment for the SH schema to the search path and warn if naming
# conflicts exist.
ore.attach("SH", 3, warn.conflicts = TRUE)
# Display the number of rows and columns in the proxy object for the table.
dim(CUSTOMERS)
# Remove the environment for the SH schema from the search path.
ore.detach("SH")
# Invoke the dim function again.
dim(CUSTOMERS)
```

Listing for Example 2-3

```
R> # Connected as rquser.
R> # Add the environment for the rquser schema to the R search path.
R> ore.attach()
R> # Create an unordered ore.frame proxy object in the SH environment for the
R> # specified table.
R> ore.sync(schema = "SH", table = "CUSTOMERS", use.keys = FALSE)
R> dim(CUSTOMERS)
R> # Remove the environment for the SH schema from the search path.
R> ore.detach("SH")
R> # Invoke the dim function again.
R> dim(CUSTOMERS)
```
2.1.2 Creating Ordered and Unordered ore.frame Objects

Oracle R Enterprise provides the ability to create ordered or unordered `ore.frame` objects. The following topics describe this feature.

- **About Ordering in ore.frame Objects**
- **Global Options Related to Ordering**
- **Ordering Using Keys**
- **Ordering Using Row Names**
- **Using Ordered Frames**

### 2.1.2.1 About Ordering in ore.frame Objects

R objects such as `vector` and `data.frame` have an implicit ordering of their elements. The data in an Oracle Database table is not necessarily ordered. For some R operations, ordering is useful whereas for other operations it is unnecessary. By ordering an `ore.frame`, you are able to index the `ore.frame` object by using either integer or character indexes.

Using an ordered `ore.frame` object that is a proxy for a SQL query can be time-consuming for a large data set. Therefore, although Oracle R Enterprise attempts to create ordered `ore.frame` objects by default, it also provides the means of creating an unordered `ore.frame` object.

When you invoke the `ore.sync` function to create an Oracle R Enterprise `ore.frame` object as a proxy for a SQL query, you can use the `use.keys` argument to specify whether the `ore.frame` can be ordered or must be unordered.

An `ore.frame` object can be ordered if one or more of the following conditions are true:

- The value of the `use.keys` argument of the `ore.sync` function is TRUE and a primary key is defined on the underlying table
- The row names of the `ore.frame` constitute a unique tuple
- The `ore.frame` object is produced by certain functions such as `aggregate` and `cbind`
- All of the `ore.frame` objects that are input arguments to relevant Oracle R Enterprise functions are ordered

An `ore.frame` object is unordered if one or more of the following conditions are true:

- The value of the `use.keys` argument of the `ore.sync` function is FALSE
• No primary key is defined on the underlying table and either the row names of the `ore.frame` object are not specified or the row names of the `ore.frame` object are set to NULL

• One or more of the `ore.frame` objects that are input arguments to relevant Oracle R Enterprise functions are unordered

An unordered `ore.frame` object has null row names. You can determine whether an `ore.frame` object is ordered by invoking `is.null` on the row names of the objects, as shown in the last lines of Example 2-4. If the `ore.frame` object is unordered, `is.null` returns an error.

See Also:
"Indexing Data"

2.1.2.2 Global Options Related to Ordering

Oracle R Enterprise has options that relate to the ordering of an `ore.frame` object. The `ore.warn.order` global option specifies whether you want Oracle R Enterprise to display a warning message if you use an unordered `ore.frame` object in a function that requires ordering. If you know what to expect in an operation, then you might want to turn the warnings off so they do not appear in the output. For examples of the warning messages, see Example 2-4 and Example 2-5.

You can see what the current setting is, or turn the option on or off, as in the following example.

```r
R> options("ore.warn.order")
$ore.warn.order
[1] TRUE
R> options("ore.warn.order" = FALSE)
R> options("ore.warn.order" = TRUE)
```

With the `ore.sep` option, you can specify the separator between the row name values that you use for multi-column keys, as in the following example.

```r
R> options("ore.sep")
$ore.sep
[1] "|
R> options("ore.sep" = "/")
R> options("ore.sep" = "|
```

2.1.2.3 Ordering Using Keys

You can use the primary key of a database table to order an `ore.frame` object.

The following example loads the spam data set from the `kernlab` package. It adds two columns to the data set.

The example invokes `ore.drop` to drop the named tables if they exist. It then invokes `ore.create` to create two tables from the data set. It invokes `ore.exec` to make the `USERID` and `TS` columns a composite primary key of the `SPAM_PK` table, and invokes `ore.sync` to synchronize the table with its `ore.frame` proxy.
The ore.exec function executes a SQL statement in the Oracle Database schema. The function is intended for database definition language (DDL) statements that have no return value.

The example then displays the first eight rows of each table. The proxy object for the SPAM_PK table is an ordered ore.frame object. It has row names that are a combination of the TS and USERID column values separated by the "|" character. The proxy object for the SPAM_NOPK table is an unordered ore.frame object that has the symbol SPAM_NOPK. By default, SPAM_NOPK has row names that are sequential numbers.

Example 2-4 Ordering Using Keys

# Prepare the data.
library(kernlab)
data(spam)
s <- spam
# Create a column that has integer values.
s$TS <- 1001:(1000 + nrow(s))
# Create a column that has integer values with each number repeated twice.
s$USERID <- rep(351:400, each=2, len=nrow(s))
# Ensure that the database tables do not exist.
ore.drop(table="SPAM_PK")
ore.drop(table="SPAM_NOPK")
# Create database tables.
ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_PK")
ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_NOPK")
# Using a SQL statement, alter the SPAM_PK table to add a composite primary key.
ore.exec("alter table SPAM_PK add constraint SPAM_PK primary key ("USERID","TS")")
# Synchronize the table to get the change to it.
ore.sync(table = "SPAM_PK")
# View the data in the tables.
# The row names of the ordered SPAM_PK are the primary key column values.
head(SHAM_PK[,1:8])
# The row names of the unordered SPAM_NOPK are sequential numbers.
# The first warning results from the inner accessing of SPAM_NOPK to subset
# the columns. The second warning is for the invocation of the head
# function on that subset.
head(SHAM_NOPK[,1:8])
# Verify that SPAM_NOPK is unordered.
is.null(row.names(SHAM_NOPK))

Listing for This Example

R> # Prepare the data.
R> library(kernlab)
R> data(spam)
R> s <- spam
R> # Create a column that has integer values.
R> s$TS <- 1001:(1000 + nrow(s))
R> # Create a column that has integer values with each number repeated twice.
R> s$USERID <- rep(351:400, each=2, len=nrow(s))
R> # Ensure that the database tables do not exist.
R> ore.drop(table='SPAM_PK')
R> ore.drop(table='SPAM_NOPK')
R> # Create database tables.
R> ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_PK")
R> ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_NOPK")
R> # Using a SQL statement, alter the SPAM_PK table to add a composite primary key.
R> ore.exec("alter table SPAM_PK add constraint SPAM_PK primary key + ("USERID","TS")")
R> # Synchronize the table to get the change to it.
R> ore.sync(table = "SPAM_PK")
R> # View the data in the tables.
R> # The row names of the ordered SPAM_PK are the primary key column values.
R> head(SPAM_PK[,1:8])
   TS USERID make address all num3d  our over
 1 1001 351 0.00 0.64 0.64  0.32  0.00
 2 1002 351 0.21 0.28 0.50  0.14  0.28
 3 1003 352 0.06 0.00 0.71  1.23  0.19
 4 1004 352 0.00 0.00 0.00  0.63  0.00
 5 1005 353 0.00 0.00 0.00  0.63  0.00
 6 1006 353 0.00 0.00 0.00  1.85  0.00
R> # The row names of the unordered SPAM_NOPK are sequential numbers.
R> # The first warning results from the inner accessing of SPAM_NOPK to subset
R> # the columns. The second warning is for the invocation of the head
R> # function on that subset.
R> head(SPAM_NOPK[,1:8])
   TS USERID make address all num3d  our over
 1 1001 351 0.00 0.64 0.64  0.32  0.00
 2 1002 351 0.21 0.28 0.50  0.14  0.28
 3 1003 352 0.06 0.00 0.71  1.23  0.19
 4 1004 352 0.00 0.00 0.00  0.63  0.00
 5 1005 353 0.00 0.00 0.00  0.63  0.00
 6 1006 353 0.00 0.00 0.00  1.85  0.00
Warning messages:
1: ORE object has no unique key - using random order
2: ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R> # Verify that SPAM_NOPK is unordered.
R> is.null(row.names(SPAM_NOPK))
Error: ORE object has no unique key

2.1.2.4 Ordering Using Row Names

You can use row names to order an ore.frame object.

The following example creates a data.frame object in the local R session memory and pushes it to the ore.frame object with the symbol a, which exists in the memory of the Oracle database to which the R session is connected. The example shows that the ore.frame object has the default row names of the R data.frame object. Because the ore.frame object is ordered, invoking the row.names function on it does not produce a warning message.

The example uses the ordered SPAM_PK and unordered SPAM_NOPK ore.frame objects to show that invoking row.names on the unordered SPAM_NOPK produces a warning message but invoking it on the ordered SPAM_PK does not.

The SPAM_PK object is ordered by the row names, which are the combined values of the TS and USERID column values separated by the "|" character. The example shows that you can change the row names.

Example 2-5  Ordering Using Row Names

# Prepare the data.
library(kernlab)
data(spam)
s <- spam
# Create a column that has integer values.
s$TS <- 1001:(1000 + nrow(s))
# Create a column that has integer values with each number repeated twice.
s$USERID <- rep(351:400, each=2, len=nrow(s))
# Ensure that the database tables do not exist.
ore.drop(table='SPAM_PK')
ore.drop(table='SPAM_NOPK')
# Create database tables.
ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_PK")
ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_NOPK")
# Using a SQL statement, alter the SPAM_PK table to add a composite primary key.
ore.exec("alter table SPAM_PK add constraint SPAM_PK primary key
  ("USERID", "TS")")
# Synchronize the table to get the change to it.
ore.sync(table = "SPAM_PK")
# Create an ordered ore.frame by default.
a <- ore.push(data.frame(a=c(1:10,10:1), b=letters[c(1:10,10:1)]))
# Display the values in the b column. Note that because the ore.frame is
# ordered, no warnings appear.
a$b
# Display the default row names for the first six rows of the a column.
row.names(head(a))
# SPAM_NOPK has no unique key, so row.names raises error messages.
row.names(head(SPAM_NOPK))
# Row names consist of TS '|' USERID.
# For display on this page, only the first four row names are shown.
row.names(head(SPAM_PK))
# Reassign the row names to the TS column only
row.names(SPAM_PK) <- SPAM_PK$TS
# The row names now correspond to the TS values only.
row.names(head(SPAM_PK[,1:4]))
head(SPAM_PK[,1:4])

Listing for This Example

R> # Prepare the data.
R> library(kernlab)
R> data(spam)
R> s <- spam
R> # Create a column that has integer values.
R> s$TS <- 1001:(1000 + nrow(s))
R> # Create a column that has integer values with each number repeated twice.
R> s$USERID <- rep(351:400, each=2, len=nrow(s))
R> # Ensure that the database tables do not exist.
R> ore.drop(table='SPAM_PK')
R> ore.drop(table='SPAM_NOPK')
R> # Create database tables.
R> ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_PK")
R> ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_NOPK")
R> # Using a SQL statement, alter the SPAM_PK table to add a composite primary key.
R> ore.exec("alter table SPAM_PK add constraint SPAM_PK primary key
  ("USERID", "TS")")
R> # Synchronize the table to get the change to it.
R> ore.sync(table = "SPAM_PK")
R> # Create an ordered ore.frame by default.
a <- ore.push(data.frame(a=c(1:10,10:1), b=letters[c(1:10,10:1)]))
R> # Display the values in the b column. Note that because the ore.frame is
R> # ordered, no warnings appear.
a$b
  [1] a b c d e f g h i j
R> # Display the default row names for the first six rows of the a column.
R> row.names(head(a))
[1] 1 2 3 4 5 6
R> # SPAM_NOPK has no unique key, so row.names raises error messages.
R> row.names(head(SPAM_NOPK))
Error: ORE object has no unique key
In addition: Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R> # Row names consist of TS '|' USERID.
R> # For display on this page, only the first four row names are shown.
R> row.names(head(SPAM_PK))
1001|351 1002|351 1003|352 1004|352
"1001|3.51E+002" "1002|3.51E+002" "1003|3.52E+002" "1004|3.52E+002"
R> # Reassign the row names to the TS column only
R> row.names(SPAM_PK) <- SPAM_PK$TS
R> # The row names now correspond to the TS values only.
R> row.names(head(SPAM_PK[,1:4]))
[1] 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006
R> head(SPAM_PK[,1:4])
TS USERID make address
1001 1001 351 0.00 0.64
1002 1002 351 0.21 0.28
1003 1003 352 0.06 0.00
1004 1004 352 0.00 0.00
1005 1005 353 0.00 0.00
1006 1006 353 0.00 0.00

2.1.2.5 Using Ordered Frames

This example shows the result of merging two ordered `ore.frame` objects and two unordered `ore.frame` objects.

**Example 2-6  Merging Ordered and Unordered ore.frame Objects**

# Prepare the data.
library(kernlab)
data(spam)
s <- spam
# Create a column that has integer values.
s$TS <- 1001:(1000 + nrow(s))
# Create a column that has integer values with each number repeated twice.
s$USERID <- rep(351:400, each=2, len=nrow(s))
# Ensure that the database tables do not exist.
ore.drop(table="SPAM_PK")
ore.drop(table="SPAM_NOPK")
# Create database tables.
ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_PK")
ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_NOPK")
# Using a SQL statement, alter the SPAM_PK table to add a composite primary key.
ore.exec("alter table SPAM_PK add constraint SPAM_PK primary key ("USERID","TS")")
# Synchronize the table to get the change to it.
ore.sync(table = "SPAM_PK")
# Create objects for merging data from unordered ore.frame objects.
x <- SPAM_NOPK[,1:4]
y <- SPAM_NOPK[,c(1,2,4,5)]
m1 <- merge(x, y, by="USERID")
# The merged result m1 produces a warning because it is not an ordered
# frame.
head(m1,3)
# Create objects for merging data from ordered ore.frame objects.
x <- SPAM_PK[,1:4]
y <- SPAM_PK[,c(1,2,4,5)]
# The merged result m1 does not produce a warning now because it is an
# ordered frame.
m1 <- merge(x, y, by="USERID")
head(m1,3)

Listing for This Example

R> # Prepare the data.
R> library(kernlab)
R> data(spam)
R> s <- spam
R> # Create a column that has integer values.
R> s$TS <- 1001:(1000 + nrow(s))
R> # Create a column that has integer values with each number repeated
twice.
R> s$USERID <- rep(351:400, each=2, len=nrow(s))
R> # Ensure that the database tables do not exist.
R> ore.drop(table="SPAM_PK")
R> ore.drop(table="SPAM_NOPK")
R> # Create database tables.
R> ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_PK")
R> ore.create(s[,c(59:60,1:28)], table="SPAM_NOPK")
R> # Using a SQL statement, alter the SPAM_PK table to add a composite
primary key.
R> ore.exec("alter table SPAM_PK add constraint SPAM_PK primary key
+ ("USERID","TS")")
R> # Synchronize the table to get the change to it.
R> ore.sync(table = "SPAM_PK")
R> # Create objects for merging data from unordered ore.frame objects.
R> x <- SPAM_NOPK[,1:4]
R> y <- SPAM_NOPK[,c(1,2,4,5)]
R> m1 <- merge(x, y, by="USERID")
R> # The merged result m1 produces a warning because it is not an ordered
frame.
R> head(m1,3)
 USERID TS.x make address.x TS.y address.y  all
1 351 5601 0.00         0 1001      0.64 0.64
2 351 5502 0.00         0 1001      0.64 0.64
3 351 5501 0.78         0 1001      0.64 0.64
Warning messages:
1: ORE object has no unique key - using random order
2: ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R> # Create objects for merging data from ordered ore.frame objects.
R> x <- SPAM_PK[,1:4]
R> y <- SPAM_PK[,c(1,2,4,5)]
R> # The merged result m1 does not produce a warning now because it is an
R> # ordered frame.
2.1.3 Moving Data to and from the Database

You can create a temporary database table, and its corresponding proxy ore.frame object, from a local R object with the ore.push function.

With the ore.pull function you can create a local R object that contains a copy of data represented by an Oracle R Enterprise proxy object.

The ore.push function translates an R object into an Oracle R Enterprise object of the appropriate data type. The ore.pull function takes an ore class object and returns an R object. If the input object is an ore.list, the ore.pull function creates a data.frame and translates each the data of each database column into the appropriate R representation.

Note:

You can pull data to a local R data.frame only if the data can fit into the R session memory. Also, even if the data fits in memory but is still very large, you may not be able to perform many, or any, R functions in the client R session.

Unless you explicitly save them, the temporary database tables and their corresponding Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects that you create with the ore.push function are discarded when you quit the R session.

See Also:

- “Transparency Layer Support for R Data Types and Classes” for information on data type mappings
- “Saving and Managing R Objects in the Database” for information on permanently saving the Oracle R Enterprise objects in the database
- The push_pull.R example script

Example 2-7  Using ore.push and ore.pull to Move Data

This example demonstrates pushing an R data.frame object to the database as a temporary database table with an associated ore.frame object, iris_of, then creating another ore.frame object, iris_of_setosa, by selecting one column from iris_of, and then pulling the iris_of_setosa object into the local R session memory as a data.frame object. The example displays the class of some of the objects.
class(iris)
# Push the iris data frame to the database.
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
class(iris_of)
# Display the data type of the Sepal.Length column in the data.frame.
class(iris$Sepal.Length)
# Display the data type of the Sepal.Length column in the ore.frame.
class(iris_of$Sepal.Length)
# Filter one column of the data set.
iris_of_setosa <- iris_of[iris_of$Species == "setosa", ]
class(iris_of_setosa)
# Pull the selected column into the local R client memory.
local_setosa = ore.pull(iris_of_setosa)
class(local_setosa)

Listing for This Example

R> class(iris)
[1] "data.frame"
R> # Push the iris data frame to the database.
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R> class(iris_of)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> # Display the data type of the Sepal.Length column in the data.frame.
R> class(iris$Sepal.Length)
[1] "numeric"
R> # Display the data type of the Sepal.Length column in the ore.frame.
R> class(iris_of$Sepal.Length)
[1] "ore.numeric"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> # Filter one column of the data set.
R> iris_of_setosa <- iris_of[iris_of$Species == "setosa", ]
R> class(iris_of_setosa)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> # Pull the selected column into the local R client memory.
R> local_setosa = ore.pull(iris_of_setosa)
R> class(local_setosa)
[1] "data.frame"

2.1.4 Creating and Deleting Database Tables

Use the ore.create function to create a persistent table in an Oracle Database schema.

Creating the table automatically creates an ore.frame proxy object for the table in the R environment that represents your database schema. The proxy ore.frame object has the same name as the table. You can delete the persistent table in an Oracle Database schema with the ore.drop function.
Caution:

Only use the `ore.drop` function to delete a database table and its associated `ore.frame` proxy object. Never use it to remove an `ore.frame` object that is not associated with a permanent database table. To remove an `ore.frame` object for a temporary database table, use the `ore.rm` function.

Example 2-8  Using `ore.create` and `ore.drop` to Create and Drop Tables

This example creates tables in the database and drops some of them.

```r
# Create the AIRQUALITY table from the data.frame for the airquality data set.
ore.create(airquality, table = "AIRQUALITY")
# Create data.frame objects.
df1 <- data.frame(x1 = 1:5, y1 = letters[1:5])
df2 <- data.frame(x2 = 5:1, y2 = letters[11:15])
# Create the DF1 and DF2 tables from the data.frame objects.
ore.create(df1, "DF1")
ore.create(df2, "DF2")
# Create the CARS93 table from the data.frame for the Cars93 data set.
ore.create(Cars93, table = "CARS93")
# List the Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects.
ore.ls()
# Drop the CARS93 object.
ore.drop(table = "CARS93")
# List the Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects again.
ore.ls()
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> # Create the AIRQUALITY table from the data.frame for the airquality data set.
R> ore.create(airquality, table = "AIRQUALITY")
R> # Create data.frame objects.
R> df1 <- data.frame(x1 = 1:5, y1 = letters[1:5])
R> df2 <- data.frame(x2 = 5:1, y2 = letters[11:15])
R> # Create the DF1_TABLE and DF2_TABLE tables from the data.frame objects.
R> ore.create(df1, "DF1")
R> ore.create(df2, "DF2")
R> # Create the CARS93 table from the data.frame for the Cars93 data set.
R> ore.create(Cars93, table = "CARS93")
R> # List the Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects.
R> ore.ls()
R> # Drop the CARS93 object.
R> ore.drop(table = "CARS93")
R> # List the Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects again.
R> ore.ls()
[1] "AIRQUALITY" "CARS93" "DF1" "DF2"
[2] [1] "AIRQUALITY" "DF1" "DF2"
```
2.1.5 Saving and Managing R Objects in the Database

Oracle R Enterprise provides datastores that you can use to save Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects, as well as any R object, in an Oracle database. You can grant or revoke read privilege access to a datastore for one or more users. You can restore the saved objects in another R session. The objects in a datastore are also accessible to embedded R execution through both the R and the SQL interfaces.

This section describes the Oracle R Enterprise functions that you can use to create and manage datastores. The section contains the following topics:

- About Persisting Oracle R Enterprise Objects
- About Oracle R Enterprise Datastores
- Saving Objects to a Datastore
- Control Access to Datastores
- Getting Information about Datastore Contents
- Restoring Objects from a Datastore
- Deleting a Datastore
- About Using a datastore in Embedded R Execution

2.1.5.1 About Persisting Oracle R Enterprise Objects

With Oracle R Enterprise datastores, you can save R objects in the database.

R objects, including Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects, exist for the duration of the current R session unless you explicitly save them. The standard R functions for saving and restoring R objects, `save` and `load`, serialize objects in R memory to store them in a file and deserialize them to restore them in memory. However, for Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects, those functions do not save the database objects associated with the proxy objects in an Oracle database; therefore the saved proxy objects do not behave properly in a different R session.

You can save Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects, as well as any R object, with the `ore.save` function. The `ore.save` function specifies an Oracle R Enterprise datastore. A datastore persists in the database when you end the R session. The datastore maintains the referential integrity of the objects it contains. Using the `ore.load` function, you can restore in another R session the objects in the datastore.

Using a datastore, you can do the following:

- Save Oracle R Enterprise and other R objects that you create in one R session and restore them in another R session.
- Pass arguments to R functions for use in embedded R execution.
- Pass objects for use in embedded R execution. You could, for example, use a function in the OREdm package to build an Oracle Data Mining model and save it in a datastore. You could then use that model to score data in the database through embedded R execution. For an example of using a datastore in an embedded R execution function, see Example 6-10.

The following table lists the functions that manipulate datastores and provides brief descriptions of them.
Table 2-1  Functions that Manipulate Datastores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.datastore</td>
<td>Lists information about a datastore in the current Oracle database schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.datastoreSummary</td>
<td>Provides detailed information about the specified datastore in the current Oracle database schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.delete</td>
<td>Deletes a datastore from the current Oracle database schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.grant</td>
<td>Grants read access to a datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.lazyLoad</td>
<td>Lazily restores objects from a datastore into an R environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.load</td>
<td>Restores objects from a datastore into an R environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.revoke</td>
<td>Revokes read access to a datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.save</td>
<td>Saves R objects in a new or existing datastore.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:
"Using Oracle R Enterprise Embedded R Execution" for information on using the R and the SQL interfaces to embedded R execution

2.1.5.2 About Oracle R Enterprise Datastores

Each database schema has a table that stores named Oracle R Enterprise datastores. A datastore can contain Oracle R Enterprise objects and standard R objects.

You create a datastore with the ore.save function. When you create a datastore, you specify a name for it. You can save objects in one or more datastores.

As long as a datastore contains an Oracle R Enterprise proxy object for a database object, the database object persists between R sessions. For example, you could use the ore.odmNB function in the OREdm package to build an Oracle Data Mining Naive Bayes model. If you save the resulting ore.odmNB object in a datastore and end the R session, then Oracle Database does not delete the Oracle Data Mining model. If no datastore contains the ore.odmNB object and the R session ends, then the database automatically drops the model.

2.1.5.3 Saving Objects to a Datastore

The ore.save function saves one or more R objects in the specified datastore.

By default, Oracle R Enterprise creates the datastore in the current user schema. With the arguments to ore.save, you can provide the names of specific objects, or provide a list of objects. You can specify whether read privilege access to the datastore can be granted to other users. You can specify a particular R environment to search for the objects you would like to save. The overwrite and append arguments are mutually exclusive. If you set the overwrite argument to TRUE, then you can replace an existing datastore with another datastore of the same name. If you set the append argument to TRUE, then you can add objects to an existing datastore. With the description argument, you can provide some descriptive text that appears when you get
information about the datastore. The description argument has no effect when used with the append argument.

Example 2-9  Saving Objects and Creating a Datastore

This example demonstrates creating datastores using different combinations of arguments.

```r
# Create some R objects.
df1 <- data.frame(x1 = 1:5, y1 = letters[1:5])
df2 <- data.frame(x2 = 5:1, y2 = letters[11:15])
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)

# Create a database table and an Oracle R Enterprise proxy object for the table.
ore.drop("AIRQUALITY")
ore.create(airquality, table = "AIRQUALITY")

# List the R objects.
ls()

# List the Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects.
ore.ls()

# Save the proxy object and all objects in the current workspace environment
to the datastore named ds1 and supply a description.
ore.save(AIRQUALITY, list = ls(), name = "ds1", description = "My private datastore")

# Create some more objects.
x <- stats::runif(20)  # x is an object of type numeric.
y <- list(a = 1, b = TRUE, c = "hoopsa")
z <- ore.push(x)  # z is an object of type ore.numeric.

# Create another datastore.
ore.save(x, y, name = "ds2", description = "x and y")

# Overwrite the contents of datastore ds2.
ore.save(x, name = "ds2", overwrite = TRUE, description = "only x")

# Append object z to datastore ds2.
ore.save(z, name = "ds2", append = TRUE)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> # Create some R objects.
R> df1 <- data.frame(x1 = 1:5, y1 = letters[1:5])
R> df2 <- data.frame(x2 = 5:1, y2 = letters[11:15])
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R>
R> # Create a database table and an Oracle R Enterprise proxy object for the table.
R> ore.drop("AIRQUALITY")
R> ore.create(airquality, table = "AIRQUALITY")
```
R> # List the R objects.
R> ls()
[1] "df1"       "df2"       "iris_of"
R>
R> # List the Oracle R Enterprise proxy objects.
R> ore.ls()
[1] "AIRQUALITY"
R>
R> # Save the proxy object and all objects in the current workspace environment
R> # to the datastore named ds1 and supply a description.
R> ore.save(AIRQUALITY, list = ls(), name = "ds1", description = "My datastore")
R>
R> # Create some more objects.
R> x <- stats::runif(20)  # x is an object of type numeric.
R> y <- list(a = 1, b = TRUE, c = "hoopsa")
R> z <- ore.push(x)  # z is an object of type ore.numeric.
R>
R> # Create another datastore.
R> ore.save(x, y, name = "ds2", description = "x and y")
R>
R> # Overwrite the contents of datastore ds2.
R> ore.save(x, name = "ds2", overwrite = TRUE, description = "only x")
R>
R> # Append object z to datastore ds2.
R> ore.save(z, name = "ds2", append = TRUE)

2.1.5.4 Control Access to Datastores

With the ore.grant and ore.revoke functions you can grant or revoke access to an Oracle R Enterprise datastore.

With the ore.grant and ore.revoke functions, you can control access to datastores. You can grant read access to a specified user to a datastore that you own or revoke the access privilege. The functions ore.save, ore.load, ore.datastore, and ore.datastoreSummary have arguments related to the accessibility of datastores.

Note:

If you use ore.create to create a persistent database table and its proxy ore.frame object, then save the proxy ore.frame object in a grantable datastore, and then use ore.grant to grant read privilege access to the datastore, the access applies only to the ore.frame object. The read access does not extend to the persistent database table. To grant read permission to the table itself, you must execute an appropriate SQL command.

Example 2-10  Granting and Revoking Access to a Datastore

This example pushes the airquality data set from the local R session to the Oracle database, where it exists as the ore.frame object AIRQUALITY and as a temporary
database table with the same name. The example then saves the AIRQUALITY object to the datastore ds3 and specifies that access to the datastore can be granted to other users. It invokes function ore.datastore with type = grantable to display all of the datastores to which read access has been granted. It grants the read privilege for the ds3 datastore to SCOTT. It then invokes ore.datastore with type = grant to display the datastores to which read access has been granted. It revokes the read privilege for SCOTT, and again displays the datastores to which access has been granted.

AIRQUALITY <- ore.push(airquality)
ore.save(AIRQUALITY, name = "ds3",
       description = "My datastore 3", grantable = TRUE)
ore.datastore(type = "grantable")
ore.datastore(type = "grant")
ore.grant("ds3", type = "datastore", user = "SCOTT")
ore.datastore(type = "grant")
ore.revoke("ds3", type = "datastore", user = "SCOTT")
ore.datastore(type = "grant")

Listing for This Example

R> AIRQUALITY <- ore.push(airquality)
R> ore.save(AIRQUALITY, name = "ds3",
       + description = "My datastore 3", grantable = TRUE)
R> ore.datastore(type = "grantable")
datastore.name object.count size creation.date description
1        ds3            1  1451 2015-11-30 18:48:25 My datastore 3
R> ore.datastore(type = "grant")
[1] datastore.name grantee
<0 rows> (or 0-length row.names)
R> ore.grant("ds3", type = "datastore", user = "SCOTT")
R> ore.datastore(type = "grant")
datastore.name grantee
1        ds3   SCOTT
R> ore.revoke("ds3", type = "datastore", user = "SCOTT")
R> ore.datastore(type = "grant")
[1] datastore.name grantee
<0 rows> (or 0-length row.names)

2.1.5.5 Getting Information about Datastore Contents

You can get information about a datastore in the current user schema by using the ore.datastore and ore.datastoreSummary functions.

Using the ore.datastore function, you can list basic information about datastores. To get information about a specific type of datastore, you can use the optional character string type argument. The valid values for type are the following:

- user, which lists the datastores created by current session user. This is the default value.
- private, which lists the datastores for which read access cannot be granted by the current session user to other users.
- all, which lists all of the datastores to which the current session user has read access.
• grantable, which lists the datastores the read privilege for which can be granted by the current session user to other users.
• grant, which lists the datastores the read privilege for which has been granted by the current session user to other users.
• granted, which lists the datastores the read privilege for which has been granted by other users to the current session user.

If you do not specify a type, then function `ore.datastore` returns a `data.frame` object with columns that correspond to the datastore name, the number of objects in the datastore, the datastore size, the creation date, and a description. Rows are sorted by column `datastore.name` in alphabetical order. If you do specify a type, then the function returns a `data.frame` that has a column for the specified type.

You can search for a datastore by name or by using a regular expression pattern.

The `ore.datastoreSummary` function returns information about the R objects saved within a datastore in the user schema in the connected database. The function returns a `data.frame` with columns that correspond to object name, object class, object size, and either the length of the object, if it is a `vector`, or the number of rows and columns, if it is a `data.frame` object. It takes one required argument, the name of a datastore, and has an optional argument, the owner of the datastore.

**Example 2-11 Using the `ore.datastore` Function**

This example demonstrates using the `ore.datastore` function.

```r
# Create some R objects.
df1 <- data.frame(x1 = 1:5, y1 = letters[1:5])
df2 <- data.frame(x2 = 5:1, y2 = letters[11:15])
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)

# Create a database table and an Oracle R Enterprise proxy object for the table.
ore.drop("AIRQUALITY")
ore.create(airquality, table = "AIRQUALITY")

# Save the objects to a datastore named ds1 and supply a description.
ore.save(AIRQUALITY, list = ls(), name = "ds1", description = "My private datastore")

# Create more objects.
x <- stats::runif(20) # x is an object of type numeric.
y <- list(a = 1, b = TRUE, c = "hoopsa")
z <- ore.push(x) # z is an object of type ore.numeric.

# Create other datastores.
ore.save(x, y, name = "ds2", description = "x and y")
ore.save(df1, df2, name = "dfobj", description = "df objects")
ore.save(x, y, z, name = "another_ds", description = "For pattern matching")

# List all of the datastore objects.
ore.datastore()

# List the specified datastore.
```
ore.datastore("ds1")

# List the datastore objects with names that include "ds".
ore.datastore(pattern = "ds")

### Listing for This Example

R> # Create some R objects.
R> df1 <- data.frame(x1 = 1:5, y1 = letters[1:5])
R> df2 <- data.frame(x2 = 5:1, y2 = letters[11:15])
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R>
R> # Create a database table and an Oracle R Enterprise proxy object for the table.
R> ore.drop("AIRQUALITY")
R> ore.create(airquality, table = "AIRQUALITY")
R>
R> # Save the objects to a datastore named ds1 and supply a description.
R> ore.save(AIRQUALITY, list = ls(), name = "ds1", description = "My private datastore")
R>
R> # Create some more objects.
R> x <- stats::runif(20) # x is an object of type numeric.
R> y <- list(a = 1, b = TRUE, c = "hoopsa")
R> z <- ore.push(x) # z is an object of type ore.numeric.
R>
R> # Create other datastores.
R> ore.save(x, y, name = "ds2", description = "x and y")
R> ore.save(df1, df2, name = "dfobj", description = "df objects")
R> ore.save(x, y, z, name = "another_ds", description = "For pattern matching")
R>
R> # List all of the datastore objects.
R> ore.datastore()

datastore.name object.count size creation.date description
1   another_ds            3  1284 2017-04-21 16:08:57 For pattern matching
2        dfobj            2   656 2017-04-21 16:08:38 df objects
3          ds1            4 3439 2017-04-21 16:03:55 My private datastore
4          ds2            2  314 2017-04-21 16:04:32 x and y

R> # List the specified datastore.
R> ore.datastore("ds1")

datastore.name object.count size creation.date description
1          ds1            4 3439 2017-04-21 16:03:55 My private datastore

R> # List the datastore objects with names that include "ds".
R> ore.datastore(pattern = "ds")

datastore.name object.count size creation.date description
1   another_ds            3  1284 2017-04-21 16:08:57 For pattern matching
2          ds1            4 3439 2017-04-21 16:03:55 My private datastore
3          ds2            2  314 2017-04-21 16:04:32 x and y
Example 2-12  Using the ore.datastoreSummary Function

This example demonstrates using the ore.datastoreSummary function. The example uses the datastores created in the previous example.

```r
ore.datastoreSummary("ds1")
ore.datastoreSummary("ds2")
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> ore.datastoreSummary("ds1")
  object.name     class  size length row.count col.count
1  AIRQUALITY   ore.frame  1213      6        NA         6
2      df1     data.frame   328      2         5         2
3      df2     data.frame   328      2         5         2
4   iris_of   ore.frame    1570      5        NA         5
R> ore.datastoreSummary("ds2")
  object.name  class  size length row.count col.count
1          x    numeric  182     20        NA        NA
2           y      list  132      3        NA        NA
```

2.1.5.6 Restoring Objects from a Datastore

The ore.load function restores R objects saved in a datastore to the R global environment, .GlobalEnv. The function returns a character vector that contains the names of the restored objects.

You can load all of the saved objects or you can use the list argument to specify the objects to load. With the envir argument, you can specify an environment in which to load objects.

Example 2-13  Using the ore.load Function to Restore Objects from a Datastore

This example demonstrates using the ore.load function to restore objects from datastores that were created in Example 2-11. The example runs in the same R session as that example.

```r
# List the R objects.
ls()

# List the datastores.
ore.datastore()

# Delete the x and z objects.
rm(x, z)
ls()

# Restore all of the objects in datastore ds2.
ore.load("ds2")
ls()

# After ending the R session and starting another session.
ls()
# The datastore objects persist between sessions.
ore.datastore()
```
# Restore some of the objects from datastore ds1.
ore.load("ds1", list = c("df1", "df2", "iris_of"))
ls()

Listing for Example 2-13

R> # List the R objects.
R> ls()
[1] "df1"  "df2"  "iris_of" "x"  "y"  "z"
R>
R> # List the datastores.
R> ore.datastore()
               datastore.name object.count size creation.date description
1     another_ds            3  1243 2014-07-24 13:31:56 For pattern matching
4            ds2            2  1111 2014-07-24 13:27:26 only x
R>
R> # Delete the x and z objects.
R> rm(x, z)
R> ls()
[1] "df1" "df2" "iris_of" "y"
R>
R> # Restore all of the objects in datastore ds2.
R> ore.load("ds2")
[1] "x"  "z"
R>
R> ls()
[1] "df1" "df2"  "iris_of" "x"  "y"  "z"
R>
R> # After ending the R session and starting another session.
R> ls()
character(0)
R>
R> # The datastore objects persist between sessions.
R> ore.datastore()
               datastore.name object.count size creation.date description
1     another_ds            3  1243 2014-07-24 13:31:56 For pattern matching
4            ds2            2  1111 2014-07-24 13:27:26 only x

2.1.5.7 Deleting a Datastore

With the ore.delete function, you can delete objects from an Oracle R Enterprise datastore or you can delete the datastore itself. To delete a datastore, you specify the name of it. To delete one or more objects from the datastore, you specify the list argument. The ore.delete function returns the name of the deleted objects or datastore.

When you delete a datastore, Oracle R Enterprise discards all temporary database objects that were referenced by R objects in the deleted datastore. If you have saved an R object in more than one datastore, then Oracle R Enterprise discards a temporary database object only when no object in a datastore references the temporary database object.
Example 2-14  Using the ore.delete Function

This example demonstrates using `ore.delete` to delete an object from a datastore and then to delete the entire datastore. The example uses objects created in Example 2-9.

```r
# Delete the df2 object from the ds1 datastore.
ore.delete("ds1", list = "df2")
# Delete the datastore named ds1.
ore.delete("ds1")
```

Listing for Example 2-14

```r
R> # Delete the df2 object from the ds1 datastore.
R> ore.delete("ds1", list = "df2")
[1] "df2"
R> # Delete the datastore named ds1.
R> ore.delete("ds1")
[1] "ds1"
```

2.1.5.8 About Using a datastore in Embedded R Execution

Saving objects in a datastore makes it very easy to pass arguments to, and reference R objects with, embedded R execution functions. You can save objects that you create in one R session in a single datastore in the database. You can pass the name of this datastore to an embedded R function as an argument for loading within that function. You can use a datastore to easily pass one object or multiple objects.

2.2 Connecting to an Oracle Database Instance

To use Oracle R Enterprise, you first connect to an Oracle Database instance as described in the following topics:

- About Connecting to the Database
- Using the ore.connect and ore.disconnect Functions

2.2.1 About Connecting to the Database

Oracle R Enterprise client components connect an R session to an Oracle Database instance and the Oracle R Enterprise server components. The connection makes the data in a database schema available to the R user. It also makes the processing power, memory, and storage capacities of the database server available to the R session through the Oracle R Enterprise client interface.

This section has the following topics:

- About Using the ore.connect Function
- About Using the ore.disconnect Function

2.2.1.1 About Using the ore.connect Function

To begin using Oracle R Enterprise, you first connect to a schema in an Oracle Database instance with the `ore.connect` function.

Only one Oracle R Enterprise connection can exist at a time during an R session. If an R session is already connected to the database, then invoking `ore.connect` terminates the active connection before opening a new connection. Before attempting to connect,
you can discover whether an active connection exists by using the `ore.is.connected` function.

You explicitly end a connection with the `ore.disconnect` function. If you do not invoke `ore.disconnect`, then the connection is automatically terminated when the R session ends.

With the `type` argument of `ore.connect`, you specify the type of connection, either ORACLE or HIVE. A HIVE type of connection connects to Hive tables in a Hadoop cluster. An ORACLE type of connection connects to a schema in an Oracle Database instance. The default value of `type` is "ORACLE".

If the connection type is HIVE, then `ore.connect` ignores all other arguments. The HIVE option applies only if you are using Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop (ORAAH) in conjunction with a Hadoop cluster. ORAAH is part of the Oracle Big Data Connectors option to the Big Data Appliance.

If the connection type is ORACLE, then you do the following:

- Use the logical `all` argument to specify whether Oracle R Enterprise automatically creates an `ore.frame` object for each table to which the user has access in the schema and makes those `ore.frame` objects visible in the current R session. The `ore.frame` objects contain metadata about the tables. The default value of the `all` argument is FALSE. If `all = TRUE`, then Oracle R Enterprise implicitly invokes the `ore.sync` and `ore.attach` functions. If `all = FALSE`, then the user must explicitly invoke `ore.sync` to create `ore.frame` objects. To access these objects by name, the user must invoke `ore.attach` to include the names in the search path.

- Use either the `conn_string` argument, or various combinations of the `user`, `sid`, `host`, `password`, `port`, `service_name`, and `conn_string` arguments to specify information that identifies the connection.

To avoid using a clear-text password, you can specify an Oracle wallet password with the `conn_string` argument. No other arguments are needed. By specifying an Oracle wallet password, you can avoid embedding a database user password in application code, batch jobs, or scripts.

With the other connection identifier arguments, you specify a database user name, host name, and password, and either a system identifier (SID) or service name, and, optionally, a TCP port, or you specify a database user name, password, and a `conn_string` argument.

The default value of the `port` argument is 1521, the default value of `host` is "localhost", which specifies the local host, and the default value of `conn_string` is NULL. You specify the local host when your R session is running on the same computer as the Oracle Database instance to which you want to connect.
2.2.1.2 About Using the ore.disconnect Function

To explicitly end the connection between an R session and the Oracle Database instance, invoke the `ore.disconnect` function.

Oracle R Enterprise implicitly invokes `ore.disconnect` if you do either of the following:

- Quit the R session.
- Invoke `ore.connect` while an Oracle R Enterprise connection is already active.

When you disconnect the active connection, Oracle R Enterprise discards all Oracle R Enterprise objects that you have not explicitly saved in an Oracle R Enterprise datastore.

2.2.2 Using the ore.connect and ore.disconnect Functions

The examples in this section demonstrate the various ways of specifying an Oracle R Enterprise connection to an Oracle Database instance.

The examples use sample values for the `ore.connect` argument values. Replace the sample values with the appropriate values for connecting to your database.

**Example 2-15 Using ore.connect and Specifying a SID**

This example invokes the `ore.connect` function and specifies the `user`, `sid`, `host`, `password`, and `port` arguments.

```r
ore.connect(user = "rquser", sid = "sales", host = "sales-server",
            password = "rquserStrongPassword", port = 1521 )
```

**Example 2-16 Using ore.connect and Specifying a Service Name**

This example demonstrates using a service name rather than a SID. It also specifies connecting to the local host.

```r
ore.connect(user = "rquser", host = "localhost",
            password = "rquserStrongPassword",
            service_name = "sales.example.com")
```

**Example 2-17 Using ore.connect and Specifying an Easy Connect String**

This example uses the `conn_string` argument to specify an easy connect string that identifies the connection.
Example 2-18    Using ore.connect and Specifying a Full Connection String

This example uses the `conn_string` argument to specify a full connection string that identifies the connection.

```r
ore.connect(user = "rquser", password = "rquserStrongPassword",
conn_string = "sales-server:1521:sales
 (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp) (HOST=sales-server) (PORT=1521))
 (CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=sales.example.com)))")
```

Example 2-19    Using the `conn_string` Argument to Specify an Oracle Wallet

This example uses the `conn_string` argument to specify an Oracle wallet. The `mydb_test` string is the connection identifier for the Oracle database. The Oracle wallet contains the information needed to create the connection. For information on creating an Oracle wallet for an Oracle R Enterprise connection, see *Oracle R Enterprise Installation and Administration Guide*.

```r
ore.connect(conn_string = "mydb_test")
```

Example 2-20    Using the `conn_string` Argument and Specifying an Empty Connection String

This example uses an empty connection string to connect to the local host.

```r
ore.connect(user = "rquser", password = "rquserStrongPassword", conn_string = "")
```

Example 2-21    Using the `conn_string` Argument in Connecting to a Pluggable Database

This example connects to a pluggable database using the `conn_string` argument to specify a service name.

```r
ore.connect(conn_string = "pdb1.example.com")
```

Example 2-22    Using the `service_name` Argument in Connecting to a Pluggable Database

This example invokes `ore.connect` using a service name, host name, and port number to connect to a pluggable database.

```r
ore.connect(service_name = "pdb1.example.com", host = "mypdb", port = 1521)
```

Example 2-23    Disconnecting an Oracle R Enterprise Session

This example explicitly disconnects an Oracle R Enterprise session from an Oracle database.

```r
ore.disconnect()
```
Preparing and Exploring Data in the Database

This chapter describes how to use Oracle R Enterprise objects to prepare data for analysis and to perform exploratory analysis of the data. All of these functions make it easier for you to prepare very large enterprise database-resident data for modeling. The chapter contains the following topics:

- Preparing Data in the Database Using Oracle R Enterprise
- Exploring Data
- Data Manipulation Using OREdplyr
- Graph Analysis Using OAAgraph
- Using a Third-Party Package on the Client

3.1 Preparing Data in the Database Using Oracle R Enterprise

Using Oracle R Enterprise, you can prepare data for analysis in the database, as described in the following topics:

- About Preparing Data in the Database
- Selecting Data
- Indexing Data
- Combining Data
- Summarizing Data
- Transforming Data
- Sampling Data
- Partitioning Data
- Preparing Time Series Data

3.1.1 About Preparing Data in the Database

Oracle R Enterprise provides functions that enable you to use R to prepare database data for analysis. Using these functions, you can perform typical data preparation tasks on ore.frame and other Oracle R Enterprise objects. You can perform data preparation operations on large quantities of data in the database and then pull the results to your local R session for analysis using functions in packages available from The Comprehensive R Archive Network (CRAN).

You can do operations on data such as the following.
3.1.2 Selecting Data

A typical step in preparing data for analysis is selecting or filtering values of interest from a larger data set. The examples in this section demonstrate selecting data from an `ore.frame` object by column, by row, and by value. The examples are in the following topics:

- Selecting Data by Column
- Selecting Data by Row
- Selecting Data by Value

3.1.2.1 Selecting Data by Column

This example selects columns from an `ore.frame` object.

**Example 3-1 Selecting Data by Column**

This example first creates a temporary database table, with the corresponding proxy `ore.frame` object `iris_of`, from the `iris` data frame object. It displays the first three rows of `iris_of`. The example selects two columns from `iris_of` and creates the `ore.frame` object `iris_projected` with them. It then displays the first three rows of `iris_projected`.

```r
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
head(iris_of, 3)
iris_projected = iris_of[, c("Petal.Length", "Species")]
head (iris_projected, 3)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
head(iris_of, 3)
iris_projected = iris_of[, c("Petal.Length", "Species")]
head (iris_projected, 3)
```

```
Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Petal.Length Petal.Width Species
1          5.1         3.5          1.4         0.2  setosa
2          4.9         3.0          1.4         0.2  setosa
3          4.7         3.2          1.3         0.2  setosa

R> iris_projected = iris_of[, c("Petal.Length", "Species")]
R> head (iris_projected, 3)
        Petal.Length Species
1        1.4     setosa
```
3.1.2.2 Selecting Data by Row

This example selects rows from an ordered `ore.frame` object.

Example 3-2  Selecting Data by Row

This example first adds a column to the `iris` data frame object for use in creating an ordered `ore.frame` object. It invokes the `ore.drop` function to delete the database table `IRIS_TABLE`, if it exists. It then creates a database table, with the corresponding proxy `ore.frame` object `IRIS_TABLE`, from the `iris` data frame. The example invokes the `ore.exec` function to execute a SQL statement that makes the RID column the primary key of the database table. It then invokes the `ore.sync` function to synchronize the `IRIS_TABLE` `ore.frame` object with the table and displays the first three rows of the proxy `ore.frame` object.

The example next selects 51 rows from `IRIS_TABLE` by row number and creates the ordered `ore.frame` object `iris_selrows` with them. It displays the first six rows of `iris_selrows`. It then selects 3 rows by row name and displays the result.

```r
# Add a column to the iris data set to use as row identifiers.
iris$RID <- as.integer(1:nrow(iris) + 100)
ore.drop(table = "IRIS_TABLE")
ore.create(iris, table = "IRIS_TABLE")
ore.exec("alter table IRIS_TABLE add constraint IRIS_TABLE
    primary key ("RID")")
ore.sync(table = "IRIS_TABLE")
head(IRIS_TABLE, 3)

# Select rows by row number.
iris_selrows <- IRIS_TABLE[50:100,]
head(iris_selrows)

# Select rows by row name.
IRIS_TABLE[c("101", "151", "201"),]
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> # Add a column to the iris data set to use as row identifiers.
R> iris$RID <- as.integer(1:nrow(iris) + 100)
R> ore.drop(table = "IRIS_TABLE")
R> ore.create(iris, table = "IRIS_TABLE")
R> ore.exec("alter table IRIS_TABLE add constraint IRIS_TABLE
    primary key ("RID")")
R> ore.sync(table = "IRIS_TABLE")
R> head(IRIS_TABLE, 3)
   Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Petal.Length Petal.Width Species  RID
101     5.1       3.5       1.4       0.2  setosa 101
102     4.9       3.0       1.4       0.2   versicolor 102
103     4.7       3.2       1.3       0.2  setosa 103
R> # Select rows by row number.
R> iris_selrows <- IRIS_TABLE[50:100,]
R> head(iris_selrows)
   Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Petal.Length Petal.Width Species  RID
150     5.0       3.3       1.4       0.2  setosa 150
151     7.0       3.2       4.7       1.4 versicolor 151
152     6.4       3.2       4.5       1.5 versicolor 152
153     6.9       3.1       4.9       1.5 versicolor 153
```
3.1.2.3 Selecting Data by Value

This example selects portions of a data set.

Example 3-3 Selecting Data by Value

The example pushes the `iris` data set to the database and gets the `ore.frame` object `iris_of`. It filters the data to produce `iris_of_filtered`, which contains the values from the rows of `iris_of` that have a petal length of less than 1.5 and that are in the Sepal.Length and Species columns. The example also filters the data using conditions, so that `iris_of_filtered` contains the values from `iris_of` that are of the setosa or versicolor species and that have a petal width of less than 2.0.

```r
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
# Select sepal length and species where petal length is less than 1.5.
iris_of_filtered <- iris_of[iris_of$Petal.Length < 1.5,
                          c("Sepal.Length", "Species")]
names(iris_of_filtered)
[1] "Sepal.Length" "Species"
nrow(iris_of_filtered)
[1] 24
head(iris_of_filtered, 3)
Sepal.Length Species
1 5.1  setosa
2 4.9  setosa
3 4.7  setosa

# Alternate syntax filtering.
iris_of_filtered <- subset(iris_of, Petal.Length < 1.5)
nrow(iris_of_filtered)
[1] 24
head(iris_of_filtered, 3)

# Using the AND and OR conditions in filtering.
# Select all rows with in which the species is setosa or versicolor.
# and the petal width is less than 2.0.
iris_of_filtered <- iris_of[(iris_of$Species == "setosa" |
                            iris_of$Species == "versicolor") &
                           iris_of$Petal.Width < 2.0,]
nrow(iris_of_filtered)
[1] 24
head(iris_of_filtered, 3)

# Alternate syntax filtering.
iris_of_filtered <- subset(iris_of, Petal.Length < 1.5)
nrow(iris_of_filtered)
[1] 24
head(iris_of_filtered, 3)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R> # Select sepal length and species where petal length is less than 1.5.
R> iris_of_filtered <- iris_of[iris_of$Petal.Length < 1.5,
R+                          c("Sepal.Length", "Species")]
R> names(iris_of_filtered)
R> [1] "Sepal.Length" "Species"
R> nrow(iris_of_filtered)
R> [1] 24
R> head(iris_of_filtered, 3)
R> Sepal.Length Species
R> 1 5.1  setosa
R> 2 4.9  setosa
R> 3 4.7  setosa
R> # Alternate syntax filtering.
R> iris_of_filtered <- subset(iris_of, Petal.Length < 1.5)
R> nrow(iris_of_filtered)[1] 24
R> head(iris_of_filtered, 3)
```
3.1.3 Indexing Data

You can use integer or character vectors to index an ordered `ore.frame` object.

You can use the indexing to perform sampling and partitioning, as described in "Sampling Data" and "Partitioning Data".

Oracle R Enterprise supports functionality similar to R indexing with these differences:

- Integer indexing is not supported for `ore.vector` objects.
- Negative integer indexes are not supported.
- Row order is not preserved.

**Example 3-4  Indexing an ore.frame Object**

This example demonstrates character and integer indexing. The example uses the ordered `SPAM_PK` `ore.frame` object from Example 2-4. The example shows that you can access rows by name and that you can also access a set of rows by supplying a vector of character row names. The example then shows that you can supply the actual integer value. In the example this results in a set of different rows because the USERID values start at 1001, as opposed to 1.

```r
# Index to a specifically named row.
SPAM_PK["2060", 1:4]
# Index to a range of rows by row names.
SPAM_PK[as.character(2060:2064), 1:4]
# Index to a range of rows by integer index.
SPAM_PK[2060:2063, 1:4]
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> # Index to a specifically named row.
R> SPAM_PK["2060", 1:4]
   TS USERID make address
2060 2060  380   0   0
R> # Index to a range of rows by row names.
R> SPAM_PK[as.character(2060:2064), 1:4]
   TS USERID make address
2060 2060  380   0   0
2061 2061  381   0   0
2062 2062  381   0   0
2063 2063  382   0   0
2064 2064  382   0   0
```
3.1.4 Combining Data

You can join data from `ore.frame` objects that represent database tables by using the `merge` function.

**Example 3-5  Joining Data from Two Tables**

This example creates two `data.frame` objects and merges them. It then invokes the `ore.create` function to create a database table for each `data.frame` object. The `ore.create` function automatically generates an `ore.frame` object as a proxy object for the table. The `ore.frame` object has the same name as the table. The example merges the `ore.frame` objects. Note that the order of the results of the two `merge` operations is not the same because the `ore.frame` objects are unordered.

```r
# Create data.frame objects.
df1 <- data.frame(x1=1:5, y1=letters[1:5])
df2 <- data.frame(x2=5:1, y2=letters[11:15])

# Combine the data.frame objects.
merge (df1, df2, by.x="x1", by.y="x2")

# Create database tables and ore.frame proxy objects to correspond to
# the local R objects df1 and df2.
ore.create(df1, table="DF1_TABLE")
ore.create(df2, table="DF2_TABLE")

# Combine the ore.frame objects.
merge (DF1_TABLE, DF2_TABLE, by.x="x1", by.y="x2")
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> # Create data.frame objects.
R> df1 <- data.frame(x1=1:5, y1=letters[1:5])
R> df2 <- data.frame(x2=5:1, y2=letters[11:15])

R> # Combine the data.frame objects.
R> merge (df1, df2, by.x="x1", by.y="x2")
  x1 y1 y2
  1  a  o
  2  b  n
  3  c  m
  4  d  l
  5  e  k

R> # Create database tables and ore.frame proxy objects to correspond to
R> # the local R objects df1 and df2.
R> ore.create(df1, table="DF1_TABLE")
R> ore.create(df2, table="DF2_TABLE")

R> # Combine the ore.frame objects.
R> merge (DF1_TABLE, DF2_TABLE, by.x="x1", by.y="x2")
  x1 y1 y2
```
3.1.5 Summarizing Data

You can summarize data by using the `aggregate` function.

**Example 3-6  Aggregating Data**

This example pushes the `iris` data set to database memory as the `ore.frame` object `iris_of`. It aggregates the values of `iris_of` by the `Species` column using the `length` function. It then displays the first three rows of the result.

```r
# Create a temporary database table from the iris data set and get an ore.frame.
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
aggdata <- aggregate(iris_of$Sepal.Length,
                      by = list(species = iris_of$Species),
                      FUN = length)
head(aggdata, 3)
```

### Listing for This Example

```r
# Create a temporary database table from the iris data set and get an ore.frame.
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R> aggdata <- aggregate(iris_of$Sepal.Length,
R>                      by = list(species = iris_of$Species),
R>                      FUN = length)
R> head(aggdata, 3)
   species  x
  setosa  setosa 50
  versicolor versicolor 50
  virginica virginica 50
```

**See Also:**
The `aggregate` example script

3.1.6 Transforming Data

In preparing data for analysis, a typical step is to transform data by reformatting it or deriving new columns and adding them to the data set.

The examples in this topic demonstrate two ways of formatting data and deriving columns.

**Example 3-7  Formatting Data**

This example creates a function to format the data in a column.

```r
# Create a function for formatting data.
petalCategory_fmt <- function(x) {
  ifelse(x > 5, ©LONG©,}
ifelse(x > 2, 'MEDIUM', 'SMALL'))
}
# Create an ore.frame in database memory with the iris data set.
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
# Select some rows from iris_of.
iris_of[c(10, 20, 60, 80, 110, 140),]
# Format the data in Petal.Length column.
iris_of$Petal.Length <- petalCategory_fmt(iris_of$Petal.Length)
# Select the same rows from iris_of.

Listing for This Example

R> # Create a function for formatting data.
R> petalCategory_fmt <- function(x) {
+   ifelse(x > 5, 'LONG',
+   ifelse(x > 2, 'MEDIUM', 'SMALL'))
+ }
R> # Create an ore.frame in database memory with the iris data set.
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R> # Select some rows from iris_of.
R> iris_of[c(10, 20, 60, 80, 110, 140),]

Example 3-8 Using the transform Function

This example does the same thing as the previous example except that it uses the
transform function to reformat the data in a column of the data set.

# Create an ore.frame in database memory with the iris data set.
iris_of2 <- ore.push(iris)
# Select some rows from iris_of.
iris_of2[c(10, 20, 60, 80, 110, 140),]
iris_of2 <- transform(iris_of2,
    Petal.Length = ifelse(Petal.Length > 5, 'LONG',
                       ifelse(Petal.Length > 2, 'MEDIUM', 'SMALL')))
iris_of2[c(10, 20, 60, 80, 110, 140),]

Listing for This Example

R> # Create an ore.frame in database memory with the iris data set.
R> iris_of2 <- ore.push(iris)
R> # Select some rows from iris_of.
R> iris_of2[c(10, 20, 60, 80, 110, 140),]

Chapter 3 Preparing Data in the Database Using Oracle R Enterprise
Example 3-9  Adding Derived Columns

This example uses the `transform` function to add a derived column to the data set and then to add additional columns to it.

```r
# Set the page width.
options(width = 80)
# Create an ore.frame in database memory with the iris data set.
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
names(iris_of)
# Add one column derived from another
iris_of <- transform(iris_of, LOG_PL = log(Petal.Length))
names(iris_of)
head(iris_of, 3)
# Add more columns.
iris_of <- transform(iris_of,
  SEPALBINS = ifelse(Sepal.Length < 6.0, "A", "B"),
  PRODUCTCOLUMN = Petal.Length * Petal.Width,
  CONSTANTCOLUMN = 10)
names(iris_of)
# Select some rows of iris_of.
iris_of[c(10, 20, 60, 80, 110, 140),]
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> # Set the page width.
R> options(width = 80)
R> # Create an ore.frame in database memory with the iris data set.
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R> names(iris_of)
R> # Add one column derived from another
R> iris_of <- transform(iris_of, LOG_PL = log(Petal.Length))
R> names(iris_of)
[6] "LOG_PL"
R> head(iris_of, 3)
  Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Petal.Length Petal.Width Species   LOG_PL
1      5.1       3.5        1.4        0.2     setosa 0.3364722
2      4.9       3.0        1.4        0.2     setosa 0.3364722
3      4.7       3.2        1.3        0.2     setosa 0.2623643
R> # Add more columns.
R> iris_of <- transform(iris_of,
  SEPALBINS = ifelse(Sepal.Length < 6.0, "A", "B"),
  PRODUCTCOLUMN = Petal.Length * Petal.Width,
  CONSTANTCOLUMN = 10)
```
3.1.7 Sampling Data

Sampling is an important capability for statistical analytics.

Typically, you sample data to reduce its size and to perform meaningful work on it. In R you usually must load data into memory to sample it. However, if the data is too large, this isn't possible.

In Oracle R Enterprise, instead of pulling the data from the database and then sampling, you can sample directly in the database and then pull only those records that are part of the sample. By sampling in the database, you minimize data movement and you can work with larger data sets. Note that it is the ordering framework integer row indexing in the transparency layer that enables this capability.

Note:
Sampling requires using ordered ore.frame objects as described in Creating Ordered and Unordered ore.frame Objects.

The examples in this section illustrate several sampling techniques. Similar examples are in the sampling example script.

Example 3-10 Simple Random Sampling

This example demonstrates a simple selection of rows at random. The example creates a small data.frame object and pushes it to the database to create an
ore.frame object, MYDATA. Out of 20 rows, the example samples 5. It uses the R sample function to produce a random set of indices that it uses to get the sample from MYDATA. The sample, simpleRandomSample, is an ore.frame object.

```
set.seed(1)
N <- 20
myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=letters[1:N])
MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
head(MYDATA)
sampleSize <- 5
simpleRandomSample <- MYDATA[sample(nrow(MYDATA), sampleSize), , drop=FALSE]
class(simpleRandomSample)
simpleRandomSample
```

**Listing for This Example**

R> set.seed(1)
R> N <- 20
R> myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=letters[1:N])
R> MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
R> head(MYDATA)
   a b
  1 1 a
  2 2 b
  3 3 c
  4 4 d
  5 5 e
  6 6 f
R> sampleSize <- 5
R> simpleRandomSample <- MYDATA[sample(nrow(MYDATA), sampleSize), , drop=FALSE]
R> class(simpleRandomSample)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> simpleRandomSample
   a b
  2 2 b
  7 7 g
10 10 j
12 12 l
19 19 s
```

**Example 3-11 Split Data Sampling**

This example demonstrates randomly partitioning data into training and testing sets. This splitting of the data is normally done in classification and regression to assess how well a model performs on new data. The example uses the MYDATA object created in the previous example.

This example produces a sample set of indices to use as the test data set. It then creates the logical vector group that is TRUE if the index is in the sample and is FALSE otherwise. Next, it uses row indexing to produce the training set where the group is FALSE and the test set where the group is TRUE. Notice that the number of rows in the training set is 15 and the number of rows in the test set is 5, as specified in the invocation of the sample function.

```
set.seed(1)
sampleSize <- 5
ind <- sample(1:nrow(MYDATA), sampleSize)
group <- as.integer(1:nrow(MYDATA) %in% ind)
MYDATA.train <- MYDATA[group==FALSE,]
```

3-11
Listing for This Example

R> set.seed(1)
R> sampleSize <- 5
R> ind <- sample(1:nrow(MYDATA), sampleSize)
R> group <- as.integer(1:nrow(MYDATA) %in% ind)
R> MYDATA.train <- MYDATA[group==FALSE,
R> dim(MYDATA.train)
[1] 15 2
R> MYDATA.test <- MYDATA[group==TRUE,
R> dim(MYDATA.test)
[1] 5 2

Example 3-12  Systematic Sampling

This example demonstrates systematic sampling, in which rows are selected at regular intervals. The example uses the `seq` function to create a sequence of values that start at 2 and increase by increments of 3. The number of values in the sequence is equal to the number of rows in `MYDATA`. The `MYDATA` object is created in the first example.

```
set.seed(1)
N <- 20
myData <- data.frame(a=1:20,b=letters[1:N])
MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
head(MYDATA)

start <- 2
by <- 3
systematicSample <- MYDATA[seq(start, nrow(MYDATA), by = by), , drop = FALSE]
systematicSample
```

Listing for This Example

R> set.seed(1)
R> N <- 20
R> myData <- data.frame(a=1:20,b=letters[1:N])
R> MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
R> head(MYDATA)
   a b
 1 1 a
 2 2 b
 3 3 c
 4 4 d
 5 5 e
 6 6 f
R> start <- 2
R> by <- 3
R> systematicSample <- MYDATA[seq(start, nrow(MYDATA), by = by), , drop = FALSE]
systematicSample
   a b
 2 2 b
 5 5 e
 8 8 h
11 11 k
14 14 n
17 17 q
20 20 t
Example 3-13  Stratified Sampling

This example demonstrates stratified sampling, in which rows are selected within each group where the group is determined by the values of a particular column. The example creates a data set that has each row assigned to a group. The function `rnorm` produces random normal numbers. The argument 4 is the desired mean for the distribution. The example splits the data according to group and then samples proportionately from each partition. Finally, it row binds the list of subset `ore.frame` objects into a single `ore.frame` object and then displays the values of the result, `stratifiedSample`.

```r
set.seed(1)
N <- 200
myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=round(rnorm(N),2),
                      group=round(rnorm(N,4),0))
MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
head(MYDATA)
sampleSize <- 10
stratifiedSample <- do.call(rbind,
                             lapply(split(MYDATA, MYDATA$group),
                                    function(y) {
                                      ny <- nrow(y)
                                      y[sample(ny, sampleSize*ny/N), , drop = FALSE]
                                    }))
stratifiedSample
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> set.seed(1)
R> N <- 200
R> myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=round(rnorm(N),2),
                      + group=round(rnorm(N,4),0))
R> MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
R> head(MYDATA)
a  b group
1 1 -0.63  4
2 2  0.18  6
3 3 -0.84  6
4 4  1.60  4
5 5  0.33  2
6 6 -0.82  6
R> sampleSize <- 10
R> stratifiedSample <- do.call(rbind,
                             + lapply(split(MYDATA, MYDATA$group),
                                    + function(y) {
                                      + ny <- nrow(y)
                                      + y[sample(ny, sampleSize*ny/N), , drop = FALSE]
                                    + })
R> stratifiedSample
      a     b group
173 173  0.46  3
  9   9  0.58  4
 53  53  0.34  4
139 139 -0.65  4
188 188 -0.77  4
 78  78  0.00  5
137 137 -0.30  5
```
Example 3-14  Cluster Sampling

This example demonstrates cluster sampling, in which entire groups are selected at random. The example splits the data according to group and then samples among the groups and row binds into a single ore.frame object. The resulting sample has data from two clusters, 6 and 7.

```r
set.seed(1)
N <- 200
myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=round(runif(N),2),
                      group=round(rnorm(N,4),0))
MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
head(MYDATA)
sampleSize <- 5
clusterSample <- do.call(rbind,
                          sample(split(MYDATA, MYDATA$group), 2))
unique(clusterSample$group)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> set.seed(1)
R> N <- 200
R> myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=round(runif(N),2),
+                       group=round(rnorm(N,4),0))
R> MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
R> head(MYDATA)
   a    b group
 1  1 0.27     3
 2  2 0.37     4
 3  3 0.57     3
 4  4 0.91     4
 5  5 0.20     3
 6  6 0.90     6
R> sampleSize <- 5
R> clusterSample <- do.call(rbind,
+                           sample(split(MYDATA, MYDATA$group), 2))
R> unique(clusterSample$group)
[1] 6 7
```

Example 3-15  Quota Sampling

This example demonstrates quota sampling, in which a consecutive number of records are selected as the sample. The example uses the head function to select the sample. The tail function could also have been used.

```r
set.seed(1)
N <- 200
myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=round(runif(N),2))
MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
sampleSize <- 10
quotaSample1 <- head(MYDATA, sampleSize)
quotaSample1
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> set.seed(1)
R> N <- 200
R> myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=round(runif(N),2))
R> MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
R> sampleSize <- 10
R> quotaSample1 <- head(MYDATA, sampleSize)
```
3.1.8 Partitioning Data

In analyzing large data sets, a typical operation is to randomly partition the data set into subsets.

You can analyze the partitions by using Oracle R Enterprise embedded R execution, as shown in the following example.

**Example 3-16  Randomly Partitioning Data**

This example creates a `data.frame` object with the symbol `myData` in the local R session and adds a column to it that contains a randomly generated set of values. It pushes the data set to database memory as the object `MYDATA`. The example invokes the embedded R execution function `ore.groupApply`, which partitions the data based on the partition column and then applies the `lm` function to each partition.

```r
N <- 200
k <- 5
myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=round(runif(N),2))
myData$partition <- sample(rep(1:k, each = N/k, length.out = N), replace = TRUE)
MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
head(MYDATA)
results <- ore.groupApply(MYDATA, MYDATA$partition,
                           function(y) {lm(b~a,y)}, parallel = TRUE)
length(results)
results[[1]]
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> N <- 200
R> k <- 5
R> myData <- data.frame(a=1:N,b=round(runif(N),2))
R> myData$partition <- sample(rep(1:k, each = N/k, length.out = N), replace = TRUE)
R> MYDATA <- ore.push(myData)
R> head(MYDATA)
a    b partition
1 1 0.89         2
2 2 0.31         4
3 3 0.39         5
4 4 0.66         3
5 5 0.01         1
6 6 0.12         4
R> results <- ore.groupApply(MYDATA, MYDATA$partition,
                           function(y) {lm(b~a,y)}, parallel = TRUE)
R> length(results)
```
3.1.9 Preparing Time Series Data

Oracle R Enterprise provides you with the ability to perform many data preparation operations on time series data, such as filtering, ordering, and transforming the data.

Oracle R Enterprise maps R data types to SQL data types, which allows you to create Oracle R Enterprise objects and perform data preparation operations in database memory. The following examples demonstrate some operations on time series data.

Example 3-17  Aggregating Date and Time Data

This example illustrates some of the statistical aggregation functions. For a data set, the example first generates on the local client a sequence of five hundred dates spread evenly throughout 2001. It then introduces a random `difftime` and a vector of random normal values. The example then uses the `ore.push` function to create `MYDATA`, an in-database version of the data. The example invokes the `class` function to show that `MYDATA` is an `ore.frame` object and that the `datetime` column is of class `ore.datetime`. The example displays the first three rows of the generated data. It then uses the statistical aggregation operations of `min`, `max`, `range`, `median`, and `quantile` on the `datetime` column of `MYDATA`.

```r
N <- 500
mydata <- data.frame(datetime =
  seq(as.POSIXct("2001/01/01"),
       as.POSIXct("2001/12/31"),
       length.out = N),
  difftime = as.difftime(runif(N),
       units = "mins"),
  x = rnorm(N))
MYDATA <- ore.push(mydata)
class(MYDATA)
class(MYDATA$datetime)
head(MYDATA,3)
# statistical aggregations
min(MYDATA$datetime)
max(MYDATA$datetime)
range(MYDATA$datetime)
quantile(MYDATA$datetime,
       probs = c(0, 0.05, 0.10))
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> N <- 500
R> mydata <- data.frame(datetime =
+  seq(as.POSIXct("2001/01/01"),
+       as.POSIXct("2001/12/31"),
+       length.out = N),
+  difftime = as.difftime(runif(N),
+       units = "mins"),
+  x = rnorm(N))
```
R> MYDATA <- ore.push(mydata)
R> class(MYDATA)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> class(MYDATA$datetime)
[1] "ore.datetime"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> head(MYDATA,3)
     datetime     difftime         x
1 2001-01-01 00:00:00  16.436782 secs  0.68439244
2 2001-01-01 17:30:25  8.711562 secs  1.38481435
3 2001-01-02 11:00:50  1.366927 secs -0.00927078

R> # statistical aggregations
R> min(MYDATA$datetime)
[1] "2001-01-01 CST"
R> max(MYDATA$datetime)
[1] "2001-12-31 CST"
R> range(MYDATA$datetime)
[1] "2001-01-01 CST" "2001-12-31 CST"
R> quantile(MYDATA$datetime,
+          probs = c(0, 0.05, 0.10))
          0%           5%         10%
"2001-01-01 00:00:00 CST" "2001-01-19 04:48:00 CST" "2001-02-06 09:36:00 CST"

Example 3-18 Using Date and Time Arithmetic

This example creates a one day shift by taking the datetime column of the MYDATA ore.frame object created in the previous example and adding a difftime of one day. The result is day1Shift, which the example shows is of class ore.datetime. The example displays the first three elements of the datetime column of MYDATA and those of day1Shift. The first element of day1Shift is January 2, 2001.

This example also computes lag differences using the overloaded diff function. The difference between the dates is all the same because the 500 dates in MYDATA are evenly distributed throughout 2001.

day1Shift <- MYDATA$datetime + as.difftime(1, units = "days")
class(day1Shift)
head(MYDATA$datetime,3)
head(day1Shift,3)
lag1Diff <- diff(MYDATA$datetime)
class(lag1Diff)
head(lag1Diff,3)

Listing for This Example

R> day1Shift <- MYDATA$datetime + as.difftime(1, units = "days")
R> class(day1Shift)
[1] "ore.datetime"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> head(MYDATA$datetime,3)
[1] "2001-01-01 00:00:00 CST" "2001-01-01 17:30:25 CST" "2001-01-02 11:00:50 CST"
R> head(day1Shift,3)
[1] "2001-01-02 00:00:00 CST" "2001-01-02 17:30:25 CST" "2001-01-03 11:00:50 CST"
R> lag1Diff <- diff(MYDATA$datetime)
R> class(lag1Diff)
[1] "ore.difftime"
Example 3-19  Comparing Dates and Times

This example demonstrates date and time comparisons. The example uses the `datetime` column of the `MYDATA` `ore.frame` object created in the first example. This example selects the elements of `MYDATA` that have a date earlier than April 1, 2001. The resulting `isQ1` is of class `ore.logical` and for the first three entries the result is `TRUE`. The example finds out how many dates matching `isQ1` are in March. It then sums the logical vector and displays the result, which is that 43 rows are in March. The example next filters rows based on dates that are the end of the year, after December 27. The result is `eoySubset`, which is an `ore.frame` object. The example displays the first three rows returned in `eoySubset`.

```r
isQ1 <- MYDATA$datetime < as.Date("2001/04/01")
class(isQ1)
head(isQ1,3)
isMarch <- isQ1 & MYDATA$datetime > as.Date("2001/03/01")
class(isMarch)
head(isMarch,3)
sum(isMarch)
eoySubset <- MYDATA[MYDATA$datetime > as.Date("2001/12/27")], ]
class(eoySubset)
head(eoySubset,3)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> isQ1 <- MYDATA$datetime < as.Date("2001/04/01")
R> class(isQ1)
[1] "ore.logical"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> head(isQ1,3)
[1] TRUE TRUE TRUE
R> isMarch <- isQ1 & MYDATA$datetime > as.Date("2001/03/01")
R> class(isMarch)
[1] "ore.logical"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> head(isMarch,3)
[1] FALSE FALSE FALSE
R> sum(isMarch)
[1] 43
R> eoySubset <- MYDATA[MYDATA$datetime > as.Date("2001/12/27")], ]
R> class(eoySubset)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> head(eoySubset,3)
  datetime      difftime           x
495 2001-12-27 08:27:53 55.76474 secs -0.2740492
496 2001-12-28 01:58:18 15.42946 secs -1.4547270
497 2001-12-28 19:28:44 28.62195 secs  0.2929171
```
**Example 3-20 Using Date and Time Accessors**

Oracle R Enterprise has accessor functions that you can use to extract various components from `datetime` objects, such as year, month, day of the month, hour, minute, and second. This example demonstrates the use of these functions. The example uses the `datetime` column of the `MYDATA ore.frame` object created in the first example.

This example gets the year elements of the `datetime` column. The invocation of the `unique` function for `year` displays `2001` because it is the only year value in the column. However, for objects that have a range of values, as for example, `ore.mday`, the `range` function returns the day of the month. The result contains a vector with values that range from 1 through 31. Invoking the `range` function succinctly reports the range of values, as demonstrated for the other accessor functions.

```r
year <- ore.year(MYDATA$datetime)
unique(year)
month <- ore.month(MYDATA$datetime)
range(month)
dayOfMonth <- ore.mday(MYDATA$datetime)
range(dayOfMonth)
hour <- ore.hour(MYDATA$datetime)
range(hour)
minute <- ore.minute(MYDATA$datetime)
range(minute)
second <- ore.second(MYDATA$datetime)
range(second)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> year <- ore.year(MYDATA$datetime)
R> unique(year)
R> month <- ore.month(MYDATA$datetime)
R> range(month)
[1]  1 12
R> dayOfMonth <- ore.mday(MYDATA$datetime)
R> range(dayOfMonth)
[1]  1 31
R> hour <- ore.hour(MYDATA$datetime)
R> range(hour)
[1]  0 23
R> minute <- ore.minute(MYDATA$datetime)
R> range(minute)
[1]  0 59
R> second <- ore.second(MYDATA$datetime)
R> range(second)
[1] 0.00000 59.87976
```

**Example 3-21 Coercing Date and Time Data Types**

This example uses the `as.ore` subclass objects to coerce an `ore.datetime` data type into other data types. The example uses the `datetime` column of the `MYDATA ore.frame` object created in the first example. That column contains `ore.datetime` values. This example first extracts the date from the `MYDATA$datetime` column. The resulting `dateOnly` object has `ore.date` values that contain only the year, month, and day, but not the time. The example then coerces the `ore.datetime` values into objects with `ore.character` and `ore.integer` values that represent the names of days, the number of the day of the year, and the quarter of the year.
dateOnly <- as.ore.date(MYDATA$datetime)
class(dateOnly)
head(sort(unique(dateOnly)),3)

nameOfDay <- as.ore.character(MYDATA$datetime, format = "DAY")
class(nameOfDay)

sort(unique(nameOfDay))

dayOfYear < as.integer(as.character(MYDATA$datetime, format = "DDD"))
class(dayOfYear)

range(dayOfYear)

quarter <- as.integer(as.character(MYDATA$datetime, format = "Q"))
class(quarter)

sort(unique(quarter))

Listing for This Example

R> dateOnly <- as.ore.date(MYDATA$datetime)
R> class(dateOnly)
[1] "ore.date"
attr(,"package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> head(sort(unique(dateOnly)),3)
[1] "2001-01-01" "2001-01-02" "2001-01-03"
R> nameOfDay <- as.ore.character(MYDATA$datetime, format = "DAY")
R> class(nameOfDay)
[1] "ore.character"
attr(,"package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> sort(unique(nameOfDay))
[1] "FRIDAY " "MONDAY " "SATURDAY 
R> dayOfYear <- as.integer(as.character(MYDATA$datetime, format = "DDD"))
R> class(dayOfYear)
[1] "ore.integer"
attr(,"package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> range(dayOfYear)
[1] 1 365
R> quarter <- as.integer(as.character(MYDATA$datetime, format = "Q"))
R> class(quarter)
[1] "ore.integer"
attr(,"package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> sort(unique(quarter))
[1] 1 2 3 4

Example 3-22    Using a Window Function

This example uses the window functions ore.rollmean and ore.rollsd to compute the rolling mean and the rolling standard deviation. The example uses the MYDATA ore.frame object created in the first example. This example ensures that MYDATA is an ordered ore.frame by assigning the values of the datetime column as the row names of MYDATA. The example computes the rolling mean and the rolling standard deviation over five periods. Next, to use the R time series functionality in the stats package, the example pulls data to the client. To limit the data pulled to the client, it uses the vector is.March from the third example to select only the data points in March. The example creates a time series object using the ts function, builds the Arima model, and predicts three points out.

row.names(MYDATA) <- MYDATA$datetime
MYDATA$rollmean5 <- ore.rollmean(MYDATA$x, k = 5)
MYDATA$rolls5 <- ore.rollsd (MYDATA$x, k = 5)
head(MYDATA)
marchData <- ore.pull(MYDATA[isMarch,]}
```r
# Listing for This Example

R> row.names(MYDATA) <- MYDATA$datetime
R> MYDATA$rollmean5 <- ore.rollmean(MYDATA$x, k = 5)
R> MYDATA$rollsd5 <- ore.rollsd (MYDATA$x, k = 5)
R> head(MYDATA)

   datetime       difftime      x   rollmean5   rollsd5
2001-01-01 00:00:00 2001-01-01 00:00:00  39.998460  -0.3450421  -0.46650761  0.8057575
2001-01-01 17:30:25 2001-01-01 17:30:25  37.755680  -1.3261019  0.02877517  1.1891384
2001-01-02 11:00:50 2001-01-02 11:00:50  18.442430  0.2716211  -0.13224503  1.0909515
2001-01-03 04:31:15 2001-01-03 04:31:15  38.594384   1.5146235  0.36307913  1.4674456
2001-01-03 22:01:41 2001-01-03 22:01:41  2.520976   0.7763258  0.80073340  1.1237925
2001-01-04 15:32:06 2001-01-04 15:32:06  56.333281   2.1315787  0.90287282  1.0862614

R> marchData <- ore.pull(MYDATA[isMarch,])
R> tseries.x <- ts(marchData$x)
R> arima110.x <- arima(tseries.x, c(1,1,0))
R> predict(arima110.x, 3)

$pred
   Time Series:
     Start = 44
     End = 46
     Frequency = 1
     [1] 1.4556614 0.6156379 1.1387587

$se
   Time Series:
     Start = 44
     End = 46
     Frequency = 1
     [1] 1.408117 1.504988 1.850830

R> tseries.rm5 <- ts(marchData$rollmean5)
R> arima110.rm5 <- arima(tseries.rm5, c(1,1,0))
R> predict(arima110.rm5, 3)

$pred
   Time Series:
     Start = 44
```
3.2 Exploring Data

Oracle R Enterprise provides functions that enable you to perform exploratory data analysis. With these functions, you can perform common statistical operations.

The functions and their uses are described in the following topics:

- About the Exploratory Data Analysis Functions
- About the NARROW Data Set for Examples
- Correlating Data
- Cross-Tabulating Data
- Analyzing the Frequency of Cross-Tabulations
- Building Exponential Smoothing Models on Time Series Data
- Ranking Data
- Sorting Data
- Summarizing Data with ore.summary
- Analyzing Distribution of Numeric Variables
- Principal Component Analysis
- Singular Value Decomposition

3.2.1 About the Exploratory Data Analysis Functions

The Oracle R Enterprise functions for exploratory data analysis are in the OREeda package.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.corr</td>
<td>Performs correlation analysis across numeric columns in an ore.frame object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.crosstab</td>
<td>Expands on the xtabs function by supporting multiple columns with optional aggregations, weighting, and ordering options. Building a cross-tabulation is a pre-requisite to using the ore.freq function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.esm</td>
<td>Builds exponential smoothing models on data in an ordered ore.vector object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-1 (Cont.) Functions in the OREeda Package

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.freq</td>
<td>Operates on output from the ore.crosstab function and automatically determines techniques that are relevant for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.rank</td>
<td>Enables the investigation of the distribution of values along numeric columns in an ore.frame object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.sort</td>
<td>Provides flexible sorting for ore.frame objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.summary</td>
<td>Provides descriptive statistics for ore.frame objects within flexible row aggregations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.univariate</td>
<td>Provides distribution analysis of numeric columns in an ore.frame object. Reports all statistics from the ore.summary function plus signed-rank test and extreme values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.2.2 About the NARROW Data Set for Examples

Many of the examples of the exploratory data analysis functions use the NARROW data set.

NARROW is an ore.frame that has 9 columns and 1500 rows, as shown in the following example. Some of the columns are numeric, others are not.

**Example 3-23 The NARROW Data Set**

This example shows the class, dimensions, and names of the NARROW object.

```r
R> class(NARROW)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> dim(NARROW)
[1] 1500  9
R> names(NARROW)
[1] "ID"       "GENDER"  "AGE"      "MARITAL_STATUS"
[5] "COUNTRY"  "EDUCATION" "OCCUPATION" "YRS_RESIDENCE"
[9] "CLASS"
```

#### 3.2.3 Correlating Data

You can use the ore.corr function to perform correlation analysis.

With the ore.corr function, you can do the following:

- Perform Pearson, Spearman or Kendall correlation analysis across numeric columns in an ore.frame object.
- Perform partial correlations by specifying a control column.
• Aggregate some data prior to the correlations.
• Post-process results and integrate them into an R code flow.

You can make the output of the `ore.corr` function conform to the output of the R `cor` function; doing so allows you to use any R function to post-process the output or to use the output as the input to a graphics function.

For details about the function arguments, invoke `help(ore.corr)`.

The following examples demonstrate these operations.

**Example 3-24  Performing Basic Correlation Calculations**

This example demonstrates how to specify the different types of correlation statistics.

```r
# Before performing correlations, project out all non-numeric values
# by specifying only the columns that have numeric values.
names(NARROW)
NARROW_NUMS <- NARROW[,c(3,8,9)]
names(NARROW_NUMS)
# Calculate the correlation using the default correlation statistic, Pearson.
x <- ore.corr(NARROW_NUMS,var=c('AGE','YRS_RESIDENCE','CLASS'))
head(x, 3)
# Calculate using Spearman.
x <- ore.corr(NARROW_NUMS,var=c('AGE','YRS_RESIDENCE','CLASS'), stats='spearman')
head(x, 3)
# Calculate using Kendall
x <- ore.corr(NARROW_NUMS,var=c('AGE','YRS_RESIDENCE','CLASS'), stats='kendall')
head(x, 3)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> # Before performing correlations, project out all non-numeric values
R> # by specifying only the columns that have numeric values.
R> names(NARROW)
[1] "ID" "GENDER" "AGE" "MARITAL_STATUS" "COUNTRY" "EDUCATION" "OCCUPATION"
[8] "YRS_RESIDENCE" "CLASS" "AGEBINS"
R> NARROW_NUMS <- NARROW[,c(3,8,9)]
R> names(NARROW_NUMS)
[1] "AGE" "YRS_RESIDENCE" "CLASS"
R> # Calculate the correlation using the default correlation statistic, Pearson.
R> x <- ore.corr(NARROW_NUMS,var=c('AGE','YRS_RESIDENCE','CLASS'))
R> head(x, 3)
          ROW       COL      PEARSON_T  PEARSON_P  PEARSON_DF
1        AGE         CLASS  0.2200960 1.000000e-05     1298
2  AGE YRS_RESIDENCE  0.6568534 8.777469e-01     1098
3 YRS_RESIDENCE         CLASS  0.3561869 1.000000e+00     1298
R> # Calculate using Spearman.
R> x <- ore.corr(NARROW_NUMS,var=c('AGE','YRS_RESIDENCE','CLASS'), stats='spearman')
R> head(x, 3)
          ROW       COL     SPEARMAN_T   SPEARMAN_P SPEARMAN_DF
1        AGE         CLASS  0.25000000 3.207207e-16     1298
2  AGE YRS_RESIDENCE  0.80000000 5.000000e+00     1098
3 YRS_RESIDENCE         CLASS  0.54000000 3.207207e-16     1298
R> # Calculate using Kendall
R> x <- ore.corr(NARROW_NUMS,var=c('AGE','YRS_RESIDENCE','CLASS'), stats='kendall')
R> head(x, 3)
          ROW       COL   KENDALL_T KENDALL_P KENDALL_DF
1        AGE         CLASS 0.18000000 1.000000e+00 <NA>
2  AGE YRS_RESIDENCE  0.75000000 0.000000e+00 <NA>
3 YRS_RESIDENCE         CLASS 0.35000000 1.000000e+00 <NA>
```

Chapter 3
Exploring Data

3-24
Example 3-25  Creating Correlation Matrices

This example pushes the iris data set to a temporary table in the database, which has the proxy ore.frame object iris_of. It creates correlation matrices grouped by species.

```
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
x <- ore.corr(iris_of, var = "Sepal.Length, Sepal.Width, Petal.Length",
             partial = "Petal.Width", group.by = "Species")
class(x)
head(x)
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R> x <- ore.corr(iris_of, var = "Sepal.Length, Sepal.Width, Petal.Length",
+                partial = "Petal.Width", group.by = "Species")
R> class(x)
[1] "list"
R> head(x)
$setosa
   ROW          COL PART_PEARSON_T PART_PEARSON_P PART_PEARSON_DF
   1 Sepal.Length Petal.Length  0.1930601  9.191136e-02              47
   2 Sepal.Length  Sepal.Width  0.7255823  1.840300e-09              47
   3  Sepal.Width Petal.Length  0.1095503  2.268336e-01              47

$versicolor
   ROW          COL PART_PEARSON_T PART_PEARSON_P PART_PEARSON_DF
   1 Sepal.Length Petal.Length  0.6269604  7.180100e-07              47
   2 Sepal.Length  Sepal.Width  0.2603917  3.538109e-02              47
   3  Sepal.Width Petal.Length  0.0826966  2.860704e-01              47

$virginica
   ROW          COL PART_PEARSON_T PART_PEARSON_P PART_PEARSON_DF
   1 Sepal.Length Petal.Length  0.8515725  4.000000e-15              47
   2 Sepal.Length  Sepal.Width  0.3782728  3.681795e-03              47
   3  Sepal.Width Petal.Length  0.2854459  2.339940e-02              47
```

See Also:
The `cor` example script

3.2.4 Cross-Tabulating Data

Cross-tabulation is a statistical technique that finds an interdependent relationship between two tables of values.

The `ore.crosstab` function enables cross-column analysis of an `ore.frame`. This function is a sophisticated variant of the R `table` function.

You must use `ore.crosstab` function before performing frequency analysis using `ore.freq`.

If the result of the `ore.crosstab` function invocation is a single cross-tabulation, then the function returns an `ore.frame` object. If the result is multiple cross-tabulations, then the function returns a list of `ore.frame` objects.
For details about function arguments, invoke `help(ore.crosstab)`.

**Example 3-26  Creating a Single Column Frequency Table**

The most basic use case is to create a single-column frequency table, as shown in this example.

This example filters the NARROW `ore.frame`, grouping by GENDER.

```r
c <- ore.crosstab(~AGE, data=NARROW)
head(c)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> c <- ore.crosstab(~AGE, data=NARROW)
R> head(c)

    AGE ORE$FREQ ORE$STRATA ORE$GROUP
1  17     14         1         1
2  18     16         1         1
3  19     30         1         1
4  20     23         1         1
5  21     22         1         1
6  22     39         1         1
```

**Example 3-27  Analyzing Two Columns**

This example analyses AGE by GENDER and AGE by CLASS.

```r
c <- ore.crosstab(AGE~GENDER+CLASS, data=NARROW)
head(c)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> c <- ore.crosstab(AGE~GENDER+CLASS, data=NARROW)
R> head(c)

   AGE~GENDER
AGE GENDER ORE$FREQ ORE$STRATA ORE$GROUP
17 | F  17 F      5         1         1
17 | M  17 M      9         1         1
18 | F  18 F      6         1         1
18 | M  18 M      7         1         1
19 | F  19 F     15         1         1
19 | M  19 M     13         1         1
```

# The remaining output is not shown.

**Example 3-28  Weighting Rows**

To weight rows, include a count based on another column as shown in this example. This example weights values in AGE and GENDER using values in `YRS_RESIDENCE`.

```r
c <- ore.crosstab(AGE~GENDER*YRS_RESIDENCE, data=NARROW)
head(c)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> c <- ore.crosstab(AGE~GENDER*YRS_RESIDENCE, data=NARROW)
R> head(c)

   AGE GENDER ORE$FREQ ORE$STRATA ORE$GROUP
17 | F  17 F    1         1         1
17 | M  17 M    8         1         1
18 | F  18 F    4         1         1
```
Example 3-29 Ordering Cross-Tabulated Data

There are several possibilities for ordering rows in a cross-tabulated table, such as the following:

- Default or NAME orders by the columns being analyzed
- FREQ orders by frequency counts
- -NAME or -FREQ does reverse ordering
- INTERNAL bypasses ordering

This example orders by frequency count and then by reverse order by frequency count.

cr <- ore.crosstab(AGE~GENDER|FREQ, data=NARROW)
head(cr)
cr <- ore.crosstab(AGE~GENDER|-FREQ, data=NARROW)
head(cr)

Listing for This Example

R> cr <- ore.crosstab(AGE~GENDER|FREQ, data=NARROW)
R> head(cr)

AGE GENDER ORE$FREQ ORE$STRATA ORE$GROUP
66|F  66      F        1          1         1
70|F  70      F        1          1         1
73|M  73      M        1          1         1
74|M  74      M        1          1         1
76|F  76      F        1          1         1
77|F  77      F        1          1         1

R> cr <- ore.crosstab(AGE~GENDER|-FREQ, data=NARROW)
R> head(cr)

AGE GENDER ORE$FREQ ORE$STRATA ORE$GROUP
27|M  27      M       33          1         1
35|M  35      M       28          1         1
41|M  41      M       27          1         1
34|M  34      M       26          1         1
37|M  37      M       26          1         1
28|M  28      M       25          1         1

Example 3-30 Analyzing Three or More Columns

This example demonstrates analyzing three or more columns. The result is similar to what the SQL GROUPING SETS clause accomplishes.

cr <- ore.crosstab(AGE+COUNTRY~GENDER, NARROW)
head(cr)

Listing for This Example

R> cr <- ore.crosstab(AGE+COUNTRY~GENDER, NARROW)
R> head(cr)

$AGE~GENDER$

AGE GENDER ORE$FREQ ORE$STRATA ORE$GROUP
17|F  17      F        5          1         1
17|M  17      M        9          1         1
Example 3-31  Specifying a Range of Columns

You can specify a range of columns instead of having to type all the column names, as demonstrated in this example.

names(NARROW)

# Because AGE, MARITAL_STATUS and COUNTRY are successive columns,
# you can simply do the following:
ct <- ore.crosstab(AGE-COUNTRY~GENDER, NARROW)
# An equivalent invocation is the following:
ct <- ore.crosstab(AGE+MARITAL_STATUS+COUNTRY~GENDER, NARROW)

Listing for This Example

R> names(NARROW)
[1] "ID"             "GENDER"         "AGE"            "MARITAL_STATUS"
[5] "COUNTRY"        "EDUCATION"      "OCCUPATION"     "YRS_RESIDENCE"
[9] "CLASS"
R> # Because AGE, MARITAL_STATUS and COUNTRY are successive columns,
R> # you can simply do the following:
R> ct <- ore.crosstab(AGE-COUNTRY~GENDER, NARROW)
R> # An equivalent invocation is the following:
R> ct <- ore.crosstab(AGE+MARITAL_STATUS+COUNTRY~GENDER, NARROW)

Example 3-32  Producing One Cross-Tabulation Table for Each Value of Another Column

This example produces one cross-tabulation table (AGE, GENDER) for each unique value of another column COUNTRY.

ct <- ore.crosstab(~AGE/COUNTRY, data=NARROW)
head(ct)

Listing for This Example

R> ct <- ore.crosstab(~AGE/COUNTRY, data=NARROW)
R> head(ct)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>GENDER</th>
<th>ORE$FREQ</th>
<th>ORE$STRATA</th>
<th>ORE$GROUP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 3-33 Producing One Cross-Tabulation Table for Each Set of Value of Two Columns

You can extend the cross-tabulation to more than one column, as shown in this example, which produces one (AGE, EDUCATION) table for each unique combination of (COUNTRY, GENDER).

c\texttt{t <- ore.crosstab(AGE-EDUCATION/COUNTRY+GENDER, data=NARROW)}
\texttt{head(ct)}

Listing for This Example

\texttt{R> t <- ore.crosstab(AGE-EDUCATION/COUNTRY+GENDER, data=NARROW)}
\texttt{R> head(ct)}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>EDUCATION</th>
<th>ORE$FREQ</th>
<th>ORE$STRATA</th>
<th>ORE$GROUP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| United States of America | F | 17 | 10th | 17 | 10th | 3 | 1 | 33
| United States of America | M | 17 | 10th | 17 | 10th | 5 | 1 | 34
| United States of America | M | 17 | 11th | 17 | 11th | 1 | 1 | 34
| Argentina            | M | 17 | HS-grad | 17 | HS-grad | 1 | 1 | 2
| United States of America | M | 18 | 10th | 18 | 10th | 1 | 1 | 34
| United States of America | F | 18 | 11th | 18 | 11th | 2 | 1 | 33

Example 3-34 Augmenting Cross-Tabulation with Stratification

All of the cross-tabulation tables in the previous examples can be augmented with stratification, as shown in this example.

c\texttt{t <- ore.crosstab(AGE-GENDER^CLASS, data=NARROW)}
\texttt{head(ct)}

R> head(ct)

# The previous function invocation is the same as the following:
ct <- ore.crosstab(AGE-GENDER, NARROW, strata="CLASS")

Listing for This Example

R> t <- ore.crosstab(AGE-GENDER^CLASS, data=NARROW)
R> head(ct)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>GENDER</th>
<th>ORE$FREQ</th>
<th>ORE$STRATA</th>
<th>ORE$GROUP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# The previous function invocation is the same as the following:
ct <- ore.crosstab(AGE-GENDER, NARROW, strata="CLASS")

Example 3-35 Binning Followed by Cross-Tabulation

This example does a custom binning by AGE and then calculates the cross-tabulation for GENDER and the bins.

\texttt{NARROW$AGEBINS <- ifelse(NARROW$AGE<20, 1, ifelse(NARROW$AGE<30, 2, ifelse(NARROW$AGE<40, 3, 4)))}
\texttt{ore.crosstab(GENDER-AGEBINS, NARROW)}

Listing for This Example

R> NARROW$AGEBINS <- ifelse(NARROW$AGE<20, 1, ifelse(NARROW$AGE<30, 2, ifelse(NARROW$AGE<40, 3, 4)))
R> ore.crosstab(GENDER-AGEBINS, NARROW)
### 3.2.5 Analyzing the Frequency of Cross-Tabulations

The `ore.freq` function analyses the output of the `ore.crosstab` function and automatically determines the techniques that are relevant to an `ore.crosstab` result.

The techniques depend on the kind of cross-tabulation tables, which are the following:

- **2-way cross-tabulation tables**
  - Various statistics that describe relationships between columns in the cross-tabulation
  - Chi-square tests, Cochran-Mantel-Haenzsel statistics, measures of association, strength of association, risk differences, odds ratio and relative risk for 2x2 tables, tests for trend

- **N-way cross-tabulation tables**
  - N 2-way cross-tabulation tables
  - Statistics across and within strata

The `ore.freq` function uses Oracle Database SQL functions when available.

The `ore.freq` function returns an `ore.frame` in all cases.

Before you use `ore.freq`, you must calculate crosstabs, as shown in the following example.

For details about the function arguments, invoke `help(ore.freq)`.

#### Example 3-36 Using the `ore.freq` Function

This example pushes the `iris` data set to the database and gets the `ore.frame` object `iris_of`. The example gets a crosstab and invokes the `ore.freq` function on it.

```r
IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
ct <- ore.crosstab(Species ~ Petal.Length + Sepal.Length, data = IRIS)
ore.freq(ct)
```

#### Listing for This Example

```r
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> ct <- ore.crosstab(Species ~ Petal.Length + Sepal.Length, data = IRIS)
R> ore.freq(ct)
$'Species~Petal.Length'
   METHOD FREQ DF  PVALUE   DESCR GROUP
1   PCHISQ 181.4667 84  3.921603e-09 Pearson Chi-Square   1

$'Species~Sepal.Length'
   METHOD FREQ DF  PVALUE   DESCR GROUP
1   PCHISQ 102.6 68  0.004270601 Pearson Chi-Square   1
```
3.2.6 Building Exponential Smoothing Models on Time Series Data

The `ore.esm` function builds a simple or a double exponential smoothing model for in-database time series observations in an ordered `ore.vector` object.

The function operates on time series data, whose observations are evenly spaced by a fixed interval, or transactional data, whose observations are not equally spaced. The function can aggregate the transactional data by a specified time interval, as well as handle missing values using a specified method, before entering the modeling phase.

The `ore.esm` function processes the data in one or more R engines running on the database server. The function returns an object of class `ore.esm`.

You can use the `predict` method to predict the time series of the exponential smoothing model built by `ore.esm`. If you have loaded the `forecast` package, then you can use the `forecast` method on the `ore.esm` object. You can use the fitted method to generate the fitted values of the training time series data set.

For information about the arguments of the `ore.esm` function, invoke `help(ore.esm)`.

**Example 3-37  Building a Double Exponential Smoothing Model**

This example builds a double exponential smoothing model on a synthetic time series data set. The `predict` and `fitted` functions are invoked to generate the predictions and the fitted values, respectively. The figure shows the observations, fitted values, and the predictions.

```r
N <- 5000
ts0 <- ore.push(data.frame(ID=1:N,
                      VAL=seq(1,5,length.out=N)^2+rnorm(N,sd=0.5)))
rownames(ts0) <- ts0$ID
x <- ts0$VAL
esm.mod <- ore.esm(x, model = "double")
esm.predict <- predict(esm.mod, 30)
esm.fitted <- fitted(esm.mod, start=4000, end=5000)
plot(ts0[4000:5000,], pch='.' )
lines(ts0[4000:5000, 1], esm.fitted, col="blue")
lines(esm.predict, col="red", lwd=2)
```
Example 3-38  Building a Time Series Model with Transactional Data

This example builds a simple smoothing model based on a transactional data set. As preprocessing, it aggregates the values to the day level by taking averages, and fills missing values by setting them to the previous aggregated value. The model is then built on the aggregated daily time series. The function `predict` is invoked to generate predicted values on the daily basis.

```r
ts01 <- data.frame(ID=seq(as.POSIXct("2008/6/13"), as.POSIXct("2011/6/16"), length.out=4000), VAL=rnorm(4000, 10))
ts02 <- data.frame(ID=seq(as.POSIXct("2011/7/19"), as.POSIXct("2012/11/20"), length.out=1500), VAL=rnorm(1500, 10))
ts03 <- data.frame(ID=seq(as.POSIXct("2012/12/09"), as.POSIXct("2013/9/25"), length.out=1000), VAL=rnorm(1000, 10))

ts1 = ore.push(rbind(ts01, ts02, ts03))
rownames(ts1) <- ts1$ID
x <- ts1$VAL
esm.mod <- ore.esm(x, "DAY", accumulate = "AVG", model="simple", setmissing="PREV")
esm.predict <- predict(esm.mod)
esm.predict
```
Listing for This Example

R> ts01 <- data.frame(ID=seq(as.POSIXct("2008/6/13"), as.POSIXct("2011/6/16"), +                      length.out=4000), VAL=rnorm(4000, 10))
R> ts02 <- data.frame(ID=seq(as.POSIXct("2011/7/19"), as.POSIXct("2012/11/20"), +                     length.out=1500), VAL=rnorm(1500, 10))
R> ts03 <- data.frame(ID=seq(as.POSIXct("2012/12/09"), as.POSIXct("2013/9/25"), +                     length.out=1000), VAL=rnorm(1000, 10))
R> ts1 = ore.push(rbind(ts01, ts02, ts03))
R> rownames(ts1) <- ts1$ID
R> x <- ts1$VAL
R> esm.mod <- ore.esm(x, "DAY", accumulate = "AVG", model="simple", +                     setmissing="PREV")
R> esm.predict <- predict(esm.mod)
R> esm.predict

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>VAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 2013-09-26</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 2013-09-27</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 2013-09-28</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 2013-09-29</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 2013-09-30</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 2013-10-01</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 2013-10-02</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 2013-10-03</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 2013-10-04</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 2013-10-05</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 2013-10-06</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 2013-10-07</td>
<td>9.962478</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 3-39    Building a Double Exponential Smoothing Model Specifying an Interval

This example uses stock data from the TTR package. It builds a double exponential smoothing model based on the daily stock closing prices. The 30-day predicted stock prices, along with the original observations, are shown in the following figure.

```r
library(TTR)
stock <- "orcl"
xts.data <- getYahooData(stock, 20010101, 20131024)
df.data <- data.frame(xts.data)
df.data$date <- index(xts.data)
of.data <- ore.push(df.data[, c("date", "Close")])
rownames(of.data) <- of.data$date
esm.mod <- ore.esm(of.data$Close, "DAY", model = "double")
esm.predict <- predict(esm.mod, 30)
plot(of.data,type="l")
lines(esm.predict,col="red",lwd=4)
```
3.2.7 Ranking Data

The `ore.rank` function analyzes distribution of values in numeric columns of an `ore.frame`.

The `ore.rank` function supports useful functionality, including:

- Ranking within groups
- Partitioning rows into groups based on rank tiles
- Calculation of cumulative percentages and percentiles
- Treatment of ties
- Calculation of normal scores from ranks

The `ore.rank` function syntax is simpler than the corresponding SQL queries.

The `ore.rank` function returns an `ore.frame` in all instances.

You can use these R scoring methods with `ore.rank`:

- To compute exponential scores from ranks, use `savage`.
- To compute normal scores, use one of `blom`, `tukey`, or `vw` (van der Waerden).

For details about the function arguments, invoke `help(ore.rank)`.
The following examples illustrate using `ore.rank`. The examples use the `NARROW` data set.

**Example 3-40  Ranking Two Columns**

This example ranks the two columns `AGE` and `CLASS` and reports the results as derived columns; values are ranked in the default order, which is ascending.

```r
x <- ore.rank(data=NARROW, var='AGE=RankOfAge, CLASS=RankOfClass')
```

**Example 3-41  Handling Ties in Ranking**

This example ranks the two columns `AGE` and `CLASS`. If there is a tie, the smallest value is assigned to all tied values.

```r
x <- ore.rank(data=NARROW, var='AGE=RankOfAge, CLASS=RankOfClass', ties='low')
```

**Example 3-42  Ranking by Groups**

This example ranks the two columns `AGE` and `CLASS` and then ranks the resulting values according to `COUNTRY`.

```r
x <- ore.rank(data=NARROW, var='AGE=RankOfAge, CLASS=RankOfClass',
              group.by='COUNTRY')
```

**Example 3-43  Partitioning into Deciles**

To partition the columns into a different number of partitions, change the value of `groups`. For example, `groups=4` partitions into quartiles. This example ranks the two columns `AGE` and `CLASS` and partitions the columns into deciles (10 partitions).

```r
x <- ore.rank(data=NARROW, var='AGE=RankOfAge, CLASS=RankOfClass',
              groups=10)
```

**Example 3-44  Estimating Cumulative Distribution Function**

This example ranks the two columns `AGE` and `CLASS` and estimates the cumulative distribution function for both column.

```r
x <- ore.rank(data=NARROW, var='AGE=RankOfAge, CLASS=RankOfClass',nplus1=TRUE)
```

**Example 3-45  Scoring Ranks**

This example ranks the two columns `AGE` and `CLASS` and scores the ranks in two different ways. The first command partitions the columns into percentiles (100 groups). The `savage` scoring method calculates exponential scores and `blom` scoring calculates normal scores.

```r
x <- ore.rank(data=NARROW, var='AGE=RankOfAge, 
              CLASS=RankOfClass', score='savage', groups=100, group.by='COUNTRY')
x <- ore.rank(data=NARROW, var='AGE=RankOfAge, CLASS=RankOfClass', score='blom')
```

### 3.2.8 Sorting Data

The `ore.sort` function enables flexible sorting of a data frame along one or more columns specified by the `by` argument.

The `ore.sort` function can be used with other data pre-processing functions. The results of sorting can provide input to R visualization.

The sorting done by the `ore.sort` function takes place in the Oracle database. The `ore.sort` function supports the database `nls.sort` option.
The `ore.sort` function returns an `ore.frame`.

For details about the function arguments, invoke `help(ore.sort)`.

Most of the following examples use the `NARROW` data set. Some examples use the `ONTIME_S` data set.

**Example 3-46  Sorting Columns in Descending Order**

This example sorts the columns `AGE` and `GENDER` in descending order.

```r
x <- ore.sort(data=NARROW, by='AGE,GENDER', reverse=TRUE)
```

**Example 3-47  Sorting Different Columns in Different Orders**

This example sorts `AGE` in descending order and `GENDER` in ascending order.

```r
x <- ore.sort(data=NARROW, by='-AGE,GENDER')
```

**Example 3-48  Sorting and Returning One Row per Unique Value**

This example sorts by `AGE` and keep one row per unique value of `AGE`:

```r
x <- ore.sort(data=NARROW, by='AGE', unique.key=TRUE)
```

**Example 3-49  Removing Duplicate Columns**

This example sorts by `AGE` and removes duplicate rows:

```r
x <- ore.sort(data=NARROW, by='AGE', unique.data=TRUE)
```

**Example 3-50  Removing Duplicate Columns and Returning One Row per Unique Value**

This example sorts by `AGE`, removes duplicate rows, and returns one row per unique value of `AGE`.

```r
x <- ore.sort(data=NARROW, by='AGE', unique.data=TRUE, unique.key = TRUE)
```

**Example 3-51  Preserving Relative Order in the Output**

This example maintains the relative order in the sorted output.

```r
x <- ore.sort(data=NARROW, by='AGE', stable=TRUE)
```

**Example 3-52  Sorting Two Columns in Different Orders**

This example sorts `ONTIME_S` by airline name in descending order and departure delay in ascending order.

```r
sortedOnTime1 <- ore.sort(data=ONTIME_S, by='-UNIQUECARRIER,DEPDELAY')
```

**Example 3-53  Sorting Two Columns in Different Orders and Producing Unique Combinations**

This example sorts `ONTIME_S` by airline name and departure delay and selects one of each combination (that is, returns a unique key).

```r
sortedOnTime1 <- ore.sort(data=ONTIME_S, by='-UNIQUECARRIER,DEPDELAY', unique.key=TRUE)
```
3.2.9 Summarizing Data with ore.summary

The ore.summary function calculates descriptive statistics and supports extensive analysis of columns in an ore.frame, along with flexible row aggregations.

The ore.summary function supports these statistics:

- Mean, minimum, maximum, mode, number of missing values, sum, weighted sum
- Corrected and uncorrected sum of squares, range of values, stddev, stderr, variance
- t-test for testing the hypothesis that the population mean is 0
- Kurtosis, skew, Coefficient of Variation
- Quantiles: p1, p5, p10, p25, p50, p75, p90, p95, p99, qrange
- 1-sided and 2-sided Confidence Limits for the mean: clm, rclm, lclm
- Extreme value tagging

The ore.summary function provides a relatively simple syntax compared with SQL queries that produce the same results.

The ore.summary function returns an ore.frame in all cases except when the group.by argument is used. If the group.by argument is used, then ore.summary returns a list of ore.frame objects, one ore.frame per stratum.

For details about the function arguments, invoke help(ore.summary).

Example 3-54  Calculating Default Statistics

This example calculates the mean, minimum, and maximum values for columns AGE and CLASS and rolls up (aggregates) the GENDER column.

ore.summary(NARROW, class = ‘GENDER’, var = c(‘AGE’, ‘CLASS’, order = ‘freq’) )

Example 3-55  Calculating Skew and Probability for t Test

This example calculates the skew of AGE as column A and the probability of the Student's t distribution for CLASS as column B.


Example 3-56  Calculating the Weighted Sum

This example calculates the weighted sum for AGE aggregated by GENDER with YRS_RESIDENCE as weights; in other words, it calculates sum(var*weight).

ore.summary(NARROW, class = ‘GENDER’, var = ‘AGE’, stats = ‘sum = X’, weight = ’YRS_RESIDENCE’)

Example 3-57  Grouping by Two Columns

This example groups CLASS by GENDER and MARITAL_STATUS.

ore.summary(NARROW, class = c(‘GENDER’, ‘MARITAL_STATUS’), var = ‘CLASS’, ways = 1)
Example 3-58  Grouping by All Possible Ways

This example groups CLASS in all possible ways by GENDER and MARITAL_STATUS.

```r
ore.summary(NARROW, class = c('GENDER', 'MARITAL_STATUS'), var = 'CLASS', ways = 'nway')
```

Example 3-59  Getting the Maximum Values of Columns Using ore.summary

This example lists the maximum value and corresponding species of the Sepal.Length and Sepal.Width columns in the IRIS ore.frame.

```r
IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
ore.summary(IRIS, c("Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width"),
            "max",
            maxid=c(Sepal.Length="Species", Sepal.Width="Species"))
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> ore.summary(IRIS, c("Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width"),
+            "max",
+            maxid=c(Sepal.Length="Species", Sepal.Width="Species"))

FREQ MAX(Sepal.Length) MAX(Sepal.Width) MAXID(Sepal.Length->Species)
MAXID(Sepal.Width->Species)
1  150               7.9              4.4
virginica                      setosa
Warning message: ORE object has no unique key - using random order
```

3.2.10 Analyzing Distribution of Numeric Variables

The `ore.univariate` function provides distribution analysis of numeric variables in an ore.frame.

The `ore.univariate` function provides these statistics:

- All statistics reported by the `summary` function
- Signed rank test, Student's t-test
- Extreme values reporting

The `ore.univariate` function returns an ore.frame as output in all cases.

For details about the function arguments, invoke `help(ore.univariate)`.

Example 3-60  Calculating the Default Univariate Statistics

This example calculates the default univariate statistics for AGE, YRS_RESIDENCE, and CLASS.

```r
ore.univariate(NARROW, var="AGE,YRS_RESIDENCE,CLASS")
```
Example 3-61  Calculating the Default Univariate Statistics
This example calculates location statistics for YRS_RESIDENCE.

\texttt{ore.univariate(NARROW, var="YRS\_RESIDENCE", stats="location")}

Example 3-62  Calculating the Complete Quantile Statistics
This example calculates complete quantile statistics for AGE and YRS_RESIDENCE.

\texttt{ore.univariate(NARROW, var="AGE,YRS\_RESIDENCE",stats="quantiles")}

3.2.11 Principal Component Analysis

The overloaded \texttt{prcomp} and \texttt{princomp} functions perform principal component analysis in parallel in the database.

The \texttt{prcomp} function uses a singular value decomposition of the covariance and correlations between variables. The \texttt{princomp} function uses eigen decomposition of the covariance and correlations between samples.

The transparency layer methods \texttt{ore.frame-prcomp} and \texttt{ore.frame-princomp} enable you to use the generic functions \texttt{prcomp} and \texttt{princomp} on data in an \texttt{ore.frame} object. This allows the functions to execute in parallel processes in the database.

For both functions, the methods support the function signature that accepts an \texttt{ore.frame} as the \texttt{x} argument and the signature that accepts a formula. The \texttt{ore.frame} must contain only numeric data. The formula must refer only to numeric variables and have no response variable.

Function \texttt{prcomp} returns a \texttt{prcomp} object and function \texttt{princomp} returns a \texttt{princomp} object.

For details about the function arguments, invoke \texttt{help('ore.frame-prcomp')} and \texttt{help('ore.frame-princomp')}.

\textbf{Note:}

The \texttt{biplot} function is not supported for the objects returned by these transparency layer methods.

Example 3-63  Using the \texttt{prcomp} and \texttt{princomp} Functions

\texttt{USARRESTS <- ore.push(USArrests)}

\# Using \texttt{prcomp}

\texttt{prcomp(USARRESTS)}

\texttt{prcomp(USARRESTS, scale. = TRUE)}

\# Formula interface

\texttt{prcomp(~ Murder + Assault + UrbanPop, data = USARRESTS, scale. = TRUE)}

\# Using \texttt{prcomp}
princomp(USARRESTS)
princomp(USARRESTS, cor = TRUE)

# Formula interface
princomp(~ Murder + Assault + UrbanPop, data = USARRESTS, cor = TRUE)

Listing for This Example

R> USARRESTS <- ore.push(USRArrests)
R>
R> # Using prcomp
R>
R> prcomp(USARRESTS)
Standard deviations:
Rotation:
PC1         PC2         PC3         PC4
Murder   0.04170432 -0.04482166  0.07989066 -0.99492173
Assault  0.99522128 -0.05876003 -0.06756974  0.03893830
UrbanPop 0.04633575  0.97685748 -0.20054629 -0.05816914
Rape     0.07515550  0.20071807  0.97408059  0.07232502
R>
R> prcomp(USARRESTS, scale. = TRUE)
Standard deviations:
[1] 1.5748783 0.9948694 0.5971291 0.4164494
Rotation:
PC1        PC2        PC3         PC4
Murder   0.5358995 -0.4181809  0.3412327  0.64922780
Assault  0.5831836 -0.1879856  0.2681484 -0.74340748
UrbanPop 0.2781909  0.8728062  0.3780158  0.13387773
Rape     0.5434321  0.1673186 -0.8177779  0.08902432
R>
R> # Formula interface
R> prcomp(~ Murder + Assault + UrbanPop, data = USARRESTS, scale. = TRUE)
Standard deviations:
[1] 1.3656547 0.9948694 0.5971291 0.4164494
Rotation:
PC1        PC2        PC3
Murder   0.6672955 -0.3034552  0.6801703
Assault  0.6970818 -0.06713997 -0.7138411
UrbanPop 0.2622854  0.95047734  0.1667309
R>
R> # Using princomp
R>
R> princomp(USARRESTS)
Call:
princomp(USARRESTS)

Standard deviations:
     Comp.1 Comp.2 Comp.3 Comp.4
82.890847 14.069560  6.424204  2.457837
4 variables and 50 observations.
R> princomp(USARRESTS, cor = TRUE)
Call:
princomp(USARRESTS, cor = TRUE)

Standard deviations:
 Comp.1    Comp.2    Comp.3    Comp.4
1.5748783 0.9948694 0.5971291 0.4164494

4 variables and 50 observations.
R>
R> # Formula interface
R> princomp(~ Murder + Assault + UrbanPop, data = USARRESTS, cor = TRUE)
Call:
princomp(~Murder + Assault + UrbanPop, data = USARRESTS, cor = TRUE)

Standard deviations:
 Comp.1    Comp.2    Comp.3
1.3656547 0.9795415 0.4189100

3 variables and 50 observations.

3.2.12 Singular Value Decomposition

The overloaded svd function performs singular value decomposition in parallel in the database.

The svd function accepts an ore.frame or an ore.tblmatrix object as the x argument. The ore.frame-svd method distributes block SVD computation to parallel processes executing in the database. The method uses the global option ore.parallel to determine the degree of parallelism to employ.

The function returns a list object that contains the d vector and v matrix components of a singular value decomposition of argument x. It does not return the left singular vector matrix u, therefore the argument nu is not used.

For details about the function arguments, invoke help('ore.frame-svd').

Example 3-64 Using the svd Function

USARRESTS <- ore.push(USArrests)
svd(USARRESTS)

Listing for This Example

R> USARRESTS <- ore.push(USArrests)
R> svd(USARRESTS)
$d
 [1] 1419.06140 194.82585  45.66134  18.06956
$v
[1,] 0.04239181 -0.01616262  0.06588426  0.99679535
3.3 Data Manipulation Using OREdplyr

OREdplyr package functions transparently implement dplyr functions for use with ore.frame and ore.numeric objects.

Many of these functions have non-standard evaluation (NSE) and standard evaluation (SE) interfaces. The SE functions have an underscore (_) appended to the function name. NSE functions are useful in interactive R sessions; SE functions are convenient for use in programs.

The functions in the OREdplyr package are described in the following topics.

Related Topics

- **Select and Order Data**
  OREdplyr functions for selecting and ordering data in columns and rows of an ore.frame object.

- **Join Rows**
  OREdplyr functions for joining rows.

- **Group Columns and Rows**
  OREdplyr functions for grouping columns and rows.

- **Aggregate Columns and Rows**
  OREdplyr functions for aggregating columns and rows.

- **Sample Rows**
  OREdplyr functions for sampling rows.

- **Rank Rows**
  OREdplyr functions for ranking rows.

### 3.3.1 Select and Order Data

OREdplyr functions for selecting and ordering data in columns and rows of an ore.frame object.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arrange</td>
<td>Orders rows by the specified columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrange_</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desc</td>
<td>Sorts an ore.number, ore.factor, or ore.character object in descending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distinct</td>
<td>Selects unique rows from an input ore.frame object over the specified columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distinct_</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filter</td>
<td>Filters rows by matching the specified condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filter_</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3-2  (Cont.) Selecting and Ordering Columns and Rows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mutate</td>
<td>Adds new columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutate_</td>
<td>Renames the specified columns and keeps all columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rename</td>
<td>Selects only the specified columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rename_</td>
<td>Selects rows by position; ignores the grouping of the input ordered ore.frame object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>select</td>
<td>Adds new columns and drops the existing columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>select_</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slice_</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tranmute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tranmute_</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.1.1 Examples of Selecting Columns

Examples of the `select` and `rename` functions of the OREdplyr package.

#### Example 3-65  Selecting Columns

The following examples select columns from the IRIS ore.frame object that is created by using the ore.push function on the iris data.frame objects.

```r
IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
# Select the specified column
names(select(IRIS, Petal.Length))
# Drop the specified column
names(select(IRIS, -Petal.Length))
# rename() keeps all variables
names(rename(IRIS, petal_length = Petal.Length))
```

#### Listing for This Example

```
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> # Select the specified column
R> names(select(IRIS, Petal.Length))
[1] "Petal.Length"
R> names(select(IRIS, petal_length = Petal.Length))
[1] "petal_length"
R>
R> # Drop the specified column
R> names(select(IRIS, -Petal.Length))
R>
R> # rename() keeps all variables
```
3.3.1.2 Examples of Programming with \texttt{select}\_ \\ \\ \textbf{Examples of the \texttt{select}\_ function of the OREdplyr package.} \\ \\ \textbf{Example 3-66 Programming with select} \\ \\ This example uses the \texttt{select}\_ function to select columns from the IRIS \texttt{ore.frame} object that is created by using the \texttt{ore.push} function on the \texttt{iris data.frame} object.

\begin{verbatim}
IRIS <- ore.push(iris) # Use ~, double quote, or quote function to specify the column to select
head(select_(IRIS, ~Petal.Length))
head(select_(IRIS, "Petal.Length"))
head(select_(IRIS, quote(-Petal.Length), quote(-Petal.Width)))
head(select_(IRIS, .dots = list(quote(-Petal.Length), quote(-Petal.Width))))
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Listing for This Example}

\begin{verbatim}
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> # Use ~, double quote, or quote function to specify the column to select
R> head(select_(IRIS, ~Petal.Length))
   Petal.Length
 1      1.4
 2      1.4
 3      1.3
 4      1.5
 5      1.4
 6      1.7
R> head(select_(IRIS, "Petal.Length"))
   Petal.Length
 1      1.4
 2      1.4
 3      1.3
 4      1.5
 5      1.4
 6      1.7
R> head(select_(IRIS, quote(-Petal.Length), quote(-Petal.Width)))
   Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Species
 1  5.1  3.5    setosa
 2  4.9  3.0    setosa
 3  4.7  3.2    setosa
 4  4.6  3.1    setosa
 5  5.0  3.6    setosa
 6  5.4  3.9    setosa
R> head(select_(IRIS, .dots = list(quote(-Petal.Length), quote(-Petal.Width))))
   Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Species
 1  5.1  3.5    setosa
 2  4.9  3.0    setosa
 3  4.7  3.2    setosa
\end{verbatim}
3.3.1.3 Examples of Selecting Distinct Columns

Examples of the \texttt{distinct} and \texttt{arrange} functions of the \texttt{OREdplyr} package.

**Example 3-67 Selecting Distinct Columns**

```r
df <- data.frame(
  x = sample(10, 100, rep = TRUE),
  y = sample(10, 100, rep = TRUE)
)
DF <- ore.push(df)
nrow(DF)
nrow(distinct(DF))
arrange(distinct(DF, x), x)
arrange(distinct(DF, y), y)

# Use distinct on computed variables
arrange(distinct(DF, diff = abs(x - y)), diff)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> df <- data.frame(
+   x = sample(10, 100, rep = TRUE),
+   y = sample(10, 100, rep = TRUE)
+ )
R> DF <- ore.push(df)
R> nrow(DF)
[1] 100
R> nrow(distinct(DF))
[1] 66
R> arrange(distinct(DF, x), x)
   x
1 1
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 5
6 6
7 7
8 8
9 9
10 10
R> arrange(distinct(DF, y), y)
   y
1 1
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 5
6 6
```
3.3.1.4 Examples of Selecting Rows by Position

Examples of the `slice` and `filter` functions of the `OREdplyr` package.

**Example 3-68  Selecting Rows by Position**

```r
MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
# Display the names of the rows in MTCARS
rownames(MTCARS)
# Select the first row
slice(MTCARS, 1L)

# Arrange the rows by horsepower, then select the first row by position
MTCARS <- arrange(MTCARS, hp)
slice(MTCARS, 1L)

by_cyl <- group_by(MTCARS, cyl)
# Grouping is ignored by slice.
slice(by_cyl, 1:2)
# Use filter and row_number to obtain slices per group.
filter(by_cyl, row_number(hp) < 3L)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
R> # Display the names of the rows in MTCARS
R> rownames(MTCARS)
[1] "Mazda RX4"           "Mazda RX4 Wag"       "Datsun 710"
"Hornet 4 Drive"      "Hornet Sportabout"
[6] "Valiant"            "Duster 360"         "Merc 240D"
"Merc 230"            "Merc 280"
"Merc 450SLC"          "Cadillac Fleetwood"
[16] "Lincoln Continental" "Chrysler Imperial" "Fiat 128"
"Honda Civic"          "Toyota Corolla"
[21] "Toyota Corona"      "Dodge Challenger"  "AMC Javelin"
```
"Camaro Z28"          "Pontiac Firebird"
[26] "Fiat X1-9"           "Porsche 914-2"       "Lotus Europa"
"Ford Pantera L"       "Ferrari Dino"
[31] "Maserati Bora"       "Volvo 142E"
R> # Select the first row
R> slice(MTCARS, 1L)
  mpg cyl disp  hp drat   wt  qsec vs am gear carb
Mazda RX4 21 6 160 110 3.9 2.62 16.46 0 1 4 4
R>
R> # Arrange the rows by horsepower, then select the first row by position
R> MTCARS <- arrange(MTCARS, hp)
R> slice(MTCARS, 1L)
  mpg cyl disp  hp drat   wt  qsec vs am gear carb
1 30.4 4 75.7 52 4.93 1.615 18.52 1 1 4 2
R>
R> by_cyl <- group_by(MTCARS, cyl)
R> # Grouping is ignored by slice
R> slice(by_cyl, 1:2)
  mpg cyl disp  hp drat   wt  qsec vs am gear carb
1 30.4 4 75.7 52 4.93 1.615 18.52 1 1 4 2
2 24.4 4 146.7 62 3.69 3.190 20.00 1 0 4 2
Warning message:
In slice_.ore.frame(.data, .dots = .ore.dplyr.exprall(..., env = parent.frame())) :
  grouping is ignored
R> # Use filter and row_number to obtain slices per group
R> filter(by_cyl, row_number(hp) < 3L)
  mpg cyl disp  hp drat   wt  qsec vs am gear carb
1 30.4 4 75.7 52 4.93 1.615 18.52 1 1 4 2
2 24.4 4 146.7 62 3.69 3.190 20.00 1 0 4 2
3 18.1 6 225.0 105 2.76 3.460 20.22 1 0 3 1
4 21.0 6 160.0 110 3.90 2.620 16.46 0 1 4 4
5 15.2 8 304.0 150 3.15 3.435 17.30 0 0 3 2
6 15.5 8 318.0 150 2.76 3.520 16.87 0 0 3 2

3.3.1.5 Examples of Arranging Columns

Examples of the arrange and desc functions of the OREdplyr package.

Example 3-69 Arranging Columns

This example arranges columns from the ore.frame object MTCARS that is created by using the ore.push function on the mtcars data.frame object. The second arrange() invocation calls the desc() function to arrange the values in descending order.

MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
head(arrange(mtcars, cyl, disp))
head(arrange(MTCARS, desc(disp)))

Listing for This Example

R> MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
R> head(arrange(MTCARS, cyl, disp))
  mpg cyl disp  hp drat   wt  qsec vs am gear carb
3.3.1.6 Examples of Filtering Columns

Examples of the `filter` function of the OREdplyr package.

Example 3-70 Filtering Columns

This example filters columns from the MTCARS `ore.frame` object that is created by using the `ore.push` function on the mtcars `data.frame` object.

```r
MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
head(filter(MTCARS, cyl == 8))
# Using multiple criteria
head(filter(MTCARS, cyl < 6 & vs == 1))
# Using multiple arguments is the equivalent to using &
head(filter(MTCARS, cyl < 6, vs == 1))
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
R> head(filter(MTCARS, cyl == 8))
mpg cyl disp hp drat wt qsec vs am gear carb
1 18.7 8 360.0 175 3.15 3.44 17.02 0 0 3 2
2 14.3 8 360.0 245 3.21 3.57 15.84 0 0 3 4
3 16.4 8 275.8 180 3.07 4.07 17.40 0 0 3 3
4 17.3 8 275.8 180 3.07 3.73 17.60 0 0 3 3
5 15.2 8 275.8 180 3.07 3.78 18.00 0 0 3 3
6 10.4 8 472.0 205 2.93 5.25 17.98 0 0 3 4
R> head(filter(MTCARS, cyl < 6 & vs == 1))
mpg cyl disp hp drat wt qsec vs am gear carb
1 22.8 4 108.0 93 3.85 2.320 18.61 1 1 4 1
2 24.4 4 146.7 62 3.69 3.190 20.00 1 0 4 2
3 22.8 4 140.8 95 3.92 3.150 22.90 1 0 4 2
4 32.4 4 78.7 66 4.08 2.200 19.47 1 1 4 1
5 30.4 4 75.7 52 4.93 1.615 18.52 1 1 4 2
6 33.9 4 71.1 65 4.22 1.835 19.90 1 1 4 1
R>
R> # Using multiple arguments is the equivalent to using &
R> head(filter(MTCARS, cyl < 6, vs == 1))
```
3.3.1.7 Examples of Mutating Columns

Examples of the `mutate` and `transmute` functions of the OREdplyr package.

**Example 3-71  Mutating Columns**

This example uses the MTCARS `ore.frame` object that is created by using the `ore.push` function on the `mtcars` data.frame object.

The `mutate` function adds the extra column `disp_1` with the value derived from that of column `disp`. Setting the column to NULL removes the column.

```r
MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
head(mutate(MTCARS, displ_l = disp / 61.0237))
head(transmute(MTCARS, displ_l = disp / 61.0237))
head(mutate(MTCARS, cyl = NULL))
head(mutate(MTCARS, cyl = NULL, hp = NULL, displ_l = disp / 61.0237))
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
R> head(mutate(MTCARS, displ_l = disp / 61.0237))
  mpg cyl disp  hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb  displ_l
1 21.0  6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4 2.621932
2 21.0  6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4 2.621932
3 22.8  4 108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1  1    4    1 1.769804
4 21.4  6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3    1 4.227866
5 18.7  8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3  2 5.899347
6 18.1  6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3  1 3.687092
R> head(transmute(MTCARS, displ_l = disp / 61.0237))
  displ_l
1 2.621932
2 2.621932
3 1.769804
4 4.227866
5 5.899347
6 3.687092
R> head(mutate(mtcars, cyl = NULL))
  mpg disp  hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb
1 21.0  160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4
2 21.0  160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4
3 22.8  108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1  1    4    1
4 21.4  258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3  1
5 18.7  360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3    2
6 18.1  225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3    1
R> head(mutate(mtcars, cyl = NULL, hp = NULL, displ_l = disp / 61.0237))
```
3.3.2 Join Rows

OREdplyr functions for joining rows.

Table 3-3 Joining Rows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>full_join</td>
<td>Returns the union of rows from left_join and right_join.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inner_join</td>
<td>Returns all combination of rows from x and y over matched columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left_join</td>
<td>Returns rows from inner_join plus rows from y that do not match with x. For unmatched rows of y, NA is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right_join</td>
<td>Returns rows from inner_join plus rows from x that do not match with y. For unmatched rows of x, NA is returned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 3-72 Joining Rows

To join two tables, the join function selects the columns in each table that have the same name or uses the argument by to specify the columns.

```R
MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
M1 <- filter(select(MTCARS, mpg, cyl, carb), carb < 6L)
M2 <- filter(select(MTCARS, cyl, hp, carb), carb > 2L)

names(inner_join(M1, M2))
nrow(left_join(M1, M2))
nrow(right_join(M1, M2))
nrow(full_join(M1, M2))
	names(M2) <- c("cyl", "hp", "carb2")

names(inner_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", "carb2")))
nrow(inner_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", "carb2")))
nrow(left_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", "carb2")))
nrow(right_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", "carb2")))
nrow(full_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", "carb2")))
```

Listing for This Example

```R
MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
M1 <- filter(select(MTCARS, mpg, cyl, carb), carb < 6L)
M2 <- filter(select(MTCARS, cyl, hp, carb), carb > 2L)

names(inner_join(M1, M2))
```
[1] "cyl"  "carb"  "mpg"  "hp"
R> nrow(left_join(M1, M2))
[1] 78
R> nrow(right_join(M1, M2))
[1] 63
R> nrow(full_join(M1, M2))
[1] 80
R>
R> names(M2) <- c("cyl", "hp", "carb2")
R> names(inner_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", carb="carb2")))
[1] "cyl"  "carb"  "mpg"  "hp"
R> nrow(inner_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", carb="carb2")))
[1] 61
R> nrow(left_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", carb="carb2")))
[1] 78
R> nrow(right_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", carb="carb2")))
[1] 63
R> nrow(full_join(M1, M2, by = c("cyl", carb="carb2")))
[1] 80

3.3.3 Group Columns and Rows

OREdplyr functions for grouping columns and rows.

Table 3-4  Grouping Columns and Rows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>group_by</td>
<td>Groups an ore.frame object over the specified columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group_by_</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group_size</td>
<td>Lists the number of rows in each group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groups</td>
<td>Shows the names of the grouping columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_groups</td>
<td>Returns the number of groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ungroup</td>
<td>Drops the grouping from the input ore.frame object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 3-73  Using Grouping Functions

The following examples use the ore.frame object MTCARS that is created by using the ore.push function on the mtcars data.frame object. They exemplify the use of the grouping functions group_by, group_size, groups, n_group, and ungroup. They also use the OREdplyr functions arrange, rename, and summarize.

MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
by_cyl <- group_by(MTCARS, cyl)

# Apply the summarise function to each group
arrange(summarise(by_cyl, mean(disp), mean(hp)), cyl)

# Summarise drops one layer of grouping
by_vs_am <- group_by(MTCARS, vs, am)
by_vs <- summarise(by_vs_am, n = n())
arrange(by_vs, vs, am)
```r
arrange(summarise(by_vs, n = sum(n)), vs)

# Remove grouping
summarise(ungroup(by_vs), n = sum(n))

# Group by expressions with mutate
arrange(group_size(group_by(mutate(MTCARS, vsam = vs + am), vsam)), vsam)

# Rename the grouping column
groups(rename(group_by(MTCARS, vs), vs2 = vs))

# Add more grouping columns
groups(group_by(by_cyl, vs, am))
groups(group_by(by_cyl, vs, am, add = TRUE))

# Drop duplicate groups
groups(group_by(by_cyl, cyl, cyl))

# Load the magrittr library to use the forward-pipe operator %>%
library(magrittr)
by_cyl_gear_carb <- MTCARS %>% group_by(cyl, gear, carb)
n_groups(by_cyl_gear_carb)
arrange(group_size(by_cyl_gear_carb), cyl, gear, carb)

by_cyl <- MTCARS %>% group_by(cyl)

# Number of groups
n_groups(by_cyl)

# Size of each group
arrange(group_size(by_cyl), cyl)

Listing for This Example

R> MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
R> by_cyl <- group_by(MTCARS, cyl)
R>
R> # Apply the summarise function to each group
R> arrange(summarise(by_cyl, mean(disp), mean(hp)), cyl)
  cyl mean.disp. mean.hp.
  1 4 105.1364 82.63636
  2 6 183.3143 122.28571
  3 8 353.1000 209.21429
R>
R> # Summarise drops one layer of grouping
R> by_vs_am <- group_by(MTCARS, vs, am)
R> by_vs <- summarise(by_vs_am, n = n())
R> arrange(by_vs, vs, am)
  vs am n
  1 0 0 12
  2 0 1 6
  3 1 0 7
  4 1 1 7
R> arrange(summarise(by_vs, n = sum(n)), vs)
  vs n
```

```r
# Remove grouping
summarise(ungroup(by_vs), n = sum(n))

n
32

# Group by expressions with mutate
arrange(group_size(group_by(mutate(MTCARS, vsam = vs + am), vsam)),
        vsam)

vsam n
1 0 12
2 1 13
3 2 7

# Rename the grouping column
groups(rename(group_by(MTCARS, vs), vs2 = vs))

[1] "vs2"

# Add more grouping columns
groups(group_by(by_cyl, vs, am))

[[1]]
[1] "vs"

[[2]]
[1] "am"

groups(group_by(by_cyl, vs, am, add = TRUE))

[[1]]
[1] "cyl"

[[2]]
[1] "vs"

[[3]]
[1] "am"

# Drop duplicate groups
groups(group_by(by_cyl, cyl, cyl))

[1] "cyl"

# Load the magrittr library to use the forward-pipe operator %>%
library(magrittr)

by_cyl_gear_carb <- MTCARS %>% group_by(cyl, gear, carb)
n_groups(by_cyl_gear_carb)

[1] 12

arrange(group_size(by_cyl_gear_carb), cyl, gear, carb)

cyl gear carb n
1 4 3 1 1
2 4 4 1 4
3 4 4 2 4
4 4 5 2 2
5 6 3 1 2
6 6 4 4 4
```
R> by_cyl <- MTCARS %>% group_by(cyl)
R> # Number of groups
R> n_groups(by_cyl)
[1] 3
R> # Number of groups
R> n_groups(by_cyl)
[1] 3
R> # Size of each group
R> arrange(group_size(by_cyl), cyl)
cyl  n
1   4 11
2   6  7
3   8 14

3.3.4 Aggregate Columns and Rows

OREdplyr functions for aggregating columns and rows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
<td>Counts rows by group; similar to tally, but it does the group_by for you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count_</td>
<td>Summarizes columns by using aggregate functions. When an ore.frame object is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summarise</td>
<td>grouped, the aggregate function is applied group-wise. The resulting ore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summarise_</td>
<td>frame drops one grouping of the input ore.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tally</td>
<td>Tallies rows by group; a convenient wrapper for summarise that either calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n or sum(n) depending on whether you're tallying for the first time or re-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tallying.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 3-74  Aggregating Columns

The following examples use the ore.frame object MTCARS that is created by using the ore.push function on the mtcars data.frame object. They exemplify the use of the aggregation functions count, summarize, and tally. They also use the OREdplyr functions arrange and group_by.

MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
arrange(tally(group_by(MTCARS, cyl)), cyl)
tally(group_by(MTCARS, cyl), sort = TRUE)

# Multiple tallys progressively roll up the groups
cyl_by_gear <- tally(group_by(MTCARS, cyl, gear), sort = TRUE)
tally(cyl_by_gear, sort = TRUE)
tally(tally(cyl_by_gear))

cyl_by_gear <- tally(group_by(MTCARS, cyl, gear), wt = hp, sort = TRUE)
tally(cyl_by_gear, sort = TRUE)
tally(tally(cyl_by_gear))

cyl_by_gear <- count(MTCARS, cyl, gear, wt = hp + mpg, sort = TRUE)
tally(cyl_by_gear, sort = TRUE)
tally(tally(cyl_by_gear))

# Load the magrittr library to use the forward-pipe operator %>%
library(magrittr)
MTCARS %>% group_by(cyl) %>% tally(sort = TRUE)

# count is more succinct and also does the grouping
MTCARS %>% count(cyl) %>% arrange(cyl)
MTCARS %>% count(cyl, wt = hp) %>% arrange(cyl)
MTCARS %>% count("cyl", wt = hp, sort = TRUE)

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
R> arrange(tally(group_by(MTCARS, cyl)), cyl)
  cyl n
  1  4 11
  2  6  7
  3  8 14
R> tally(group_by(MTCARS, cyl), sort = TRUE)
  cyl n
  1  8 14
  2  4 11
  3  6  7
R>
R> # Multiple tallys progressively roll up the groups
R> cyl_by_gear <- tally(group_by(MTCARS, cyl, gear), sort = TRUE)
R> tally(cyl_by_gear, sort = TRUE)
Using n as weighting variable
  cyl n
  1  8 14
  2  4 11
  3  6  7
R> tally(tally(cyl_by_gear))
Using n as weighting variable
Using n as weighting variable
  n
  32
R>
R> cyl_by_gear <- tally(group_by(MTCARS, cyl, gear), wt = hp, sort = TRUE)
R> tally(cyl_by_gear, sort = TRUE)
Using n as weighting variable
  cyl n
  1  8 2929
  2  4  909
```
3  6  856
R> tally(tally(cyl_by_gear))
Using n as weighting variable
Using n as weighting variable
   n
4694
R>
R> cyl_by_gear <- count(MTCARS, cyl, gear, wt = hp + mpg, sort = TRUE)
R> tally(cyl_by_gear, sort = TRUE)
Using n as weighting variable
   cyl    n
1    8  3140.4
2    4  1202.3
3    6  994.2
R> tally(tally(cyl_by_gear))
Using n as weighting variable
Using n as weighting variable
   n
5336.9
R>
R> # Load the magrittr library to use the forward-pipe operator %>%
R> library(magrittr)
R> MTCARS %>% group_by(cyl) %>% tally(sort = TRUE)
   cyl    n
1    8  14
2    4  11
3    6  7
R>
R> # count is more succinct and also does the grouping
R> MTCARS %>% count(cyl) %>% arrange(cyl)
   cyl    n
1    4  11
2    6  7
3    8  14
R> MTCARS %>% count(cyl, wt = hp) %>% arrange(cyl)
   cyl    n
1    4  909
2    6  856
3    8 2929
R> MTCARS %>% count_("cyl", wt = hp, sort = TRUE)
   cyl    n
1    8 2929
2    4  909
3    6  856

3.3.5 Sample Rows

OREdplyr functions for sampling rows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sample_frac</td>
<td>Samples an ore.frame object by a fraction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3-6 (Cont.) Sampling Row Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sample_n</td>
<td>Samples an ore.frame object by a fixed number of rows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 3-75 Sampling Rows

These examples use the ore.frame object MTCARS that is created by using the ore.push function on the mtcars data.frame object. They exemplify the use of the sampling functions sample_n and sample_frac. They also use the OREdplyr functions arrange and summarize.

MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
by_cyl <- group_by(MTCARS, cyl)

# Sample fixed number per group of rows from the entire dataset
sample_n(MTCARS, 10)
nrow(sample_n(MTCARS, 50, replace = TRUE))
sample_n(MTCARS, 10, weight = mpg)
sample_n(MTCARS, 10, weight = MTCARS$"mpg")

# Sample fixed number of rows per group with replacement and weight
arrange(sample_n(by_cyl, 3), cyl, mpg)
arrange(summarise(sample_n(by_cyl, 10, replace = TRUE), n = n(), cyl)
arrange(summarise(sample_n(by_cyl, 3, weight = mpg/mean(mpg)), n = n(), cyl)
arrange(summarise(sample_n(by_cyl, 3, 
  weight = by_cyl["mpg"])/
  mean(by_cyl["mpg"])), n = n(), cyl)

# Sample fixed fraction per group
nrow(sample_frac(MTCARS, 0.1))
nrow(sample_frac(MTCARS, 1.5, replace = TRUE))
nrow(sample_frac(MTCARS, 0.1, weight = 1/mpg))

Listing for This Example

R> MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
R> by_cyl <- group_by(MTCARS, cyl)
R>
R> # Sample fixed number per group of rows from the entire dataset
R> sample_n(MTCARS, 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mpg</th>
<th>cyl</th>
<th>disp</th>
<th>hp</th>
<th>drat</th>
<th>wt</th>
<th>qsec</th>
<th>vs</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>gear</th>
<th>carb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Datsun 710</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>18.61</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford Pantera L</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>351.0</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>14.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honda Civic</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50.4</td>
<td>75.7</td>
<td>4.93</td>
<td>1.615</td>
<td>18.52</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus Europa</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>95.1</td>
<td>3.77</td>
<td>1.513</td>
<td>19.90</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maserati Bora</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>301.0</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>3.54</td>
<td>13.40</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazda RX4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160.0</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>16.46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazda RX4 Wag</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160.0</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merc 280</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>167.6</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>3.92</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toyota Corolla</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>33.9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>18.35</td>
<td>19.90</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3.6 Rank Rows

OREdplyr functions for ranking rows.

The ranking functions rank the elements in an ordered ore.vector by its values. An ore.character is coerced to an ore.factor. The values of an ore.factor are based upon factor levels. To reverse the direction of the ranking, use the desc function.
Table 3-7  Ranking Rows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cume_dist</td>
<td>A cumulative distribution function: returns the proportion of all values that are less than or equal to the current rank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dense_rank</td>
<td>Like min_rank but with no gaps between ranks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first</td>
<td>Gets the first value from an ordered ore.vector object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last</td>
<td>Gets the last value from an ordered ore.vector object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min_rank</td>
<td>Equivalent to rank(ties.method = &quot;min&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nth</td>
<td>Obtains the value at the specified position in the order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntile</td>
<td>A rough ranking that breaks the input vector into ( n ) buckets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_distinct</td>
<td>Gets the ( n )th value from an ordered ore.vector object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>percent_rank</td>
<td>Returns a number between 0 and 1 that is computed by rescaling min_rank to ([0, 1]).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row_number</td>
<td>Equivalent to rank(ties.method = &quot;first&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top_n</td>
<td>Selects the top or bottom number of rows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 3-76  Ranking Rows

These examples use the ranking functions row_number, min_rank, dense_rank, percent_rank, cume_dist, and ntile.

\[
X <- \text{ore.push(c(5, 1, 3, 2, 2, NA))}
\]

row_number(X)
row_number(desc(X))

min_rank(X)

dense_rank(X)

percent_rank(X)

cume_dist(X)

ntile(X, 2)
ntile(ore.push(runif(100)), 10)

MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
by_cyl <- group_by(MTCARS, cyl)

# Using ranking functions with an ore.frame
head(mutate(MTCARS, rank = row_number(hp)))

head(mutate(MTCARS, rank = min_rank(hp)))

head(mutate(MTCARS, rank = dense_rank(hp)))

# Using ranking functions with a grouped ore.frame
head(mutate(by_cyl, rank = row_number(hp)))

head(mutate(by_cyl, rank = min_rank(hp)))

head(mutate(by_cyl, rank = dense_rank(hp)))

Listing for This Example

R> X <- ore.push(c(5, 1, 3, 2, 2, NA))
R>
R> row_number(X)
[1] 5 1 2 3 4 6
R>
R> row_number(desc(X))
[1] 1 5 2 3 4 6
R>
R> min_rank(X)
[1] 5 1 4 2 2 6
R>
R> dense_rank(X)
[1] 4 1 3 2 2 6
R>
R> percent_rank(X)
[1] 0.8 0.0 0.6 0.2 0.2 1.0
R>
R> cume_dist(X)
[1] 0.8333333 0.1666667 0.6666667 0.5000000 0.5000000 1.0000000
R>
R> ntile(X, 2)
[1] 2 1 2 1 2
R> ntile(ore.push(runif(100)), 10)
[1] 6 10 5 2 1 1 8 3 8 7 3 10 3 7 9 9 4 4 10 10 7 2 3 7 4 5 5 3 9 4 6 8 4 10 6 1 5 5 4 6 9
[43] 5 8 2 7 7 1 2 9 1 2 8 5 6 5 3 4 7 1 3 1 10 1 5 5 10 9 2 3 9 6 6 8 8 6 3 7 2 2 8 4 1 9 85

R> MTCARS <- ore.push(mtcars)
R> by_cyl <- group_by(MTCARS, cyl)
R>
R> # Using ranking functions with an ore.frame
R> head(mutate(MTCARS, rank = row_number(hp)))
   mpg cyl disp  hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb rank
Mazda RX4  21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4   12
Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4   13
Datsun 710 22.8  4 108 93 3.85 3.320 18.61  1  1    4    1   7
Hornet 4 Drive 21.4  6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3    1   14
Hornet Sportabout 18.7  8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3    2   20
Valiant 18.1  6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3    1   10
R>
R> head(mutate(MTCARS, rank = min_rank(hp)))
   mpg cyl disp  hp drat    wt  qsec vs am gear carb rank
Mazda RX4  21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0  1    4    4   12
Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0  1    4    4   13
Datsun 710 22.8  4 108 93 3.85 3.320 18.61  1  1    4    1   7

Chapter 3
Data Manipulation Using OREdplyr
Hornet 4 Drive  21.4   6  258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1  0    3    1   12
Hornet Sportabout 18.7   8  360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0  0    3    2   20
Valiant           18.1   6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1  0    3    1   10

R> head(mutate(MTCARS, rank = dense_rank(hp)))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mpg</th>
<th>cyl</th>
<th>disp</th>
<th>hp</th>
<th>drat</th>
<th>wt</th>
<th>qsec</th>
<th>vs</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>gear</th>
<th>carb</th>
<th>rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160 110</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.620</td>
<td>16.46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160 110</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.875</td>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>108 93</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>3.220</td>
<td>18.61</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>258 110</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>3.215</td>
<td>19.44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>360 175</td>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.440</td>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>225 105</td>
<td>2.76</td>
<td>3.460</td>
<td>20.22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> head(mutate(by_cyl, rank = row_number(hp)))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mpg</th>
<th>cyl</th>
<th>disp</th>
<th>hp</th>
<th>drat</th>
<th>wt</th>
<th>qsec</th>
<th>vs</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>gear</th>
<th>carb</th>
<th>rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160 110</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.620</td>
<td>16.46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160 110</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.875</td>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>108 93</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>3.220</td>
<td>18.61</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>258 110</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>3.215</td>
<td>19.44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>360 175</td>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.440</td>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>225 105</td>
<td>2.76</td>
<td>3.460</td>
<td>20.22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> head(mutate(by_cyl, rank = min_rank(hp)))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mpg</th>
<th>cyl</th>
<th>disp</th>
<th>hp</th>
<th>drat</th>
<th>wt</th>
<th>qsec</th>
<th>vs</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>gear</th>
<th>carb</th>
<th>rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160 110</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.620</td>
<td>16.46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160 110</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.875</td>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>108 93</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>3.220</td>
<td>18.61</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>258 110</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>3.215</td>
<td>19.44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>360 175</td>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.440</td>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>225 105</td>
<td>2.76</td>
<td>3.460</td>
<td>20.22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> head(mutate(by_cyl, rank = dense_rank(hp)))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mpg</th>
<th>cyl</th>
<th>disp</th>
<th>hp</th>
<th>drat</th>
<th>wt</th>
<th>qsec</th>
<th>vs</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>gear</th>
<th>carb</th>
<th>rank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160 110</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.620</td>
<td>16.46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>160 110</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>2.875</td>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>108 93</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>3.220</td>
<td>18.61</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>258 110</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>3.215</td>
<td>19.44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>360 175</td>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.440</td>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>225 105</td>
<td>2.76</td>
<td>3.460</td>
<td>20.22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.4 Graph Analysis Using OAAgraph

Beginning with Oracle Database 12.2, the OAAgraph package provides an R interface to the Oracle Spatial and Graph Property Graph In-Memory Analyst (PGX) for use with Oracle R Enterprise and database tables.

#### About OAAgraph

PGX is an integrated set of Oracle Database functions, procedures, data types, and data models that support spatial and graph analytics. The OAAgraph package contains several graph algorithms, graph transformation operations, and graph querying capabilities.
With the OAAgraph functions in R, you can use the efficient PGX graph algorithms and representations to compute graph metrics and analysis in memory in the database. You can use the resulting data.frame objects to build models that include the graph metrics as predictors. You can use the models to score or classify data. You can then add the results to graph nodes where you can use the graph algorithms to further explore the graph or compute new metrics.

Figure 3-3  Graph Analytics and Machine Learning Interaction

Advantages of the OAAgraph package include:

- Access in R to the PGX in-memory graph analysis engine, which provides fast, parallel graph analysis
- Many graph algorithms
- Ability to query graphs and perform pattern matching
- Integration with Oracle Big Data Spatial and Graph and Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop

Graph analysis is a methodology in data analysis in which you represent your data as a graph. Data entities become nodes and relationships become edges. You can analyze fine-grained relationships through the graph and navigate multi-hop relationships quickly without needing to repeatedly compute joins.

Two major types of graph algorithms are:

- Computational graph analytics, which analyze an entire graph
- Graph pattern matching, which are queries that find sub-graphs that fit relationship patterns

OAAgraph Algorithms

The algorithms in the OAAgraph package are the following:
Ranking
Pagerank and variants
Vertex betweenness centrality, including approximations
Closeness centrality
Eigenvector centrality

Path Finding
Dijkstra and variants
Bellman Ford and variants
Hop distance and variants
Fattest path

Partitioning
Weakly and strongly connected components
Conductance and modularity
Community detection

Recommendation
Twitter’s whom-to-follow
Matrix factorization

Other
Breadth first search with filter
Triangle counting
Degree distribution
K-core
Adamic Adar

See Also:
For reference pages for the OAAgraph functions, select the OAAgraph link on the Documentation page of the Oracle R Enterprise Oracle Technology Network (OTN) website.

Example 3-77  Using OAAgraph Functions
This example uses the graph capabilities of the OAAgraph package. The example does the following:

- Creates a graph from node and edge tables
- Creates a graph from a snapshot in-memory representation stored in the database
- Invokes the graph analytics algorithms countTriangles, degree, pagerank, and adamicAdarCounting
- Uses the oaa.cursor object
- Cleans up in-memory graphs and database objects

```r
library(ORE)
library(OAAgraph)

#-- Replace the values in quotation marks with the values for your database
dbHost   <- "<DATABASE_HOST>"
dbUser   <- "<DATABASE_USERNAME>"
```
dbPassword <- "<DATABASE_PASSWORD>"
dbSid <- "<DATABASE_SID>"
pgxBaseUrl <- "<PGX_BASE_URL>"

#-- Connect to the Oracle R Enterprise and PGX servers
ore.connect(host = dbHost, user = dbUser, password = dbPassword, sid = dbSid)
oaa.graphConnect(pgxBaseUrl = pgxBaseUrl, dbHost = dbHost, 
                    dbSid = dbSid, dbUser = dbUser, dbPassword = dbPassword)

#-- Create the node table in Oracle Database
VID <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
NP1 <- c("node1", "node2", "node3", "node4", "node5")
NP2 <- c(111.11, 222.22, 333.33, 444.44, 555.55)
NP3 <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
nodes <- data.frame(VID, NP1, NP2, NP3)
ore.drop(table = "MY_NODES")
oe.create(nodes, table = "MY_NODES")

#-- Create the edge table in Oracle Database
EID <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
SVID <- c(1, 3, 3, 2, 4)
DVID <- c(2, 1, 4, 3, 2)
EP1 <- c("edge1", "edge2", "edge3", "edge4", "edge5")
EL <- c("label1", "label2", "label3", "label4", "label5")
edges <- data.frame(EID, SVID, DVID, EP1, EL)
ore.drop(table = "MY_EDGES")
oe.create(edges, table = "MY_EDGES")

#-- Verify that the tables exist as ore.frame objects
ore.ls()

#-- Create a graph in PGX from the node and edge tables in the database
graph <- oaa.graph(MY_EDGES, MY_NODES, "myPgxGraph")
names(graph, "nodes")
names(graph, "edges")

#-- See the result of the countTriangles function, which gives an
#-- overview of the number of connections between nodes in neighborhoods

countTriangles(graph, sortVerticesByDegree=FALSE)

#-- See the results from degree algorithm variants, note the graph nodes
#-- are augmented with new properties as indicated by the 'name' argument

degree(graph, name = "OutDegree")
degree(graph, name = "InDegree", variant = "in")
degree(graph, name = "InOutDegree", variant = "all")
-- Create a cursor including the degree properties

```
cursor <- oaa.cursor(graph, c("OutDegree", "InOutDegree", "InDegree"), "nodes")
oaa.next(cursor, 5)
```

-- Create a cursor over the degree properties using
-- the PGX SQL-like query language PGQL

```
cursor <- oaa.cursor(graph,
    query = "select n.OutDegree, n.InOutDegree, n.InDegree
    where (n) order by n.OutDegree desc")
```

-- View the first 5 entries from the cursor

```
oaa.next(cursor, 5)
```

-- See results from the pagerank algorithm

```
pagerankCursor <- pagerank(graph, 0.085, 0.1, 100)
oaa.next(pagerankCursor, 5)
```

-- Create a cursor over the pagerank property using PGQL

```
cursor <- oaa.cursor(graph,
    query = "select n.pagerank where (n)
    order by n.pagerank desc")
oaa.next(cursor, 5)
```

-- You can create a cursor using the R interface as well

```
cursor <- oaa.cursor(graph, "pagerank", ordering = "desc")
oaa.next(cursor, 5)
```

-- Compute the adamic adar index for edges

```
topEdges <- adamicAdarCounting(graph)
oaa.next(topEdges)
```

-- List any graph snapshots available

```
oaa.graphSnapshotList()
```

-- Export a binary snapshot of the whole graph into Oracle Database
-- and view the listing again

```
oaa.graphSnapshotPersist(graph, nodeProperties = TRUE, edgeProperties = TRUE)
oaa.graphSnapshotList()
```

-- Read the snapshot back into memory

```
graph2 <- oaa.graphSnapshot("myPgxGraph")
```
-- Export the graph nodes and specific node properties from memory
-- into a database table

oaa.create(graph2, nodeTableName = "RANKED_NODES", nodeProperties = TRUE)

-- Export both nodes and edges as tables from memory into the database,
-- but only export the pagerank node property

oaa.create(graph2, nodeTableName = "RANKED_GRAPH_N",
            nodeProperties = c("NP1", "pagerank"),
            edgeTableName = "RANKED_GRAPH_E")

-- Export the graph edges and their properties from memory into a
database table

oaa.create(graph2, edgeTableName = "RANKED_EDGES", edgeProperties = TRUE)

-- Free the graphs at the PGX server

oaa.rm(graph)
oaa.rm(graph2)

-- Clean up the tables created by this example

ore.drop("MY_NODES")
ore.drop("MY_EDGES")
ore.drop("RANKED_NODES")
ore.drop("RANKED_GRAPH_N")
ore.drop("RANKED_GRAPH_E")
ore.drop("RANKED_EDGES")
oaa.dropSnapshots("myPgxGraph")

Listing for This Example

R> library(ORE)
R> library(OAAgraph)
R>
R> #-- Replace the values in quotation marks with the values for your
database
R> dbHost <- "<DATABASE_HOST>"
R> dbUser <- "<DATABASE_USERNAME>"
R> dbPassword <- "<DATABASE_PASSWORD>"
R> dbSid <- "<DATABASE_SID>"
R> pgxBaseUrl <- "<PGX_BASE_URL>"
R>
R> #-- Connect to the Oracle R Enterprise and PGX servers
R> ore.connect(host = dbHost, user = dbUser, password = dbPassword, sid =
            dbSid)
R> oaa.graphConnect(pgxBaseUrl = pgxBaseUrl, dbHost = dbHost,
            +             dbSid = dbSid, dbUser = dbUser, dbPassword =
            dbPassword)
R>
R> #-- Create the node table in Oracle Database
R>
R> VID <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
R> NP1 <- c("node1", "node2", "node3", "node4", "node5")
R> NP2 <- c(111.11, 222.22, 333.33, 444.44, 555.55)
R> NP3 <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
R>
R> nodes <- data.frame(VID, NP1, NP2, NP3)
R> ore.drop(table = "MY_NODES")
R> ore.create(nodes, table = "MY_NODES")
R>
R> #-- Create the edge table in Oracle Database
R>
R> EID <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
R> SVID <- c(1, 3, 3, 2, 4)
R> DVID <- c(2, 1, 4, 3, 2)
R> EP1 <- c("edge1", "edge2", "edge3", "edge4", "edge5")
R> EL <- c("label1", "label2", "label3", "label4", "label5")
R>
R> edges <- data.frame(EID, SVID, DVID, EP1, EL)
R> ore.drop(table = "MY_EDGES")
R> ore.create(edges, table = "MY_EDGES")
R>
R> #-- Verify that the tables exist as ore.frame objects
R>
R> ore.ls()

R> #-- Create a graph in PGX from the node and edge tables in the database
R>
R> graph <- oaa.graph(MY_EDGES, MY_NODES, "myPgxGraph")
R> names(graph, "nodes")

R> #-- See the result of the countTriangles function, which gives an
R> #-- overview of the number of connections between nodes in neighborhoods
R>
R> countTriangles(graph, sortVerticesByDegree=FALSE)
[1] 2
R>
R> #-- See the results from degree algorithm variants; note the graph nodes
R> #-- are augmented with new properties as indicated by the 'name'
R> argument
R>
R> degree(graph, name = "OutDegree")
oaa.cursor over: ID, OutDegree
position: 0
size: 5
R> degree(graph, name = "InDegree", variant = "in")
oaa.cursor over: ID, InDegree
position: 0
size: 5
R> degree(graph, name = "InOutDegree", variant = "all")
oaa.cursor over: ID, InOutDegree
position: 0
size: 5
R>
R> #-- Create a cursor including the degree properties
R>
R> cursor <- oaa.cursor(graph, c("OutDegree", "InOutDegree", "InDegree"),
"nodes")
R> oaa.next(cursor, 5)
OutDegree InOutDegree InDegree
1         1           2        1
2         1           3        2
3         2           3        1
4         1           2        1
5         0           0        0
R>
R> #-- Create a cursor over the degree properties using
R> #-- the PGX SQL-like query language PGQL
R>
R> cursor <- oaa.cursor(graph,
+ query = "select n.OutDegree, n.InOutDegree, n.InDegree
+ where (n) order by n.OutDegree desc")
R> #-- View the first 5 entries from the cursor
R>
R> oaa.next(cursor, 5)
n.OutDegree n.InOutDegree n.InDegree
1         2           3        1
2         1           3        2
3         1           2        1
4         1           2        1
5         0           0        0
R>
R> #-- See the results from the pagerank algorithm
R>
R> pagerankCursor <- pagerank(graph, 0.085, 0.1, 100)
R> oaa.next(pagerankCursor, 5)
R> #-- Create a cursor over the pagerank property using PGQL
R> cursor <- oaa.cursor(graph,
    query = "select n.pagerank where (n)
            order by n.pagerank desc")
R> oaa.next(cursor, 5)
n.pagerank
  1   0.22
  2   0.20
  3   0.19
  4   0.19
  5   0.18
R> #-- You can create a cursor using the R interface as well
R> cursor <- oaa.cursor(graph, "pagerank", ordering = "desc")
R> oaa.next(cursor, 5)
pagerank
  1   0.19
  2   0.22
  3   0.20
  4   0.19
  5   0.18
R> #-- Compute the adamic adar index for edges
R> topEdges <- adamicAdarCounting(graph)
R> oaa.next(topEdges)
adamic_adar
  0   0
  1   0
  2   0
  3   0
  4   0
R> #-- List any graph snapshots available
R> oaa.graphSnapshotList()
[1] "ANONYMOUS_GRAPH_1" "CONNECTIONS"   "EXAMPLE_GRAPH"
[4] "GRAPH1"        "GRAPH_EXPORT_LABELED" "G_160317161147"
[7] "G_160317201914" "MYAWESOMEGRAPH"   "MYEXAMPLEGRAPH"
[10] "MY_GRAPH1"     "SAMPLE"        "SAMPLE_GRAPH"
[13] "SF"            "SF_MUTATION"
R> #-- Export a binary snapshot of the whole graph into Oracle Database
R> #-- and view the listing again
R>
R> oaa.graphSnapshotPersist(graph, nodeProperties = TRUE, edgeProperties = TRUE)
R> oaa.graphSnapshotList()

[1] "ANONYMOUS_GRAPH_1" "CONNECTIONS" "EXAMPLE_GRAPH"
[4] "GRAPH1" "GRAPH_EXPORT_LABELED" "G_16031761147"
[7] "G_160317201914" "MYAWESOMEGRAPH" "MYEXAMPLEGRAPH"
[10] "MYPGXGRAPH" "MY_GRAPH1" "SAMPLE"
[13] "SAMPLE_GRAPH" "SF" "SF_MUTATION"
R>
R> #-- Read the snapshot back into memory
R>
R> graph2 <- oaa.graphSnapshot("myPgxGraph")
R>
R> #-- Export the graph nodes and specific node properties from memory
R> #-- into a database table
R>
R> oaa.create(graph2, nodeTableName = "RANKED_NODES", nodeProperties = TRUE)
R>
R> #-- Export both nodes and edges as tables from memory into the
database,
R> #-- but only export the pagerank node property
R>
R> oaa.create(graph2, nodeTableName = "RANKED_GRAPH_N",
+ nodeProperties = c("NP1", "pagerank"),
+ edgeTableName = "RANKED_GRAPH_E")
R>
R> #-- Export the graph edges and their properties from memory into a
database table
R>
R> oaa.create(graph2, edgeTableName = "RANKED_EDGES", edgeProperties = TRUE)
R>
R> #-- Free the graphs at the PGX server
R>
R> oaa.rm(graph)
R> oaa.rm(graph2)
R>
R> #-- Clean up the tables created by this example
R>
R> ore.drop("MY_NODES")
R> ore.drop("MY_EDGES")
R> ore.drop("RANKED_NODES")
R> ore.drop("RANKED_GRAPH_N")
R> ore.drop("RANKED_GRAPH_E")
R> ore.drop("RANKED_EDGES")
R>
R> oaa.dropSnapshots("myPgxGraph")
3.5 Using a Third-Party Package on the Client

In Oracle R Enterprise, if you want to use functions from an open source R package from The Comprehensive R Archive Network (CRAN) or other third-party R package, then you would generally do so in the context of embedded R execution.

Using embedded R execution, you can take advantage of the likely greater amount of RAM on the database server.

However, if you want to use a third-party package function in your local R session on data from an Oracle database table, you must use the `ore.pull` function to get the data from an `ore.frame` object to your local session as a `data.frame` object. This is the same as using open source R except that you can extract the data from the database without needing the help of a DBA.

When pulling data from a database table to a local `data.frame`, you are limited to using the amount of data that can fit into the memory of your local machine. On your local machine, you do not have the benefits provided by embedded R execution.

To use a third-party package, you must install it on your system and load it in your R session.

For an example that uses the `kernlab` package, see Example 2-4.

### See Also:

- Installing a Third-Party Package for Use in Embedded R Execution
- *R Administration and Installation*
- Installing R packages

### Example 3-78  Downloading, Installing, and Loading a Third-Party Package on the Client

This example demonstrates downloading, installing, and loading the CRAN package `kernlab`. The `kernlab` package contains kernel-based machine learning methods. The example invokes the `install.packages` function to download and install the package. It then invokes the `library` function to load the package.

```r
install.packages("kernlab")
library("kernlab")
```

#### Listing for This Example

```
R> install.packages("kernlab")
trying URL 'http://cran.rstudio.com/bin/windows/contrib/3.0/kernlab_0.9-19.zip'
Content type 'application/zip' length 2029405 bytes (1.9 Mb)
opened URL
downloaded 1.9 Mb
package 'kernlab' successfully unpacked and MD5 sums checked

The downloaded binary packages are in
```
Example 3-79  Using a kernlab Package Function

This example invokes the `demo` function to look for example programs in the `kernlab` package. Because the package does not have examples, this example then gets help for the `ksvm` function. The example invokes example code from the help.

demo(package = "kernlab")
help(package = "kernlab", ksvm)
data(spam)
index <- sample(1:dim(spam)[1])
spamtrain <- spam[index[1:floor(dim(spam)[1]/2)],]
spamtest <- spam[index[((ceiling(dim(spam)[1]/2)) + 1):dim(spam)[1]],]
filter <- ksvm(type~., data=spamtrain, kernel="rbfdot",
               kpar=list(sigma=0.05), C=5, cross=3)
filter
table(mailtype, spamtest[,58])

Listing for This Example

> demo(package = "kernlab")
no demos found
> help(package = "kernlab", ksvm)  # Output not shown.
> data(spam)
> index <- sample(1:dim(spam)[1])
> spamtrain <- spam[index[1:floor(dim(spam)[1]/2)],]
> spamtest <- spam[index[((ceiling(dim(spam)[1]/2)) + 1):dim(spam)[1]],]
> filter <- ksvm(type~., data=spamtrain, kernel="rbfdot",
                 kpar=list(sigma=0.05), C=5, cross=3)
> filter
Support Vector Machine object of class "ksvm"

SV type: C-svc  (classification)
parameter : cost C = 5

Gaussian Radial Basis kernel function.
Hyperparameter : sigma = 0.05

Number of Support Vectors : 970

Objective Function Value : -1058.218
Training error : 0.018261
Cross validation error : 0.08696
> mailtype <- predict(filter, spamtest[, -58])
> table(mailtype, spamtest[,58])

mailtype  nonspam spam
nonspam  1347  136
spam  45 772
Building Models in Oracle R Enterprise

Oracle R Enterprise provides functions for building regression models, neural network models, and models based on Oracle Data Mining algorithms.

This chapter has the following topics:

- Building Oracle R Enterprise Models
- Building Oracle Data Mining Models
- Cross-Validating Models

4.1 Building Oracle R Enterprise Models

The Oracle R Enterprise package OREmodels contains functions with which you can create advanced analytical data models using ore.frame objects, as described in the following topics:

- About OREmodels Functions
- About the longley Data Set for Examples
- Building Linear Regression Models
- Building a Generalized Linear Model
- Building a Neural Network Model
- Building a Random Forest Model

4.1.1 About OREmodels Functions

The OREmodels package contains functions with which you can build advanced analytical data models using ore.frame objects. The OREmodels functions are the following:

Table 4-1 Functions in the OREmodels Package

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.glm</td>
<td>Fits and uses a generalized linear model on data in an ore.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.lm</td>
<td>Fits a linear regression model on data in an ore.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.neural</td>
<td>Fits a neural network model on data in an ore.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.randomForest</td>
<td>Creates a random forest classification model in parallel on data in an ore.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.stepwise</td>
<td>Fits a stepwise linear regression model on data in an ore.frame.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In R terminology, the phrase “fits a model” is often synonymous with "builds a model". In this document and in the online help for Oracle R Enterprise functions, the phrases are used interchangeably.

The `ore.glm`, `ore.lm`, and `ore.stepwise` functions have the following advantages:

- The algorithms provide accurate solutions using out-of-core QR factorization. QR factorization decomposes a matrix into an orthogonal matrix and a triangular matrix. QR is an algorithm of choice for difficult rank-deficient models.
- You can process data that does not fit into memory, that is, out-of-core data. QR factors a matrix into two matrices, one of which fits into memory while the other is stored on disk. The `ore.glm`, `ore.lm` and `ore.stepwise` functions can solve data sets with more than one billion rows.
- The `ore.stepwise` function allows fast implementations of forward, backward, and stepwise model selection techniques.

The `ore.neural` function has the following advantages:

- It is a highly scalable implementation of neural networks, able to build a model on even billion row data sets in a matter of minutes. The `ore.neural` function can be run in two modes: in-memory for small to medium data sets and distributed (out-of-core) for large inputs.
- Users can specify the activation functions on neurons on a per-layer basis; `ore.neural` supports many different activation functions.
- Users can specify a neural network topology consisting of any number of hidden layers, including none.

4.1.2 About the longley Data Set for Examples

Most of the linear regression and `ore.neural` examples use the longley data set, which is provided by R.

The longley data set is a small macroeconomic data set that provides a well-known example for collinear regression and consists of seven economic variables observed yearly over 16 years.

Example 4-1  Displaying Values from the longley Data Set

This example pushes the longley data set to a temporary database table that has the proxy `ore.frame` object `longley_of` displays the first six rows of `longley_of`.

```
longley_of <- ore.push(longley)
head(longley_of)
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> longley_of <- ore.push(longley)
R> dim(longley_of)[1] 16  7
```
4.1.3 Building Linear Regression Models

The `ore.lm` and `ore.stepwise` functions perform least squares regression and stepwise least squares regression, respectively, on data represented in an `ore.frame` object.

A model fit is generated using embedded R map/reduce operations where the map operation creates either QR decompositions or matrix cross-products depending on the number of coefficients being estimated. The underlying model matrices are created using either a `model.matrix` or `sparse.model.matrix` object depending on the sparsity of the model. Once the coefficients for the model have been estimated another pass of the data is made to estimate the model-level statistics.

When forward, backward, or stepwise selection is performed, the $X^TX$ and $X^Ty$ matrices are subsetted to generate the F-test p-values based upon coefficient estimates that were generated using a Choleski decomposition of the $X^TX$ subset matrix.

If there are collinear terms in the model, functions `ore.lm` and `ore.stepwise` do not estimate the coefficient values for a collinear set of terms. For `ore.stepwise`, a collinear set of terms is excluded throughout the procedure.

For more information on `ore.lm` and `ore.stepwise`, invoke `help(ore.lm)`.

Example 4-2 Using `ore.lm`

This example pushes the `longley` data set to a temporary database table that has the proxy `ore.frame` object `longley_of`. The example builds a linear regression model using `ore.lm`.

```r
longley_of <- ore.push(longley)  # Fit full model
oreFit1 <- ore.lm(Employed ~ ., data = longley_of)
class(oreFit1)
summary(oreFit1)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> longley_of <- ore.push(longley)
R> # Fit full model
R> oreFit1 <- ore.lm(Employed ~ ., data = longley_of)
R> class(oreFit1)
[1] "ore.lm" "ore.model" "lm"
R> summary(oreFit1)

Call:
ore.lm(formula = Employed ~ ., data = longley_of)

Residuals:
   Min     1Q Median     3Q    Max
-0.41011 -0.15767 -0.02816  0.10155  0.45539
```
Coefficients:

|                | Estimate | Std. Error | t value | Pr(>|t|) |
|----------------|----------|------------|---------|----------|
| (Intercept)    | -3.482e+03 | 8.904e+02  | -3.911  | 0.003560 ** |
| GNP.deflator   | 1.506e-02  | 8.492e-02  | 0.177   | 0.863141 |
| GNP            | -3.582e-02 | 3.349e-02  | -1.070  | 0.312681 |
| Unemployed     | -2.020e-02 | 4.884e-03  | -4.136  | 0.002535 ** |
| Armed.Forces   | -1.033e-02 | 2.143e-03  | -4.822  | 0.000944 *** |
| Population     | -5.110e-02 | 2.261e-01  | -0.226  | 0.826212 |
| Year           | 1.829e+00  | 4.555e-01  | 4.016   | 0.003037 ** |

---

Signif. codes:  0 ‘***’ 0.001 ‘**’ 0.01 ‘*’ 0.05 . 0.1 1

Residual standard error: 0.3049 on 9 degrees of freedom
Multiple R-squared: 0.9955,  Adjusted R-squared: 0.9925
F-statistic: 330.3 on 6 and 9 DF,  p-value: 4.984e-10

Example 4-3 Using the ore.stepwise Function

This example pushes the longley data set to a temporary database table that has the proxy ore.frame object longley_of. The example builds linear regression models using the ore.stepwise function.

```r
longley_of <- ore.push(longley)
# Two stepwise alternatives
oreStep1 <-
  ore.stepwise(Employed ~ .^2, data = longley_of, add.p = 0.1, drop.p = 0.1)
oreStep2 <-
  step(ore.lm(Employed ~ 1, data = longley_of),
       scope = terms(Employed ~ .^2, data = longley_of))
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> longley_of <- ore.push(longley)
R> # Two stepwise alternatives
R> oreStep1 <-
+    ore.stepwise(Employed ~ .^2, data = longley_of, add.p = 0.1, drop.p = 0.1)
R> oreStep2 <-
+    step(ore.lm(Employed ~ 1, data = longley_of),
+           scope = terms(Employed ~ .^2, data = longley_of))
```

```
Start:  AIC=41.17
Employed ~ 1

Df  Sum of Sq     RSS     AIC
+  GNP           1   178.973   6.036 -11.597
+  Year          1   174.552  10.457  -2.806
+  GNP.deflator  1   174.397  10.611  -2.571
+  Population    1   170.643  14.366   2.276
+  Unemployed    1   166.716 138.293  38.509
+  Armed.Forces  1   166.391 146.318  39.411
<none>                  185.009  41.165

Step:  AIC=-11.6
Employed ~ GNP

Df  Sum of Sq     RSS     AIC
+  Unemployed    1    2.457  3.579  -17.960
+  Population    1    2.162  3.874  -16.691
+  Year          1   1.125  4.911  -12.898
<none>                  6.036  -11.597
+  GNP.deflator  1    0.212  5.824  -10.169
+  Armed.Forces  1    0.077  5.953  -9.802
```
4.1.4 Building a Generalized Linear Model

The `ore.glm` function fits generalized linear models on data in an `ore.frame` object. The function uses a Fisher scoring iteratively reweighted least squares (IRLS) algorithm.

Instead of the traditional step halving to prevent the selection of less optimal coefficient estimates, `ore.glm` uses a line search to select new coefficient estimates at each iteration, starting from the current coefficient estimates and moving through the Fisher scoring suggested estimates using the formula $(1 - \alpha) \cdot \text{old} + \alpha \cdot \text{suggested}$ where $\alpha \in [0, 2]$. When the `interp` control argument is `TRUE`, the deviance is approximated by a cubic spline interpolation. When it is `FALSE`, the deviance is calculated using a follow-up data scan.

Each iteration consists of two or three embedded R execution map/reduce operations: an IRLS operation, an initial line search operation, and, if `interp = FALSE`, an optional follow-up line search operation. As with `ore.lm`, the IRLS map operation creates QR decompositions when `update = "qr"` or cross-products when `update = "crossprod"` of the `model.matrix`, or `sparse.model.matrix` if argument `sparse = TRUE`, and the IRLS reduce operation block updates those QR decompositions or cross-product matrices. After the algorithm has either converged or reached the maximum number of iterations, a final embedded R map/reduce operation is used to generate the complete set of model-level statistics.

The `ore.glm` function returns an `ore.glm` object.

For information on the `ore.glm` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.glm)`.

Example 4-4 Using the `ore.glm` Function

This example loads the `rpart` package and then pushes the `kyphosis` data set to a temporary database table that has the proxy `ore.frame` object `KYPHOSIS`. The example builds a generalized linear model using the `ore.glm` function and one using the `glm` function and invokes the `summary` function on the models.

```r
# Load the rpart library to get the kyphosis and solder data sets.
library(rpart)

# Logistic regression
KYPHOSIS <- ore.push(kyphosis)
kyphFit1 <- ore.glm(Kyphosis ~ ., data = KYPHOSIS, family = binomial())
kyphFit2 <- glm(Kyphosis ~ ., data = kyphosis, family = binomial())
summary(kyphFit1)
summary(kyphFit2)
```

Listing for Example 4-4

```
R> # Load the rpart library to get the kyphosis and solder data sets.
R> library(rpart)

R> # Logistic regression
R> KYPHOSIS <- ore.push(kyphosis)
R> kyphFit1 <- ore.glm(Kyphosis ~ ., data = KYPHOSIS, family = binomial())
R> kyphFit2 <- glm(Kyphosis ~ ., data = kyphosis, family = binomial())
R> summary(kyphFit1)
R> summary(kyphFit2)

Call:
```
ore.glm(formula = Kyphosis ~ ., data = KYPHOSIS, family = binomial())

Deviance Residuals:

Min 1Q Median 3Q Max
-2.3124 -0.5484 -0.3632 -0.1659 2.1613

Coefficients:

Estimate Std. Error z value Pr(>|z|)
(Intercept) -2.036934 1.449622 -1.405 0.15998
Age 0.010930 0.006447 1.696 0.08997 .
Number 0.410601 0.224870 1.826 0.06786 .
Start -0.206510 0.067700 -3.050 0.00229 **

---

Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1

(Dispersion parameter for binomial family taken to be 1)

Null deviance: 83.234 on 80 degrees of freedom
Residual deviance: 61.380 on 77 degrees of freedom
AIC: 69.38

Number of Fisher Scoring iterations: 4

R> summary(kyphFit2)

Call:
glm(formula = Kyphosis ~ ., family = binomial(), data = kyphosis)

Deviance Residuals:

Min 1Q Median 3Q Max
-2.3124 -0.5484 -0.3632 -0.1659 2.1613

Coefficients:

Estimate Std. Error z value Pr(>|z|)
(Intercept) -2.036934 1.449575 -1.405 0.15996
Age 0.010930 0.006446 1.696 0.08996 .
Number 0.410601 0.224861 1.826 0.06785 .
Start -0.206510 0.067699 -3.050 0.00229 **

---

Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1

(Dispersion parameter for binomial family taken to be 1)

Null deviance: 83.234 on 80 degrees of freedom
Residual deviance: 61.380 on 77 degrees of freedom
AIC: 69.38

Number of Fisher Scoring iterations: 5

# Poisson regression
R> SOLDER <- ore.push(solder)
R> solFit1 <- ore.glm(skips ~ ., data = SOLDER, family = poisson())
R> solFit2 <- glm(skips ~ ., data = solder, family = poisson())
R> summary(solFit1)

Call:
glm(formula = skips ~ ., family = poisson(), data = solder)

Deviance Residuals:

Min 1Q Median 3Q Max
-3.4105 -1.0897 -0.4408 0.6406 3.7927
Coefficients:

|                | Estimate | Std. Error | z value | Pr(>|z|) |
|----------------|----------|------------|---------|----------|
| (Intercept)    | -1.25506 | 0.10069    | -12.465 | < 2e-16  *** |
| OpeningM       | 0.25851  | 0.06656    | 3.884   | 0.000103 *** |
| OpeningS       | 1.89349  | 0.05363    | 35.305  | < 2e-16  *** |
| SolderThin     | 1.09973  | 0.03864    | 28.465  | < 2e-16  *** |
| MaskA3         | 0.42819  | 0.07547    | 5.674   | 1.40e-08  *** |
| MaskB3         | 1.20225  | 0.06697    | 17.953  | < 2e-16  *** |
| MaskB6         | 1.86648  | 0.06310    | 29.580  | < 2e-16  *** |
| PadTypeD6      | -0.36865 | 0.07138    | -5.164  | 2.41e-07 *** |
| PadTypeD7      | -0.09844 | 0.06620    | -1.487  | 0.137001 . |
| PadTypeL4      | 0.26236  | 0.06071    | 4.321   | 1.55e-05 *** |
| PadTypeL6      | -0.66845 | 0.07841    | -8.525  | < 2e-16  *** |
| PadTypeL7      | -0.49021 | 0.07406    | -6.619  | 3.61e-11  *** |
| PadTypeL8      | -0.27115 | 0.06939    | -3.907  | 9.33e-05  *** |
| PadTypeL9      | -0.63645 | 0.07759    | -8.203  | 2.35e-16  *** |
| PadTypeW4      | -0.11000 | 0.06640    | -1.657  | 0.097591 . |
| PadTypeW9      | -1.43759 | 0.10419    | -13.798 | < 2e-16  *** |
| Panel          | 0.11818  | 0.02056    | 5.749   | 8.97e-09  *** |

---

Signif. codes:  0 ‘***’ 0.001 ‘**’ 0.01 ‘*’ 0.05 ‘.’ 0.1 ‘ ’ 1

(Dispersion parameter for poisson family taken to be 1)

Null deviance: 6855.7  on 719  degrees of freedom
Residual deviance: 1165.4  on 703  degrees of freedom
AIC: 2781.6

Number of Fisher Scoring iterations: 4

### 4.1.5 Building a Neural Network Model

Neural network models can be used to capture intricate nonlinear relationships between inputs and outputs or to find patterns in data.

The `ore.neural` function builds a feed-forward neural network for regression on `ore.frame` data. It supports multiple hidden layers with a specifiable number of nodes. Each layer can have one of several activation functions.

The output layer is a single numeric or binary categorical target. The output layer can have any of the activation functions. It has the linear activation function by default.

The output of `ore.neural` is an object of type `ore.neural`.

For information about the arguments to the `ore.neural` function, invoke `help(ore.neural)`.

Modeling with the `ore.neural` function is well-suited for noisy and complex data such as sensor data. Problems that such data might have are the following:

- Potentially many (numeric) predictors, for example, pixel values
- The target may be discrete-valued, real-valued, or a vector of such values
- Training data may contain errors – robust to noise
- Fast scoring
- Model transparency is not required; models difficult to interpret

Typical steps in neural network modeling are the following:
1. Specifying the architecture
2. Preparing the data
3. Building the model
4. Specifying the stopping criteria: iterations, error on a validation set within tolerance
5. Viewing statistical results from model
6. Improving the model

Example 4-5 Building a Neural Network Model

This example builds a neural network with default values, including a hidden size of 1. The example pushes a subset of the `longley` data set to an `ore.frame` object in database memory as the object `trainData`. The example then pushes a different subset of `longley` to the database as the object `testData`. The example builds a neural network model with `trainData` and then predicts results using `testData`.

```r
trainData <- ore.push(longley[1:11, ])
testData <- ore.push(longley[12:16, ])
fit <- ore.neural('Employed ~ GNP + Population + Year', data = trainData)
ans <- predict(fit, newdata = testData)
ans
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> trainData <- ore.push(longley[1:11, ])
R> testData <- ore.push(longley[12:16, ])
R> fit <- ore.neural('Employed ~ GNP + Population + Year', data = trainData)
R> ans <- predict(fit, newdata = testData)
R> ans
   pred_Employed
1       67.97452
2       69.50893
3       70.28098
4       70.86127
5       72.31066
Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
```

Example 4-6 Using `ore.neural` and Specifying Activations

This example pushes the `iris` data set to a temporary database table that has the proxy `ore.frame` object `IRIS`. The example builds a neural network model using the `ore.neural` function and specifies a different activation function for each layer.

```r
IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
fit <- ore.neural(Petal.Length ~ Petal.Width + Sepal.Length, data = IRIS,
                   hiddenSizes = c(20, 5),
                   activations = c("bSigmoid", "tanh", "linear"))
ans <- predict(fit, newdata = IRIS,
               supplemental.cols = c("Petal.Length"))
options(ore.warn.order = FALSE)
head(ans, 3)
summary(ans)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> fit <- ore.neural(Petal.Length ~ Petal.Width + Sepal.Length,
```
4.1.6 Building a Random Forest Model

The `ore.randomForest` function provides an ensemble learning technique for classification of data in an `ore.frame` object.

Function `ore.randomForest` builds a random forest model by growing trees in parallel on the database server. It constructs many decision trees and outputs the class that is the mode of the classes of the individual trees. The function avoids overfitting, which is a common problem for decision trees.

The random forest algorithm, developed by Leo Breiman and Adele Cutler, combines the ideas of bagging and the random selection of variables, which results in a collection of decision trees with controlled variance. The random forest algorithm provides high accuracy, but performance and scalability can be issues for large data sets.

Function `ore.randomForest` executes in parallel for model building and scoring. Parallel execution can occur whether you are using the `randomForest` package in Oracle R Distribution (ORD) or the open source `randomForest` package 4.6-10. Using `ore.randomForest` and ORD can require less memory than using `ore.randomForest` with the open source alternative. If you use the open source `randomForest` package, Oracle R Enterprise issues a warning.

Function `ore.randomForest` uses the global option `ore.parallel` to determine the degree of parallelism to employ. The function returns an `ore.randomForest` object.

An invocation of the scoring method `predict` on an `ore.randomForest` object also runs in parallel on the database server. The `cache.model` argument specifies whether to cache the entire random forest model in memory during prediction. If sufficient memory is available, use the default `cache.model` value of TRUE for better performance.

The `grabTree` method returns an `ore.frame` object that contains information on the specified tree. Each row of the `ore.frame` represents one node of the tree.
**Note:**

Function `ore.randomForest` loads a copy of the training data for each embedded R session executing in parallel. For large datasets, this can exceed the amount of available memory. Oracle recommends that you adjust the number of parallel processes and the amount of available memory accordingly. The global option `ore.parallel` specifies the number of parallel processes. For information on controlling the amount of memory used by embedded R execution processes, see Controlling Memory Used by Embedded R in *Oracle R Enterprise Installation and Administration Guide*.

---

**Example 4-7 Using ore.randomForest**

```r
# Using the iris dataset
IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
mod <- ore.randomForest(Species~., IRIS)
tree10 <- grabTree(mod, k = 10, labelVar = TRUE)
ans <- predict(mod, IRIS, type="all", supplemental.cols="Species")
table(ans$Species, ans$prediction)

# Using the infert dataset
INFERT <- ore.push(infert)
formula <- case ~ age + parity + education + spontaneous + induced
rfMod <- ore.randomForest(formula, INFERT, ntree=1000, nodesize = 2)
tree <- grabTree(rfMod, k = 500)
rfPred <- predict(rfMod, INFERT, supplemental.cols = "case")
confusion.matrix <- with(rfPred, table(case, prediction))
confusion.matrix
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> # Using the iris dataset
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> mod <- ore.randomForest(Species~., IRIS)
R> tree10 <- grabTree(mod, k = 10, labelVar = TRUE)
R> ans <- predict(mod, IRIS, type="all", supplemental.cols="Species")
R> table(ans$Species, ans$prediction)

    setosa versicolor virginica
setosa      50          0         0
versicolor    0         50         0
virginica     0          0        50

# Using the infert dataset
R> INFERT <- ore.push(infert)
R> formula <- case ~ age + parity + education + spontaneous + induced
R> rfMod <- ore.randomForest(formula, INFERT, ntree=1000, nodesize = 2)
```
R> tree <- grabTree(rfMod, k = 500)
R>
R> rfPred <- predict(rfMod, INFERT, supplemental.cols = "case")
R>
R> confusion.matrix <- with(rfPred, table(case, prediction))

R> confusion.matrix
    prediction
       case 0 1
    0 154 11
    1  27 56

### 4.2 Building Oracle Data Mining Models

This section describes using the functions in the `OREdm` package of Oracle R Enterprise to build Oracle Data Mining models in R. The section has the following topics:

- About Building Oracle Data Mining Models using Oracle R Enterprise
- Building an Association Rules Model
- Building an Attribute Importance Model
- Building a Decision Tree Model
- Building an Expectation Maximization Model
- Building an Explicit Semantic Analysis Model
- Building an Extensible R Algorithm Model
- Building General Linearized Models
- Building a k-Means Model
- Building a Naive Bayes Model
- Building a Non-Negative Matrix Factorization Model
- Building an Orthogonal Partitioning Cluster Model
- Building a Singular Value Decomposition Model
- Building a Support Vector Machine Model

#### 4.2.1 About Building Oracle Data Mining Models using Oracle R Enterprise

Oracle Data Mining can mine tables, views, star schemas, transactional data, and unstructured data. The `OREdm` functions provide R interfaces that use arguments that conform to typical R usage for corresponding predictive analytics and data mining functions.

This section has the following topics:

- Oracle Data Mining Models Supported by Oracle R Enterprise
- About Oracle Data Mining Models Built by Oracle R Enterprise Functions
- Partitioning and Text Mining
4.2.1.1 Oracle Data Mining Models Supported by Oracle R Enterprise

The functions in the OREdm package provide access to the in-database data mining functionality of Oracle Database. You use these functions to build data mining models in the database.

The following table lists the Oracle R Enterprise functions that build Oracle Data Mining models and the corresponding Oracle Data Mining algorithms and functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oracle R Enterprise Function</th>
<th>Oracle Data Mining Algorithm</th>
<th>Oracle Data Mining Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmAI</td>
<td>Minimum Description Length</td>
<td>Attribute Importance for Classification or Regression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmAssocRules</td>
<td>Apriori</td>
<td>Association Rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmDT</td>
<td>Decision Tree</td>
<td>Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmEM</td>
<td>Expectation Maximization</td>
<td>Clustering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12.2 feature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmESA</td>
<td>Explicit Semantic Analysis</td>
<td>Feature Extraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12.2 feature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmGLM</td>
<td>Generalized Linear Models</td>
<td>Classification and Regression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmKMeans</td>
<td>k-Means</td>
<td>Clustering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmNB</td>
<td>Naive Bayes</td>
<td>Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmNMF</td>
<td>Non-Negative Matrix Factorization</td>
<td>Feature Extraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmOC</td>
<td>Orthogonal Partitioning Cluster (O-Cluster)</td>
<td>Clustering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmRAlg</td>
<td>Extensible R Algorithm</td>
<td>Association Rules, Attribute Importance, Classification, Clustering, Feature Extraction, and Regression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12.2 feature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmSVD</td>
<td>Singular Value Decomposition</td>
<td>Feature Extraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12.2 feature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.odmSVM</td>
<td>Support Vector Machines</td>
<td>Classification and Regression</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.1.2 About Oracle Data Mining Models Built by Oracle R Enterprise Functions

In each OREdm R model object, the slot name (or fit.name) is the name of the underlying Oracle Data Mining model generated by the OREdm function. While the R model exists, the Oracle Data Mining model name can be used to access the Oracle Data Mining model through other interfaces, including:

- Oracle Data Miner
- Any SQL interface, such as SQL*Plus or SQL Developer

In particular, the models can be used with the Oracle Data Mining SQL prediction functions.
With Oracle Data Miner you can do the following:

- Get a list of available models
- Use model viewers to inspect model details
- Score appropriately transformed data

**Note:**

Any transformations performed in the R space are not carried over into Oracle Data Miner or SQL scoring.

Users can also get a list of models using SQL for inspecting model details or for scoring appropriately transformed data.

By default, models built using OREdm functions are transient objects; they do not persist past the R session in which they were built unless they are explicitly saved in an Oracle R Enterprise datastore. Oracle Data Mining models built using Data Miner or SQL, on the other hand, exist until they are explicitly dropped.

Model objects can be saved or persisted. Saving a model object generated by an OREdm function allows it to exist across R sessions and keeps the corresponding Oracle Data Mining object in place. While the OREdm model exists, you can export and import it; then you can use it apart from the Oracle R Enterprise R object existence.

You can use the MODEL_NAME parameter in odm.settings to explicitly name an Oracle Data Mining object created in the database. The named Oracle Data Mining model object persists in the database just like those created using Oracle Data Miner or SQL.

**Related Topics**

- Saving and Managing R Objects in the Database

### 4.2.1.3 Partitioning and Text Mining

Beginning with Oracle Database 12c, Release 2 (12.2), functions in the Oracle Data Mining package have an argument that specifies settings for an Oracle Data Mining model and some have an argument for setting text mining parameters.

With the odm.setting argument to an OREdm function, you can specify a list of Oracle Data Mining parameter settings. Each list element’s name and value refer to the parameter setting name and value, respectively. The setting value must be numeric or string. Refer to Oracle Data Mining User’s Guide for each algorithm’s valid settings.

The settings function returns a data.frame that lists each Oracle Data Mining parameter setting name and value pair used to build the model.

**Partitioned Oracle Data Mining Models**

A partitioned model is an ensemble model that consists of multiple sub-models. To create a partitioned Oracle Data Mining model, use the odm.setting argument with ODMS_PARTITION_COLUMNS as the name and with the names of the columns by which to partition the input data as the value. The OREdm function returns a model with a sub-model for each partition. The partitions are based on the unique values found in the columns.
Partitioned models can automate scoring by allowing you to reference the top-level model only, which causes the proper sub-model to be chosen based on the values of the partitioned column or columns for each row of data to be scored.

The `partitions` function returns an `ore.frame` that lists each partition of the specified model object and the associated partition column values of the model. Partition names are system-determined. The function returns `NULL` for a non-partitioned model.

**Text Mining Attribute Settings**

Some OREdm functions have a `ctx.settings` argument that specifies text mining attribute settings with which you can specify Oracle Text attribute-specific settings. With the `odm.settings` argument, you can specify the Oracle text policy, the minimal number of documents in which each token occurs, and the maximum number of distinct features for text mining. With the `ctx.settings` argument, you specify the columns that should be treated as text and the type of text transformation to apply.

The `ctx.settings` argument applies to the following functions:

- `ore.odmESA`, Explicit Semantic Analysis
- `ore.odmGLM`, Generalized Linear Models
- `ore.odmKMeans`, k-Means
- `ore.odmNMF`, Non-Negative Matrix Factorization
- `ore.odmSVD`, Singular Value Decomposition
- `ore.odmSVM`, Support Vector Machines

**Note:**

To create an Oracle Text policy, the user must have the `CTXSYS.CTX_DDL` privilege.

**See Also:**

Creating a Model that Includes Text Mining in *Oracle Data Mining User’s Guide* for valid text attribute values.

**Example 4-8  Example of Text Mining with `ore.odmKMeans`**

This example uses the `odm.settings` and `ctx.settings` arguments. The figure following the example shows the output of the `histogram(km.mod1)` function.

```r
x <- rbind(matrix(rnorm(100, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2),
           matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 1, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2))
colnames(x) <- c("x", "y")
X <- ore.push (data.frame(x))
km.mod1 <- NULL
km.mod1 <- ore.odmKMeans(~., X, num.centers = 2)
km.mod1
summary(km.mod1)
```
rules(km.mod1)
classhist(km.mod1)
histogram(km.mod1)

km.res1 <- predict(km.mod1,X,type="class",supplemental.cols=c("x","y"))
head(km.res1,3)
km.res1.local <- ore.pull(km.res1)
plot(data.frame(x = km.res1.local$x,
    y = km.res1.local$y),
    col = km.res1.local$CLUSTER_ID)
points(km.mod1$centers2, col = rownames(km.mod1$centers2), pch = 8, cex=2)

head(predict(km.mod1,X))
head(predict(km.mod1,X,type=c("class","raw"),supplemental.cols=c("x","y")),
    3)
head(predict(km.mod1,X,type="raw",supplemental.cols=c("x","y")),3)

# Text mining with ore.odmKMeans
title <- c('Aids in Africa: Planning for a long war',
    'Mars rover maneuvers for rim shot',
    'Mars express confirms presence of water at Mars south pole',
    'NASA announces major Mars rover finding',
    'Drug access, Asia threat in focus at AIDS summit',
    'NASA Mars Odyssey THEMIS image: typical crater',
    'Road blocks for Aids')
response <- c('Aids', 'Mars', 'Mars', 'Aids', 'Aids', 'Mars', 'Aids')

# TEXT contents in character column
KM_TEXT <- ore.push(data.frame(CUST_ID = seq(length(title)),
    RESPONSE = response, TITLE = title))

# Create text policy (CTXSYS.CTX_DDL privilege is required)
ore.exec("Begin ctx_ddl.create_policy('ESA_TXTPOL'); End;")

# Specify POLICY_NAME, MIN_DOCUMENTS, MAX_FEATURES and
# text column attribute specification
km.mod <- ore.odmKMeans(~ TITLE, data = KM_TEXT, num.centers = 2L,
    odm.settings = list(ODMS_TEXT_POLICY_NAME = "ESA_TXTPOL",
        ODMS_TEXT_MIN_DOCUMENTS = 1,
        ODMS_TEXT_MAX_FEATURES = 3,
        kmns_distance = "dbms_data_mining.kmns_cosine",
        kmns_details = "kmns_details_all"),
    ctx.settings = list(TITLE = "TEXT(TOKEN_TYPE:STEM)"))
summary(km.mod)
settings(km.mod)
print(predict(km.mod, KM_TEXT, supplemental.cols = "RESPONSE"), digits =
    3L)

ore.exec("Begin ctx_ddl.drop_policy('ESA_TXTPOL'); End;")

Listing for This Example

```r
R> x <- rbind(matrix(rnorm(100, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2),
+             matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 1, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2))
R> colnames(x) <- c("x", "y")
R>
R> X <- ore.push (data.frame(x))
R> km.mod1 <- NULL
R> km.mod1 <- ore.odmKMeans(~., X, num.centers = 2)
R> km.mod1

Call:
ore.odmKMeans(formula = ~., data = X, num.centers = 2)

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clus.num.clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block.growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conv.tolerance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iterations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.pct.attr.support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.bins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random.seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.sampling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.auto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> summary(km.mod1)

Call:
ore.odmKMeans(formula = ~., data = X, num.centers = 2)

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clus.num.clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block.growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conv.tolerance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iterations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.pct.attr.support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.bins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random.seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.sampling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.auto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Centers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-0.07638266</td>
<td>0.04449368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.98493306</td>
<td>1.00864399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
```r
# Rule Generation
R> rules(km.mod1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cluster.id</th>
<th>rhs.support</th>
<th>rhs.conf</th>
<th>lhr.support</th>
<th>lhs.conf</th>
<th>lhs.var</th>
<th>lhr.var.support</th>
<th>lhs.var.conf</th>
<th>predicate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>0.2222222</td>
<td>x &lt;= 1.2209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>0.2222222</td>
<td>x &gt;= -0.6188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>0.4444444</td>
<td>y &lt;= 1.1653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>0.4444444</td>
<td>y &gt; -0.3053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.0870793</td>
<td>x &lt;= 0.4324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.0870793</td>
<td>x &gt;= -0.6188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.0893300</td>
<td>y &lt;= 0.5771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.0893300</td>
<td>y &gt; -0.5995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.0852841</td>
<td>x &lt;= 1.7465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.0852841</td>
<td>x &gt; 0.4324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.0838225</td>
<td>y &lt;= 1.7536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.0838225</td>
<td>y &gt; 0.2829</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Cluster Histograms
R> clusterhists(km.mod1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cluster.id</th>
<th>variable</th>
<th>bin.id</th>
<th>lower.bound</th>
<th>upper.bound</th>
<th>label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.6188</td>
<td>-0.3560</td>
<td>-.6188:-.3560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6093207:6093207:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.3561</td>
<td>-0.0932</td>
<td>-.3561:-.0932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6093207:6093207:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.0932</td>
<td>0.1696</td>
<td>-.0932:0.1696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6093207:6093207:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.1696</td>
<td>0.4324</td>
<td>.1696:0.4324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6093207:6093207:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.4324</td>
<td>0.6952</td>
<td>.4324:0.6952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>64324312:6952507:8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.6952</td>
<td>0.9580</td>
<td>.6952:0.9580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>64324312:6952507:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.9580</td>
<td>1.2208</td>
<td>.9580:1.2208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9580702:9580702:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.2208</td>
<td>1.4837</td>
<td>1.2208:1.4837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>61220896:61220896:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4837</td>
<td>1.7465</td>
<td>1.4837:1.7465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.4837:1.7465:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.8935</td>
<td>-0.5994</td>
<td>-.8935:-.5994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5994614:5994614:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.5994</td>
<td>-0.3053</td>
<td>-.5994:-.3053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3053269:3053269:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.3053</td>
<td>-0.0111</td>
<td>-.3053:-.0111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3053269:3053269:4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-0.01119230</td>
<td>0.28294226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0111923</td>
<td>.2829423</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.28294226</td>
<td>0.57707682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2829423</td>
<td>.5770768</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.57707682</td>
<td>0.87121138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5770768</td>
<td>.8712114</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.87121138</td>
<td>1.16534593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8712114</td>
<td>1.1653459</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.16534593</td>
<td>1.45948049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1653459</td>
<td>1.4594805</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.45948049</td>
<td>1.75361505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4594805</td>
<td>1.753615</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.61884662</td>
<td>-0.35602715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3560272</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-0.35602715</td>
<td>-0.09320769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0932077</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-0.09320769</td>
<td>0.16961178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0932077</td>
<td>1.6961118</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.16961178</td>
<td>0.43243125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1696118</td>
<td>.4324312</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.43243125</td>
<td>0.69525071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4324312</td>
<td>.6952507</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.69525071</td>
<td>0.95807018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6952507</td>
<td>.9580702</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.95807018</td>
<td>1.22088965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9580702</td>
<td>1.2208896</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.22088965</td>
<td>1.48370911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2208896</td>
<td>1.4837091</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.48370911</td>
<td>1.74652858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4837091</td>
<td>1.7465286</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.89359597</td>
<td>-0.59946141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5994614</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-0.59946141</td>
<td>-0.30532685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3053269</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-0.30532685</td>
<td>-0.0119230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0111923</td>
<td>.0111923</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-0.01119230</td>
<td>0.28294226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0111923</td>
<td>.2829423</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.28294226</td>
<td>0.57707682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2829423</td>
<td>.5770768</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.57707682</td>
<td>0.87121138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5770768</td>
<td>.8712114</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.87121138</td>
<td>1.16534593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8712114</td>
<td>1.1653459</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.16534593</td>
<td>1.45948049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1653459</td>
<td>1.4594805</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.45948049</td>
<td>1.75361505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4594805</td>
<td>1.753615</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.61884662</td>
<td>-0.35602715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3560272</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-0.35602715</td>
<td>-0.09320769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0932077</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-0.09320769</td>
<td>0.16961178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0932077</td>
<td>1.6961118</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
40          3        x      4  0.16961178  0.43243125   .
1696118:.4324312  1
41          3        x      5  0.43243125  0.69525071   .
4324312:.6952507  6
42          3        x      6  0.69525071  0.95807018   .
6952507:.9580702 17
43          3        x      7  0.95807018  1.22088966  .
9580702:1.2208896 18
44          3        x      8  1.22088965  1.48370911  .
1.2208896:1.4837091  4
45          3        x      9  1.48370911  1.74652858  .
1.4837091:1.7465286  4
46          3        y      1 -0.89359597 -0.59946141 -.893596:-.
5994614     0
47          3        y      2 -0.59946141 -0.30532685 -.5994614:-.
3053269     0
48          3        y      3 -0.30532685 -0.01119230 -.3053269:-.
0111923     0
49          3        y      4 -0.01119230  0.28294226  -.
0111923:.2829423  0
50          3        y      5  0.28294226  0.57707682   .
2829423:.5770768  4
51          3        y      6  0.57707682  0.87121138   .
5770768:.8712114 12
52          3        y      7  0.87121138  1.16534593  .
8712114:1.1653459 26
53          3        y      8  1.16534593  1.45948049  .
1.1653459:1.4594805  5
54          3        y      9  1.45948049  1.75361505  .
1.4594805:1.753615  3
R> histogram(km.mod1)
R> km.res1 <- predict(km.mod1, X, type="class", supplemental.cols =
     c("x","y"))
R> head(km.res1, 3)
    x           y      CLUSTER_ID
 1 -0.4364641  0.2620183          2
 2 -0.0279783  0.0731995          2
 3  0.1199837 -0.0863872          2
R> km.res1.local <- ore.pull(km.res1)
R> plot(data.frame(x = km.res1.local$x,
                    +       y = km.res1.local$y),
                    +       col = km.res1.local$CLUSTER_ID)
R> points(km.mod1$centers2, col = rownames(km.mod1$centers2), pch = 8,
            cex = 2)
R> head(predict(km.mod1, X))
   '2' '3'  CLUSTER_ID
 1 0.9992236 0.0007763706          2
 2 0.9971310 0.0028690375          2
 3 0.9974216 0.0025783939          2
 4 0.9997335 0.0002665114          2
 5 0.9917773 0.0082226599          2
 6 0.9771667 0.0228333398          2
R>
head(predict(km.mod1,X,type=c("class","raw"),supplemental.cols=c("x","y")),3)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.9992236</td>
<td>0.0007763706</td>
<td>-0.43646407</td>
<td>0.26201831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.9971310</td>
<td>0.0028690375</td>
<td>-0.02797831</td>
<td>0.07319952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.9974216</td>
<td>0.0025783939</td>
<td>0.11998373</td>
<td>-0.08638716</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> head(predict(km.mod1,X,type="raw",supplemental.cols=c("x","y")),3)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-0.43646407</td>
<td>0.26201831</td>
<td>0.9992236</td>
<td>0.0007763706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-0.02797831</td>
<td>0.07319952</td>
<td>0.9971310</td>
<td>0.0028690375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.11998373</td>
<td>-0.08638716</td>
<td>0.9974216</td>
<td>0.0025783939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> 

R> # Text mining with ore.odmKMeans
R> title <- c("Aids in Africa: Planning for a long war",
+ "Mars rover maneuvers for rim shot",
+ "Mars express confirms presence of water at Mars south pole",
+ "NASA announces major Mars rover finding",
+ "Drug access, Asia threat in focus at AIDS summit",
+ "NASA Mars Odyssey THEMIS image: typical crater",
+ "Road blocks for Aids")
R>
R> KM_TEXT <- ore.push(data.frame(CUST_ID = seq(length(title)),
+ RESPONSE = response, TITLE = title))
R>
R> # Create text policy (CTXSYS.CTX_DDL privilege is required)
R> ore.exec("Begin ctx_ddl.create_policy("ESA_TXTPOL"); End;")
R>
R> # specify POLICY_NAME, MIN_DOCUMENTS, MAX_FEATURES and
R> # Text column attribute specification
R> km.mod <- ore.odmKMeans(~ TITLE, data = KM_TEXT, num.centers = 2L,
+ odm.settings = list(ODMS_TEXT_POLICY_NAME = "ESA_TXTPOL",
+ ODMS_TEXT_MIN_DOCUMENTS = 1,
+ ODMS_TEXT_MAX_FEATURES = 3,
+ kmns_distance = "dbms_data_mining.kmns_cosine",
+ kmns_details = "kmns_details_all"),
+ ctx.settings = list(TITLE="TEXT(TOKEN_TYPE:STEM)"))
R>
R> summary(km.mod)

Call:
ore.odmKMeans(formula = ~TITLE, data = KM_TEXT, num.centers = 2L,
  odm.settings = list(ODMS_TEXT_POLICY_NAME = "ESA_TXTPOL",
  ODMS_TEXT_MIN_DOCUMENTS = 1, ODMS_TEXT_MAX_FEATURES = 3,
  kmns_distance = "dbms_data_mining.kmns_cosine",
  kmns_details = "kmns_details_all"),
  ctx.settings = list(TITLE = "TEXT(TOKEN_TYPE:STEM)"))

Settings:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clus.num.clusters</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block.growth</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conv.tolerance</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details</td>
<td>details.all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distance</td>
<td>cosine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
iterations: 3
min.pct.attr.support: 0.1
num.bins: 10
random.seed: 0
split.criterion: variance
odms.missing.value.treatment: odms.missing.value.auto
odms.sampling: odms.sampling.disable
odms.text.max.features: 3
odms.text.min.documents: 1
odms.text.policy.name: ESA_TXTPOL
prep.auto: ON

Centers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE.MARS</th>
<th>TITLE.NASA</th>
<th>TITLE.ROVER</th>
<th>TITLE.AIDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5292307</td>
<td>0.7936566</td>
<td>0.7936566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> settings(km.mod)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETTING_NAME</th>
<th>SETTING_VALUE</th>
<th>SETTING_TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALGO_NAME</td>
<td>ALGO_KMEANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CLUS_NUM_CLUSTERS</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>KMNS_BLOCK_GROWTH</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>KMNS_CONV_TOLERANCE</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>KMNS_DETAILS</td>
<td>KMNS_DETAILS_ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>KMNS_DISTANCE</td>
<td>KMNS_COSINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>KMNS_ITERATIONS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>KMNS_MIN_PCT_ATTR_SUPPORT</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>KMNS_NUM_BINS</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>KMNS_RANDOM_SEED</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>KMNS_SPLIT_CRITERION</td>
<td>KMNS_VARIANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ODMS_MISSING_VALUE_TREATMENT</td>
<td>ODMS_MISSING_VALUE_AUTO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>ODMS_SAMPLING</td>
<td>ODMS_SAMPLING_DISABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ODMS_TEXT_MAX_FEATURES</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>ODMS_TEXT_MIN_DOCUMENTS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>ODMS_TEXT_POLICY_NAME</td>
<td>ESA_TXTPOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>PREP_AUTO</td>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> print(predict(km.mod, KM_TEXT, supplemental.cols = "RESPONSE"), digits = 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'2' RESPONSE</th>
<th>CLUSTER_ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0213 0.9787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.9463 0.0537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.9325 0.0675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.9691 0.0309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.0213 0.9787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.9463 0.0537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.0213 0.9787</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R>

R> ore.exec("Begin ctx_ddl.drop_policy('ESA_TXTPOL'); End;")
4.2.2 Building an Association Rules Model

The `ore.odmAssocRules` function implements the apriori algorithm to find frequent itemsets and generate an association model.

The function finds the co-occurrence of items in large volumes of transactional data such as in market basket analysis. An association rule identifies a pattern in the data in which the appearance of a set of items in a transactional record implies another set of items. The groups of items used to form rules must pass a minimum threshold according to how frequently they occur (the support of the rule) and how often the consequent follows the antecedent (the confidence of the rule). Association models generate all rules that have support and confidence greater than user-specified thresholds. The apriori algorithm is efficient, and scales well with respect to the number of transactions, number of items, and number of itemsets and rules produced.

The formula specification has the form `~ terms`, where `terms` is a series of column names to include in the analysis. Multiple column names are specified using `+` between column names. Use `~.` if all columns in the data should be used for model building. To exclude columns, use `~` before each column name to exclude. Functions can be applied to the items in `terms` to realize transformations.

The `ore.odmAssocRules` function accepts data in the following forms:

- Transactional data
- Multi-record case data using item id and item value
- Relational data

For examples of specifying the forms of data and for information on the arguments of the function, invoke `help(ore.odmAssocRules).`
The function `rules` returns an object of class `ore.rules`, which specifies a set of association rules. You can pull an `ore.rules` object into memory in a local R session by using `ore.pull`. The local in-memory object is of class `rules` defined in the `arules` package. See `help(ore.rules).

The function `itemsets` returns an object of class `ore.itemsets`, which specifies a set of itemsets. You can pull an `ore.itemsets` object into memory in a local R session by using `ore.pull`. The local in-memory object is of class `itemsets` defined in the `arules` package. See `help(ore.itemsets).

Example 4-9 Using the `ore.odmAssocRules` Function

This example builds an association model on a transactional data set. The packages `arules` and `arulesViz` are required to pull the resulting rules and itemsets into the client R session memory and be visualized. The graph of the rules appears in the figure following the example.

```r
# Load the arules and arulesViz packages.
library(arules)
library(arulesViz)
# Create some transactional data.
id <- c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 3)
item <- c("b", "d", "e", "a", "b", "c", "e", "b", "c", "d", "e")
# Push the data to the database as an ore.frame object.
transdata_of <- ore.push(data.frame(ID = id, ITEM = item))
# Build a model with specifications.
ar.mod1 <- ore.odmAssocRules(~., transdata_of, case.id.column = "ID",
                item.id.column = "ITEM", min.support = 0.6, min.confidence = 0.6,
                max.rule.length = 3)
# Generate itemsets and rules of the model.
itemsets <- itemsets(ar.mod1)
rules <- rules(ar.mod1)
# Convert the rules to the rules object in arules package.
rules.arules <- ore.pull(rules)
inspect(rules.arules)
# Convert itemsets to the itemsets object in arules package.
itemsets.arules <- ore.pull(itemsets)
inspect(itemsets.arules)
# Plot the rules graph.
plot(rules.arules, method = "graph", interactive = TRUE)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> # Load the arules and arulesViz packages.
R> library(arules)
R> library(arulesViz)
R> # Create some transactional data.
R> id <- c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 3)
R> item <- c("b", "d", "e", "a", "b", "c", "e", "b", "c", "d", "e")
R> # Push the data to the database as an ore.frame object.
R> transdata_of <- ore.push(data.frame(ID = id, ITEM = item))
R> # Build a model with specifications.
R> ar.mod1 <- ore.odmAssocRules(~., transdata_of, case.id.column = "ID",
+                item.id.column = "ITEM", min.support = 0.6, min.confidence = 0.6,
+                max.rule.length = 3)
R> # Generate itemsets and rules of the model.
R> itemsets <- itemsets(ar.mod1)
R> rules <- rules(ar.mod1)
R> # Convert the rules to the rules object in arules package.
R> rules.arules <- ore.pull(rules)
R> inspect(rules.arules)
```
\begin{verbatim}
  lhs   rhs   support  confidence  lift
1  {b} => {e}  1.0000000  1.0000000  1
2  {e} => {b}  1.0000000  1.0000000  1
3  {c} => {e}  0.6666667  1.0000000  1
4  {d, e} => {b}  0.6666667  1.0000000  1
5  {c, e} => {b}  0.6666667  1.0000000  1
6  {b, d} => {e}  0.6666667  1.0000000  1
7  {b, c} => {e}  0.6666667  1.0000000  1
8  {d} => {b}  0.6666667  1.0000000  1
9  {d} => {e}  0.6666667  1.0000000  1
10 {c} => {b}  0.6666667  1.0000000  1
11 {b, c, e} => {d}  0.6666667  0.6666667  1
12 {b, d, e} => {c}  0.6666667  0.6666667  1
R> # Convert itemsets to the itemsets object in arules package.
R> itemsets.arules <- ore.pull(itemsets)
R> inspect(itemsets.arules)
  items  support
1  {b}  1.0000000
2  {e}  1.0000000
3  {b, e}  1.0000000
4  {c}  0.6666667
5  {d}  0.6666667
6  {b, c}  0.6666667
7  {b, d}  0.6666667
8  {c, e}  0.6666667
9  {d, e}  0.6666667
10 {b, c, e}  0.6666667
11 {b, d, e}  0.6666667

R> # Plot the rules graph.
R> plot(rules.arules, method = "graph", interactive = TRUE)
\end{verbatim}
4.2.3 Building an Attribute Importance Model

Attribute importance ranks attributes according to their significance in predicting a target.

The `ore.odmAI` function uses the Oracle Data Mining Minimum Description Length algorithm to calculate attribute importance. Minimum Description Length (MDL) is an information theoretic model selection principle. It is an important concept in information theory (the study of the quantification of information) and in learning theory (the study of the capacity for generalization based on empirical data).

MDL assumes that the simplest, most compact representation of the data is the best and most probable explanation of the data. The MDL principle is used to build Oracle Data Mining attribute importance models.

Attribute Importance models built using Oracle Data Mining cannot be applied to new data.

The `ore.odmAI` function produces a ranking of attributes and their importance values.
Note:
OREdm AI models differ from Oracle Data Mining AI models in these ways: a model object is not retained, and an R model object is not returned. Only the importance ranking created by the model is returned.

For information on the ore.odmAI function arguments, invoke help(ore.odmAI).

Example 4-10  Using the ore.odmAI Function

This example pushes the data.frame iris to the database as the ore.frame iris_of. The example then builds an attribute importance model.

```r
iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
ore.odmAI(Species ~ ., iris_of)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> iris_of <- ore.push(iris)
R> ore.odmAI(Species ~ ., iris_of)
```

Call:
```
ore.odmAI(formula = Species ~ ., data = iris_of)
```

Importance:
```
  importance rank
Petal.Width  1.1701851    1
Petal.Length  1.1494402    2
Sepal.Length  0.5248815    3
Sepal.Width   0.2504077    4
```

4.2.4 Building a Decision Tree Model

The ore.odmDT function uses the Oracle Data Mining Decision Tree algorithm, which is based on conditional probabilities.

Decision Tree models are classification models. Decision trees generate rules. A rule is a conditional statement that can easily be understood by humans and be used within a database to identify a set of records.

A decision tree predicts a target value by asking a sequence of questions. At a given stage in the sequence, the question that is asked depends upon the answers to the previous questions. The goal is to ask questions that, taken together, uniquely identify specific target values. Graphically, this process forms a tree structure.

During the training process, the Decision Tree algorithm must repeatedly find the most efficient way to split a set of cases (records) into two child nodes. The ore.odmDT function offers two homogeneity metrics, gini and entropy, for calculating the splits. The default metric is gini.

For information on the ore.odmDT function arguments, invoke help(ore.odmDT).

Example 4-11  Using the ore.odmDT Function

This example creates an input ore.frame, builds a model, makes predictions, and generates a confusion matrix.
m <- mtcars
m$gear <- as.factor(m$gear)
m$cyl <- as.factor(m$cyl)
m$vs <- as.factor(m$vs)
m$ID <- 1:nrow(m)
mtcars_of <- ore.push(m)
row.names(mtcars_of) <- mtcars_of
# Build the model.
dt.mod <- ore.odmDT(gear ~ ., mtcars_of)
summary(dt.mod)
# Make predictions and generate a confusion matrix.
dt.res <- predict(dt.mod, mtcars_of, "gear")
with(dt.res, table(gear, PREDICTION))
4.2.5 Building an Expectation Maximization Model

Beginning in Oracle Database 12c, Release 2 (12.2), the `ore.odmEM` function creates a model that uses the Oracle Data Mining Expectation Maximization algorithm.

Expectation Maximization (EM) is a density estimation algorithm that performs probabilistic clustering. In density estimation, the goal is to construct a density function that captures how a given population is distributed. The density estimate is based on observed data that represents a sample of the population.

For information on the `ore.odmEM` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.odmEM)`.

Example 4-12 Using the `ore.odmEM` Function

```r
## Synthetic 2-dimensional data set
set.seed(7654)

x <- rbind(matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 4, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2),
            matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 2, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2))
colnames(x) <- c("x", "y")

X <- ore.push (data.frame(ID=1:100,x))
rownames(X) <- X$ID

em.mod <- NULL
em.mod <- ore.odmEM(~., X, num.centers = 2L)

summary(em.mod)
rules(em.mod)
clusterhists(em.mod)
histogram(em.mod)

em.res <- predict(em.mod, X, type="class", supplemental.cols=c("x", "y"))
head(em.res)
em.res.local <- ore.pull(em.res)
plot(data.frame(x=em.res.local$x, y=em.res.local$y),
     col=em.res.local$cluster ID)
points(em.mod$centers2, col = rownames(em.mod$centers2), pch=8, cex=2)

head(predict(em.mod,X))
head(predict(em.mod,X,type=c("class","raw")))
head(predict(em.mod,X,type=c("class","raw"),supplemental.cols=c("x","y")))
head(predict(em.mod,X,type="raw",supplemental.cols=c("x","y")))
```

Listing for This Example

```r
## Synthetic 2-dimensional data set
set.seed(7654)
x <- rbind(matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 4, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2),
           matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 2, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2))
colnames(x) <- c("x", "y")
```

R> X <- ore.push (data.frame(ID=1:100,x))
R> rownames(X) <- X$ID
R>
R> em.mod <- NULL
R> em.mod <- ore.odmEM(~., X, num.centers = 2L)
R>
R> summary(em.mod)

Call:
ore.odmEM(formula = ~., data = X, num.centers = 2L)

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clus.num.clusters</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cluster.components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cluster.statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cluster.thresh</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linkage.function</td>
<td>linkage.single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loglike.improvement</td>
<td>.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.num.attr.2d</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.pct.attr.support</td>
<td>.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model.search</td>
<td>model.search.disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.components</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.distribution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.equiwidth.bins</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.iterations</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.projections</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random.seed</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove.components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.treatment</td>
<td>odms.missing.value.auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.sampling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.auto</td>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Centers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MEAN.ID</th>
<th>MEAN.x</th>
<th>MEAN.y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>3.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>75.5</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>1.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> rules(em.mod)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cluster.id</th>
<th>lhs.var.support</th>
<th>rhs.support</th>
<th>rhs.conf</th>
<th>lhr.support</th>
<th>lhs.conf</th>
<th>lhr.var.conf</th>
<th>predicate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID &lt;= 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>ID &gt;= 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>x &lt;= 4.6298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>x &gt;= 1.3987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>y &lt;= 4.5846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>y &gt;= 1.3546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>y &lt;= 50.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>y &gt;= 50.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8   2   50  0.5  50  1.00
   ID      50  0.0937 ID >= 1
9   2   50  0.5  50  1.00
   X      50  0.0937 x <= 4.6298
10  2   50  0.5  50  1.00
   X      50  0.0937 x > 3.3374
11  2   50  0.5  50  1.00
   Y      50  0.0937 y <= 4.5846
12  2   50  0.5  50  1.00
   Y      50  0.0937 y > 2.9696
13  3   50  0.5  50  1.00
   ID     50  0.0937 ID <= 100
14  3   50  0.5  50  1.00
   ID     50  0.0937 ID > 50.5
15  3   50  0.5  49  0.98
   X     49  0.0937 x <= 2.368
16  3   50  0.5  49  0.98
   X     49  0.0937 x >= 1.3987
17  3   50  0.5  49  0.98
   Y     49  0.0937 y <= 2.6466
18  3   50  0.5  49  0.98
   Y     49  0.0937 y >= 1.3546

R> clusterhists(em.mod)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cluster.id</th>
<th>variable</th>
<th>bin.id</th>
<th>lower.bound</th>
<th>upper.bound</th>
<th>label</th>
<th>count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>10.90</td>
<td>1:10.9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.90</td>
<td>20.80</td>
<td>10.9:20.8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20.80</td>
<td>30.70</td>
<td>20.8:30.7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30.70</td>
<td>40.60</td>
<td>30.7:40.6</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40.60</td>
<td>50.50</td>
<td>40.6:50.5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.50</td>
<td>60.40</td>
<td>50.5:60.4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>60.40</td>
<td>70.30</td>
<td>60.4:70.3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>70.30</td>
<td>80.20</td>
<td>70.3:80.2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>80.20</td>
<td>90.10</td>
<td>80.2:90.1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90.10</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>90.1:100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>1.399:1.722</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>1.722:2.045</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td>2.045:2.368</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>2.368:2.691</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>2.691:3.014</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>3.014:3.337</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>3.337:3.66</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>3.66:3.984</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>4.31</td>
<td>3.984:4.307</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.31</td>
<td>4.63</td>
<td>4.307:4.63</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>1.355:1.678</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.678:2.001</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>2.001:2.324</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>2.65</td>
<td>2.324:2.647</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2.65</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>2.647:2.97</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>3.29</td>
<td>2.97:3.293</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.29</td>
<td>3.62</td>
<td>3.293:3.616</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3.62</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>3.616:3.939</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>3.939:4.262</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>4.58</td>
<td>4.262:4.585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>10.90</td>
<td>1:10.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.90</td>
<td>20.80</td>
<td>10.9:20.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20.80</td>
<td>30.70</td>
<td>20.8:30.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30.70</td>
<td>40.60</td>
<td>30.7:40.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40.60</td>
<td>50.50</td>
<td>40.6:50.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.50</td>
<td>60.40</td>
<td>50.5:60.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>60.40</td>
<td>70.30</td>
<td>60.4:70.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>70.30</td>
<td>80.20</td>
<td>70.3:80.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>80.20</td>
<td>90.10</td>
<td>80.2:90.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90.10</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>90.1:100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>1.399:1.722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>1.722:2.045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td>2.045:2.368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>2.368:2.691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>2.691:3.014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>3.014:3.337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>3.337:3.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>3.66:3.984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>4.31</td>
<td>3.984:4.307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.31</td>
<td>4.63</td>
<td>4.307:4.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>1.355:1.678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.678:2.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>2.001:2.324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>2.65</td>
<td>2.324:2.647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2.65</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>2.647:2.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>3.29</td>
<td>2.97:3.293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.29</td>
<td>3.62</td>
<td>3.293:3.616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3.62</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>3.616:3.939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>3.939:4.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>4.58</td>
<td>4.262:4.585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>10.90</td>
<td>1:10.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.90</td>
<td>20.80</td>
<td>10.9:20.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20.80</td>
<td>30.70</td>
<td>20.8:30.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30.70</td>
<td>40.60</td>
<td>30.7:40.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40.60</td>
<td>50.50</td>
<td>40.6:50.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.50</td>
<td>60.40</td>
<td>50.5:60.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>60.40</td>
<td>70.30</td>
<td>60.4:70.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>70.30</td>
<td>80.20</td>
<td>70.3:80.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>80.20</td>
<td>90.10</td>
<td>80.2:90.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90.10</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>90.1:100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>1.399:1.722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>1.722:2.045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td>2.045:2.368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>2.368:2.691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>2.691:3.014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>3.014:3.337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>3.337:3.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>3.66:3.984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3.98</td>
<td>4.31</td>
<td>3.984:4.307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>3.63</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.88</td>
<td>4.13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.72</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.78</td>
<td>4.14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.07</td>
<td>3.62</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> head(em.res)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.14e-54</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.63e-55</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.10e-51</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.53e-52</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>9.02e-62</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.20e-49</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> head(predict(em.mod,X))

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.14e-54</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.63e-55</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.10e-51</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.53e-52</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>9.02e-62</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.20e-49</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> head(predict(em.mod,X,type=c("class","raw")))

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.14e-54</td>
<td>4.15 3.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.63e-55</td>
<td>3.88 4.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.10e-51</td>
<td>3.72 4.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.53e-52</td>
<td>3.78 4.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>9.02e-62</td>
<td>4.22 4.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.20e-49</td>
<td>4.07 3.62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.2.6 Building an Explicit Semantic Analysis Model

Beginning in Oracle Database 12c, Release 2 (12.2), the `ore.odmESA` function creates a model that uses the Oracle Data Mining Explicit Semantic Analysis (ESA) algorithm.

ESA is an unsupervised algorithm used by Oracle Data Mining for feature extraction. ESA does not discover latent features but instead uses explicit features based on an existing knowledge base.

Explicit knowledge often exists in text form. Multiple knowledge bases are available as collections of text documents. These knowledge bases can be generic, for example, Wikipedia, or domain-specific. Data preparation transforms the text into vectors that capture attribute-concept associations.

For information on the `ore.odmESA` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.odmESA)`.

**Example 4-13 Using the `ore.odmESA` Function**

```r
title <- c('Aids in Africa: Planning for a long war',
            'Mars rover maneuvers for rim shot',
            'Mars express confirms presence of water at Mars south pole',
            'NASA announces major Mars rover finding',
            'Drug access, Asia threat in focus at AIDS summit',
            'NASA Mars Odyssey THEMIS image: typical crater',
            'Road blocks for Aids')

# TEXT contents in character column
df <- data.frame(CUST_ID = seq(length(title)), TITLE = title)
ESA_TEXT <- ore.push(df)

# TEXT contents in clob column
attr(df$TITLE, "ora.type") <- "clob"
ESA_TEXT_CLOB <- ore.push(df)

# Create text policy (CTXSYS.CTX_DDL privilege is required)
ore.exec("Begin ctx_ddl.create_policy('ESA_TXTPOL'); End;"")

# Specify TEXT POLICY_NAME, MIN_DOCUMENTS, MAX_FEATURES and # ESA algorithm settings in odm.settings
esa.mod <- ore.odmESA(~ TITLE, data = ESA_TEXT_CLOB,
                      odm.settings = list(case_id_column_name = "CUST_ID",
                                           ODMS_TEXT_POLICY_NAME = "ESA_TXTPOL",
                                           ODMS_TEXT_MIN_DOCUMENTS = 1,
                                           ODMS_TEXT_MAX_FEATURES = 3,
                                           ESAS_MIN_ITEMS = 1,
                                           ODMS_ESA_PCA_N_COMPONENTS = 2))
```

R> head(predict(esa.mod, X, type="raw", supplemental.cols=c("x","y")))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
<th><code>2</code></th>
<th><code>3</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>3.63</td>
<td>1.14e-54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.88</td>
<td>4.13</td>
<td>1.63e-55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.72</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>1.10e-51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.78</td>
<td>4.14</td>
<td>1.53e-52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>9.02e-62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.07</td>
<td>3.62</td>
<td>3.20e-49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ESAS_VALUE_THRESHOLD = 0.0001,
ESAS_TOPN_FEATURES = 3))

class(esa.mod)
summary(esa.mod)
settings(esa.mod)
features(esa.mod)
predict(esa.mod, ESA_TEXT, type = "class", supplemental.cols = "TITLE")

# Use ctx.settings to specify a character column as TEXT and
# the same settings as above as well as TOKEN_TYPE
esa.mod2 <- ore.odmESA(~ TITLE, data = ESA_TEXT,
  odm.settings = list(case_id_column_name = "CUST_ID", ESAS_MIN_ITEMS = 1),
  ctx.settings = list(TITLE =
    "TEXT (POLICY_NAME:ESA_TXTPOL) (TOKEN_TYPE:STEM) (MIN_DOCUMENTS:1)"
    (MAX_FEATURES:3)")
)
summary(esa.mod2)
settings(esa.mod2)
features(esa.mod2)
predict(esa.mod2, ESA_TEXT_CLOB, type = "class", supplemental.cols = "TITLE")

ore.exec("Begin ctx_ddl.drop_policy('ESA_TXTPOL'); End;")

Listing for This Example

R> title <- c(’Aids in Africa: Planning for a long war’,
+ ’Mars rover maneuvers for rim shot’,
+ ’Mars express confirms presence of water at Mars south pole’,
+ ’NASA announces major Mars rover finding’,
+ ’Drug access, Asia threat in focus at AIDS summit’,
+ ’NASA Mars Odyssey THEMIS image: typical crater’,
+ ’Road blocks for Aids’)
R>
R> # TEXT contents in character column
R> df <- data.frame(CUST_ID = seq(length(title)), TITLE = title)
R> ESA_TEXT <- ore.push(df)
R>
R> # TEXT contents in clob column
R> attr(df$TITLE, ”ora.type”) <- ”clob”
R> ESA_TEXT_CLOB <- ore.push(df)
R>
R> # Create a text policy (CTXSYS.CTX_DDL privilege is required)
R> ore.exec("Begin ctx_ddl.create_policy('ESA_TXTPOL'); End;")
R>
R> # Specify TEXT POLICY_NAME, MIN_DOCUMENTS, MAX_FEATURES and
R> # ESA algorithm settings in odm.settings
R> esa.mod <- ore.odmESA(~ TITLE, data = ESA_TEXT_CLOB,
+ odm.settings = list(case_id_column_name = "CUST_ID",
+ ODMS_TEXT_POLICY_NAME = "ESA_TXTPOL",
+ ODMS_TEXT_MIN_DOCUMENTS = 1,
+ ODMS_TEXT_MAX_FEATURES = 3,
+ ESAS_MIN_ITEMS = 1,
+ ESAS_VALUE_THRESHOLD = 0.0001,
+ ESAS_TOPN_FEATURES = 3))
R> class(esa.mod)
[1] "ore.odmESA" "ore.model"
R> summary(esa.mod)

Call:
ore.odmESA(formula = ~TITLE, data = ESA_TEXT_CLOB, odm.settings =
list(case_id_column_name = "CUST_ID",
       ODMS_TEXTURE_POLICY_NAME = "ESA_TXTPOL", ODMS_TEXTURE_MINDOCUMENTS = 1,
       ODMS_TEXTURE_MAXFEATURES = 3, ESAS_MIN_ITEMS = 1, ESAS_VALUE_THRESHOLD =
       1e-04,
       ESAS_TOPN_FEATURES = 3))

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETTING_NAME</th>
<th>SETTING_VALUE</th>
<th>SETTING_TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.items</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topn.features</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value.threshold</td>
<td>1e-04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.treatment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.auto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.sampling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.sampling.disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.text.max.features</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.text.min.documents</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.text.policy.name</td>
<td>ESA_TXTPOL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.auto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Features:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEATURE_ID</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_NAME</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_VALUE</th>
<th>COEFFICIENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TITLE.AIDS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.4078615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TITLE.ROVER</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.9130438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TITLE.NASA</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.6742695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TITLE.ROVER</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.6742695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>TITLE.AIDS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.9130438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TITLE.NASA</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>TITLE.AIDS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> settings(esa.mod)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETTING_NAME</th>
<th>SETTING_VALUE</th>
<th>SETTING_TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALGO_NAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESAS_MIN_ITEMS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESAS_TOPN_FEATURES</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESAS_VALUE_THRESHOLD</td>
<td>1e-04</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_MISSING_VALUE_TREATMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_MISSING_VALUE_AUTO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_SAMPLING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_SAMPLING_DISABLE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_TEXT_MAX_FEATURES</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_TEXT_MINDOCUMENTS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_TEXTURE_POLICY_NAME</td>
<td>ESA_TXTPOL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREP_AUTO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> features(esa.mod)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEATURE_ID</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_NAME</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_VALUE</th>
<th>COEFFICIENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TITLE.AIDS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.4078615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TITLE.ROVER</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.9130438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TITLE.NASA</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.6742695</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 4
Building Oracle Data Mining Models

4-36
11    7   TITLE.AIDS  <NA>   1.0000000
R> settings(esa.mod2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETTING_NAME</th>
<th>SETTING_VALUE</th>
<th>SETTING_TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALGO_NAME</td>
<td>ALGO_EXPLICIT_SEMANTIC_ANALYS</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESAS_MIN_ITEMS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESAS_TOPN_FEATURES</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESAS_VALUE_THRESHOLD</td>
<td>0.00000001</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_MISSING_VALUE_TREATMENT</td>
<td>ODMS_MISSING_VALUE_AUTO</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_SAMPLING</td>
<td>ODMS_SAMPLING_DISABLE</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_TEXT_MAX_FEATURES</td>
<td>300000</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODMS_TEXT_MIN_DOCUMENTS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREP_AUTO</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>INPUT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> features(esa.mod2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEATURE_ID</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_NAME</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_VALUE</th>
<th>COEFFICIENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TITLE.AIDS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.4078615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TITLE.ROVER</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.9130438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.3011997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TITLE.NASA</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.6742695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>TITLE.ROVER</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.6742695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TITLE.MARS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.4078615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TITLE.NASA</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.9130438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>TITLE.AIDS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.0000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TITLE.AIDS</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>1.0000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> predict(esa.mod2, ESA_TEXT_CLOB, type = "class", supplemental.cols = "TITLE")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE FEATURE_ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aids in Africa: Planning for a long war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars rover maneuvers for rim shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars express confirms presence of water at Mars south pole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA announces major Mars rover finding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug access, Asia threat in focus at AIDS summit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA Mars Odyssey THEMIS image: typical crater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road blocks for Aids</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> ore.exec("Begin ctx_ddl.drop_policy('ESA_TXTPOL'); End;")

4.2.7 Building an Extensible R Algorithm Model

Beginning in Oracle Database 12c, Release 2 (12.2), the ore.odmRAlg function creates an Extensible R Algorithm model using Oracle Data Mining.

The Extensible R Algorithm builds, scores, and views an R model using registered R scripts. It supports classification, regression, clustering, feature extraction, attribute importance, and association mining functions.

For information on the ore.odmRAlg function arguments and for an example of using the function, invoke help(ore.odmRAlg).

Example 4-14  Using the ore.odmRAlg Function

library(OREembed)
digits <- getOption("digits")
options(digits = 5L)

IRIS <- ore.push(iris)

# Regression with glm
ore.scriptCreate("glm_build",
    function(data, form, family)
        glm(formula = form, data = data, family = family))

ore.scriptCreate("glm_score",
    function(mod, data)
        { res <- predict(mod, newdata = data);
          data.frame(res) })

ore.scriptCreate("glm_detail", function(mod)
    data.frame(name=names(mod$coefficients),
      coef=mod$coefficients))

ore.scriptList(name = "glm_build")
ore.scriptList(name = "glm_score")
ore.scriptList(name = "glm_detail")

ralg.glm <- ore.odmRAlg(IRIS, mining.function = "regression",
    formula = c(form="Sepal.Length ~ ."),
    build.function = "glm_build",
    build.parameter = list(family="gaussian"),
    score.function = "glm_score",
    detail.function = "glm_detail",
    detail.value = data.frame(name="a", coef=1))

summary(ralg.glm)
predict(ralg.glm, newdata = head(IRIS), supplemental.cols = "Sepal.Length")

ore.scriptDrop(name = "glm_build")
ore.scriptDrop(name = "glm_score")
ore.scriptDrop(name = "glm_detail")

# Classification with nnet
ore.scriptCreate("nnet_build",
    function(dat, form, sz){
        require(nnet);
        set.seed(1234);
        nnet(formula = formula(form), data = dat,
            size = sz, linout = TRUE, trace = FALSE);
    },
    overwrite = TRUE)

ore.scriptCreate("nnet_detail", function(mod)
    data.frame(conn = mod$conn, wts = mod$wts),
    overwrite = TRUE)

ore.scriptCreate("nnet_score",
    function(mod, data) {
        require(nnet);
        res <- data.frame(predict(mod, newdata = data));
        names(res) <- sort(mod$lev); res
ralg.nnet <- ore.odmRAlg(iris, mining.function = "classification",
                   formula = c(form = "Species ~ ."),
                   build.function = "nnet_build",
                   build.parameter = list(sz=2),
                   score.function = "nnet_score",
                   detail.function = "nnet_detail",
                   detail.value = data.frame(conn=1, wts =1))
summary(ralg.nnet)
predict(ralg.nnet, newdata = head(iris), supplemental.cols = "Species")

ore.scriptDrop(name = "nnet_build")
ore.scriptDrop(name = "nnet_score")
ore.scriptDrop(name = "nnet_detail")

# Feature extraction with pca
# Feature extraction with pca
ore.scriptCreate("pca_build",
    function(dat){
          mod <- prcomp(dat, retx = FALSE)
          attr(mod, "dm$nfeat") <- ncol(mod$rotation)
          mod},
    overwrite = TRUE)

ore.scriptCreate("pca_score",
    function(mod, data) {
          res <- predict(mod, data)
          as.data.frame(res),
          overwrite=TRUE)

ore.scriptCreate("pca_detail",
    function(mod) {
          rotation_t <- t(mod$rotation)
          data.frame(id = seq_along(rownames(rotation_t)),
                      rotation_t),
          overwrite = TRUE)

X <- iris[, -5]
ralg.pca <- ore.odmRAlg(X,
    mining.function = "feature_extraction",
    formula = NULL,
    build.function = "pca_build",
    score.function = "pca_score",
    detail.function = "pca_detail",
    detail.value = data.frame(Feature.ID=1,
                               ore.pull(head(X,1L))))
summary(ralg.pca)
head(cbind(X, Pred = predict(ralg.pca, newdata = X)))

ore.scriptDrop(name = "pca_build")
ore.scriptDrop(name = "pca_score")
ore.scriptDrop(name = "pca_detail")
options(digits = digits)

Listing for This Example

R> library(OREembed)

R> digits <-getOption("digits")
R> options(digits = 5L)

R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)

R> # Regression with glm
R> ore.scriptCreate("glm_build",
+   function(data, form, family)
+   glm(formula = form, data = data, family = family))

R> ore.scriptCreate("glm_score",
+   function(mod, data)
+   { res <- predict(mod, newdata = data);
+     data.frame(res) })

R> ore.scriptCreate("glm_detail", function(mod)
+   data.frame(name=names(mod$coefficients),
+              coef=mod$coefficients))

R> ore.scriptList(name = "glm_build")

NAME
  SCRIPT
1 glm_build function (data, form, family) \nglm(formula = form, data =
data, family = family)

R> ore.scriptList(name = "glm_score")

NAME
  SCRIPT
1 glm_score function (mod, data) \n{| res <- predict(mod, newdata =
data)
  | data.frame(res) |}

R> ore.scriptList(name = "glm_detail")

NAME
  SCRIPT
1 glm_detail function (mod) \ndata.frame(name = names(mod$coefficients),
  | coef = mod$coefficients)

R> ralg.glm <- ore.odmRAlg(IRIS, mining.function = "regression",
+   formula = c(form="Sepal.Length ~ ."),
+   build.function = "glm_build",
+   build.parameter = list(family="gaussian"),
+   score.function = "glm_score",
+   detail.function = "glm_detail",
+   detail.value = data.frame(name="a", coef=1))

R>
R> summary(ralg.glm)

Call:
ore.odmRAlg(data = IRIS, mining.function = "regression", formula = c(form = "Sepal.Length ~ "),
  build.function = "glm_build", build.parameter = list(family = "gaussian"),
  score.function = "glm_score", detail.function = "glm_detail",
  detail.value = data.frame(name = "a", coef = 1))

Settings:

  value
odms.missing.value.treatment
odms.missing.value.auto
odms.sampling
odms.sampling.disable
prep.auto
  OFF
build.function
RQUSER.glm_build
build.parameter              select 'Sepal.Length ~ .' "form", 'gaussian'
"family" from dual
details.format                 select cast('a' as varchar2(4000)) "name",
1 "coef" from dual
details.function
RQUSER.glm_detail
score.function
RQUSER.glm_score

  name     coef
  1 (Intercept) 2.17127
  2 Petal.Length 0.82924
  3 Petal.Width -0.31516
  4 Sepal.Width  0.49589
  5 Speciesversicolor -0.72356
  6 Speciesvirginica -1.02350

R> predict(ralg.glm, newdata = head(IRIS), supplemental.cols = "Sepal.Length")

  Sepal.Length PREDICTION
  1          5.1     5.0048
  2          4.9     4.7568
  3          4.7     4.7731
  4          4.6     4.8894
  5          5.0     5.0544
  6          5.4     5.3889

R>
R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "glm_build")
R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "glm_score")
R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "glm_detail")
R>
R> # Classification with nnet
R> ore.scriptCreate("nnet_build",
+   function(dat, form, sz){
+     require(nnet);
```r
set.seed(1234);

nnet(formula = formula(form), data = dat,
    size = sz, linout = TRUE, trace = FALSE);

R>
R> ore.scriptCreate("nnet_detail", function(mod)
+     data.frame(conn = mod$conn, wts = mod$wts),
+     overwrite = TRUE)
R>
R> ore.scriptCreate("nnet_score",
+     function(mod, data) {
+         require(nnet);
+         res <- data.frame(predict(mod, newdata = data));
+         names(res) <- sort(mod$lev); res
+     })
R>
R> ralg.nnet <- ore.odmRAlg(IRIS, mining.function = "classification",
+    formula = c(form="Species ~ ."),
+    build.function = "nnet_build",
+    build.parameter = list(sz=2),
+    score.function = "nnet_score",
+    detail.function = "nnet_detail",
+    detail.value = data.frame(conn=1, wts = 1))
R>
R> summary(ralg.nnet)

Call:
ore.odmRAlg(data = IRIS, mining.function = "classification",
    formula = c(form="Species ~ ."), build.function = "nnet_build",
    build.parameter = list(sz = 2), score.function = "nnet_score",
    detail.function = "nnet_detail", detail.value = data.frame(conn = 1,
        wts = 1))

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clas.weights.balanced</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.treatment</td>
<td>odms.missing.value.auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.sampling</td>
<td>odms.sampling.disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.auto</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build.function</td>
<td>RQUSER.nnet_build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build.parameter</td>
<td>select 'Species ~ .' &quot;form&quot;, 2 &quot;sz&quot; from dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details.format</td>
<td>select 1 &quot;conn&quot;, 1 &quot;wts&quot; from dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details.function</td>
<td>RQUSER.nnet_detail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>score.function</td>
<td>RQUSER.nnet_score</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>conn</th>
<th>wts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.46775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-12.88542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-4.38886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9.98648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16.57056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.97809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>-0.51626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>-0.94815</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Chapter 4
Building Oracle Data Mining Models

4-42
9     3   0.13692
10    4   0.35104
11    5  -66.49123
12    6  70.81160
13    0  -4.50893
14    5   7.01611
15    6  20.88774
16    0  37.22475
17    5  58.92088
18    6 -91.96989
19    0  -32.15127

R> predict(ralg.nnet, newdata = head(IRIS), supplemental.cols = "Species")
     Species PREDICTION PROBABILITY
1 setosa     setosa     0.99999
2 setosa     setosa     0.99998
3 setosa     setosa     0.99999
4 setosa     setosa     0.99998
5 setosa     setosa     1.00000
6 setosa     setosa     0.99999

R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "nnet_build")
R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "nnet_score")
R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "nnet_detail")
R>
R> ore.scriptCreate("pca_build",
+ function(dat){
+   mod <- prcomp(dat, retx = FALSE)
+   attr(mod, "dm$nfeat") <- ncol(mod$rotation)
+   mod,
+   overwrite = TRUE)
R>
R> ore.scriptCreate("pca_score",
+ function(mod, data) {
+   res <- predict(mod, data)
+   as.data.frame(res),
+   overwrite=TRUE)
R>
R> ore.scriptCreate("pca_detail",
+ function(mod) {
+   rotation_t <- t(mod$rotation)
+   data.frame(id = seq_along(rownames(rotation_t)),
+               rotation_t),
+   overwrite = TRUE)
R>
R> X <- IRIS[, -5L]
R> ralg.pca <- ore.odmRAlg(X,
+ mining.function = "feature_extraction",
+ formula = NULL,
+ build.function = "pca_build",
+ score.function = "pca_score",
+ detail.function = "pca_detail",
+ detail.value = data.frame(Feature.ID=1,
+                           ore.pull(head(X,1L))))
R>
R> summary(ralg.pca)
Call:
```
ore.odmRAlg(data = X, mining.function = "feature_extraction",
            formula = NULL, build.function = "pca_build", score.function =
            "pca_score",
            detail.function = "pca_detail", detail.value = data.frame(Feature.ID =
            1,
            ore.pull(head(X, 1L))))
```

Settings:
```
value
odms.missing.value.treatment               odms.missing.value.auto
odms.sampling                               odms.sampling.disable
prep.auto                                    OFF
build.function                               RQUSER.pca_build
details.format                               select 1 "Feature.ID", 5.1 "Sepal.Length", 3.5
                                                  "Sepal.Width", 1.4 "Petal.Length", 0.2 "Petal.Width" from dual
details.function                             RQUSER.pca_detail
score.function                               RQUSER.pca_score
```

```
1          1     0.856671    0.358289      0.36139   -0.084523
2          2    -0.173373   -0.075481      0.65659    0.730161
3          3     0.076236    0.545831     -0.58203    0.597911
4          4     0.479839   -0.753657     -0.31549    0.319723
```

```
R> head(cbind(X, Pred = predict(ralg.pca, newdata = X)))
    Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Petal.Length Petal.Width FEATURE_ID
1          5.1         3.5          1.4         0.2          2
2          4.9         3.0          1.4         0.2          4
3          4.7         3.2          1.3         0.2          3
4          4.6         3.1          1.5         0.2          4
5          5.0         3.6          1.4         0.2          2
6          5.4         3.9          1.7         0.4          2
```

```
R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "pca_build")
R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "pca_score")
R> ore.scriptDrop(name = "pca_detail")
R>
R> options(digits = digits)
```

### 4.2.8 Building General Linearized Models

The `ore.odmGLM` function builds Generalized Linear Models (GLM), which include and extend the class of linear models (linear regression).

Generalized linear models relax the restrictions on linear models, which are often violated in practice. For example, binary (yes/no or 0/1) responses do not have same variance across classes.

The Oracle Data Mining GLM is a parametric modeling technique. Parametric models make assumptions about the distribution of the data. When the assumptions are met, parametric models can be more efficient than non-parametric models.
The challenge in developing models of this type involves assessing the extent to which the assumptions are met. For this reason, quality diagnostics are key to developing quality parametric models.

In addition to the classical weighted least squares estimation for linear regression and iteratively re-weighted least squares estimation for logistic regression, both solved through Cholesky decomposition and matrix inversion, Oracle Data Mining GLM provides a conjugate gradient-based optimization algorithm that does not require matrix inversion and is very well suited to high-dimensional data. The choice of algorithm is handled internally and is transparent to the user.

GLM can be used to build classification or regression models as follows:

- **Classification**: Binary logistic regression is the GLM classification algorithm. The algorithm uses the logit link function and the binomial variance function.

- **Regression**: Linear regression is the GLM regression algorithm. The algorithm assumes no target transformation and constant variance over the range of target values.

The `ore.odmGLM` function allows you to build two different types of models. Some arguments apply to classification models only and some to regression models only.

For information on the `ore.odmGLM` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.odmGLM)`.

The following examples build several models using GLM. The input `ore.frame` objects are R data sets pushed to the database.

**Example 4-15   Building a Linear Regression Model**

This example builds a linear regression model using the `longley` data set.

```r
longley_of <- ore.push(longley)
longfit1 <- ore.odmGLM(Employed ~ ., data = longley_of)
summary(longfit1)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> longley_of <- ore.push(longley)
R> longfit1 <- ore.odmGLM(Employed ~ ., data = longley_of)
R> summary(longfit1)
```

Call:
`ore.odmGLM(formula = Employed ~ ., data = longely_of)`

Residuals:
```
           Min        1Q      Median        3Q       Max
-0.410111  -0.157667  -0.028156   0.101545   0.455389
```

Coefficients:
```
            Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
(Intercept) -3.482e+03  8.904e+02  -3.911  0.00356 **
GNP.deflator  1.506e-02  8.492e-02   0.177  0.86314
GNP          -3.582e-02  3.349e-02  -1.070  0.31268
Unemployed   -2.020e-02  4.884e-03  -4.136  0.00253 **
Armed.Forces -1.033e-02  2.143e-03  -4.822  0.00094 ***
Population   -5.110e-02  2.261e-01  -0.226  0.82621
Year          1.829e+00  4.555e-01   4.016  0.00304 **
---
Signif. codes:  0 '****' 0.001 *** 0.01 '**' 0.05 '*' 0.1 ' ' 1
```

Residual standard error: 0.3049 on 9 degrees of freedom
Example 4-16 Using Ridge Estimation for the Coefficients of the ore.odmGLM Model

This example uses the longley_of ore.frame from the previous example. This example invokes the ore.odmGLM function and specifies using ridge estimation for the coefficients.

```
longfit2 <- ore.odmGLM(Employed ~ ., data = longley_of, ridge = TRUE, ridge.vif = TRUE)
summary(longfit2)
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> longfit2 <- ore.odmGLM(Employed ~ ., data = longley_of, ridge = TRUE, +
  +     ridge.vif = TRUE)
R> summary(longfit2)
```

Response:

Example 4-17 Building a Logistic Regression GLM

This example builds a logistic regression (classification) model. It uses the infert data set. The example invokes the ore.odmGLM function and specifies logistic as the type argument, which builds a binomial GLM.

```
infer_of <- ore.push(infert)
infit1 <- ore.odmGLM(case ~ age+parity+education+spontaneous+induced,
  +     data = infer_of, type = "logistic")
infit1
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> infer_of <- ore.push(infert)
R> infit1 <- ore.odmGLM(case ~ age+parity+education+spontaneous+induced, +
  +     data = infer_of, type = "logistic")
R> infit1
```

Response:
case == "1"

Call: ore.odmGLM(formula = case ~ age + parity + education + spontaneous +
  induced, data = infert_of, type = "logistic")

Coefficients:
  (Intercept) age parity education0-5yrs education12+yrs spontaneous induced
-2.19348 0.03958 -0.82828 1.04424
-0.35896 2.04590 1.28876

Degrees of Freedom: 247 Total (i.e. Null); 241 Residual
Null Deviance: 316.2
Residual Deviance: 257.8 AIC: 271.8

Example 4-18 Specifying a Reference Value in Building a Logistic Regression GLM

This example builds a logistic regression (classification) model and specifies a reference value. The example uses the `infert_of` ore.frame from Example 4-17.

```r
infit2 <- ore.odmGLM(case ~ age+parity+education+spontaneous+induced,
  data = infert_of, type = "logistic", reference = 1)
infit2
```

Listing for This Example

```r
infit2 <- ore.odmGLM(case ~ age+parity+education+spontaneous+induced,
  data = infert_of, type = "logistic", reference = 1)
infit2
```

Response:
case == "0"

Call: ore.odmGLM(formula = case ~ age + parity + education + spontaneous +
  induced, data = infert_of, type = "logistic", reference = 1)

Coefficients:
  (Intercept) age parity education0-5yrs education12+yrs spontaneous induced
 2.19348 -0.03958 0.82828 -1.04424
0.35896 -2.04590 -1.28876

Degrees of Freedom: 247 Total (i.e. Null); 241 Residual
Null Deviance: 316.2
Residual Deviance: 257.8 AIC: 271.8

4.2.9 Building a k-Means Model

The `ore.odmKM` function uses the Oracle Data Mining k-Means (KM) algorithm, a distance-based clustering algorithm that partitions data into a specified number of clusters.

The algorithm has the following features:

- Several distance functions: Euclidean, Cosine, and Fast Cosine distance functions. The default is Euclidean.
- For each cluster, the algorithm returns the centroid, a histogram for each attribute, and a rule describing the hyperbox that encloses the majority of the data assigned.
to the cluster. The centroid reports the mode for categorical attributes and the
mean and variance for numeric attributes.

For information on the `ore.odmKM` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.odmKM)`.

**Example 4-19  Using the `ore.odmKM` Function**

This example demonstrates the use of the `ore.odmKMeans` function. The example
creates two matrices that have 100 rows and two columns. The values in the rows are
random variates. It binds the matrices into the matrix `x`, then coerces `x` to a
data.frame and pushes it to the database as `x_of`, an `ore.frame` object. The example
next invokes the `ore.odmKMeans` function to build the KM model, `km.mod1`. It then
invokes the `summary` and `histogram` functions on the model. Figure 4-3 shows the
graphic displayed by the `histogram` function.

Finally, the example makes a prediction using the model, pulls the result to local
memory, and plots the results. Figure 4-4 shows the graphic displayed by the `points`
function.

```r
x <- rbind(matrix(rnorm(100, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2),
            matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 1, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2))
colnames(x) <- c("x", "y")
x_of <- ore.push(data.frame(x))
km.mod1 <- NULL
km.mod1 <- ore.odmKMeans(~., x_of, num.centers=2)
summary(km.mod1)
histogram(km.mod1)
# Make a prediction.
km.res1 <- predict(km.mod1, x_of, type="class", supplemental.cols=c("x","y"))
head(km.res1, 3)
# Pull the results to the local memory and plot them.
kres1.local <- ore.pull(km.res1)
plot(data.frame(x=kres1.local$x, y=kres1.local$y),
     col=kres1.local$CLUSTER_ID)
points(km.mod1$centers2, col = rownames(km.mod1$centers2), pch = 8, cex=2)
head(predict(km.mod1, x_of, type=c("class","raw"),
          supplemental.cols=c("x","y")), 3)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> x <- rbind(matrix(rnorm(100, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2),
+       matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 1, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2))
R> colnames(x) <- c("x", "y")
R> x_of <- ore.push(data.frame(x))
R> km.mod1 <- NULL
R> km.mod1 <- ore.odmKMeans(~., x_of, num.centers=2)
R> summary(km.mod1)

Call:
ore.odmKMeans(formula = ~., data = x_of, num.centers = 2)

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clus.num.clusters</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block.growth</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conv.tolerance</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distance</td>
<td>euclidean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iterations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.pct.attr.support</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.bins</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.criterion</td>
<td>variance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
prep.auto                   on

Centers:
  x           y
2  0.99772307  0.93368684
3 -0.02721078 -0.05099784
R> histogram(km.mod1)
R> # Make a prediction.
R> km.res1 <- predict(km.mod1, x_of, type="class", supplemental.cols=c("x","y"))
R> head(km.res1, 3)
   x          y CLUSTER_ID
   1 -0.03038444  0.4395409          3
   2  0.17724606 -0.5342975          3
   3 -0.17565761  0.2832132          3
R> # Pull the results to the local memory and plot them.
R> km.res1.local <- ore.pull(km.res1)
R> plot(data.frame(x=km.res1.local$x, y=km.res1.local$y),
       col=km.res1.local$CLUSTER_ID)
R> points(km.mod1$centers2, col = rownames(km.mod1$centers2), pch = 8, cex=2)
R> head(predict(km.mod1, x_of, type=c("class","raw"),
          supplemental.cols=c("x","y")), 3)
   '2'   '3'          x          y CLUSTER_ID
  1 8.610341e-03 0.9913897 -0.03038444  0.4395409          3
  2 8.017890e-06 0.9999920  0.17724606 -0.5342975          3
  3 5.494263e-04 0.9994506 -0.17565761  0.2832132          3

Figure 4-3 shows the graphic displayed by the invocation of the histogram function in
Example 4-19.
Figure 4-3  Cluster Histograms for the km.mod1 Model

Figure 4-4 shows the graphic displayed by the invocation of the `points` function in Example 4-19.
4.2.10 Building a Naive Bayes Model

The `ore.odmNB` function builds an Oracle Data Mining Naive Bayes model.

The Naive Bayes algorithm is based on conditional probabilities. Naive Bayes looks at the historical data and calculates conditional probabilities for the target values by observing the frequency of attribute values and of combinations of attribute values.

Naive Bayes assumes that each predictor is conditionally independent of the others. (Bayes’ Theorem requires that the predictors be independent.)

For information on the `ore.odmNB` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.odmNB)`.

**Example 4-20 Using the ore.odmNB Function**

This example creates an input `ore.frame`, builds a Naive Bayes model, makes predictions, and generates a confusion matrix.

```r
m <- mtcars
m$gear <- as.factor(m$gear)
m$cyl  <- as.factor(m$cyl)
m$vs   <- as.factor(m$vs)
m$ID   <- 1:nrow(m)
m$cars_of <- ore.push(m)
row.names(m$cars_of) <- m$cars_of
```
# Build the model.
browser.m <- ore.odmNB(gear ~ ., mtcars_of)
summary(browser.m)

# Make predictions and generate a confusion matrix.
browser.res <- predict(browser.m, mtcars_of, "gear")
with(browser.res, table(gear, PREDICTION))

Listing for This Example

R> m <- mtcars
R> m$gear <- as.factor(m$gear)
R> m$cyl <- as.factor(m$cyl)
R> m$vs <- as.factor(m$vs)
R> m$ID <- 1:nrow(m)
R> mtcars_of <- ore.push(m)
R> row.names(mtcars_of) <- mtcars_of
R> # Build the model.
R> browser.m <- ore.odmNB(gear ~ ., mtcars_of)
R> summary(browser.m)

Call:
  ore.odmNB(formula = gear ~ ., data = mtcars_of)

Settings:
  value
prep.auto     on

Apriori:
  3        4        5
0.46875  0.37500  0.15625
Tables:
$ID
  ( ; 26.5), [26.5; 26.5] (26.5; )
  3                  1.00000000
  4 0.91666667 0.08333333
  5                  1.00000000

$am
  0 1
  3 1.0000000
  4 0.3333333 0.6666667
  5 1.0000000

$cyl
  '4', '6', '8'
  3 0.2 0.8
  4 1.0
  5 0.6 0.4

$disp
  ( ; 196.2999999999999995), [196.2999999999999995; 196.29999999999999995]
  3 0.06666667
  4 1.00000000
  5 0.60000000

  (196.2999999999999995; )
  3 0.3333333
  4
  5 0.40000000

$drat
  ( ; 3.385), [3.385; 3.385] (3.385; )
Levels:
[1] "3" "4" "5"

R> # Make predictions and generate a confusion matrix.
R> nb.res <- predict(nb.mod, mtcars_of, "gear")
R> with(nb.res, table(gear, PREDICTION))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.2.11 Building a Non-Negative Matrix Factorization Model

The `ore.odmNMF` function builds an Oracle Data Mining Non-Negative Matrix Factorization (NMF) model for feature extraction.

Each feature extracted by NMF is a linear combination of the original attribution set. Each feature has a set of non-negative coefficients, which are a measure of the weight of each attribute on the feature. If the argument `allow.negative.scores` is `TRUE`, then negative coefficients are allowed.

For information on the `ore.odmNMF` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.odmNMF)`.

**Example 4-21 Using the `ore.odmNMF` Function**

This example creates an NMF model on a training data set and scores on a test data set.

```r
training.set <- ore.push(npk[1:18, c("N","P","K")])
scoring.set <- ore.push(npk[19:24, c("N","P","K")])
nmf.mod <- ore.odmNMF(~., training.set, num.features = 3)
features(nmf.mod)
```
summary(nmf.mod)
predict(nmf.mod, scoring.set)

Listing for This Example
R> training.set <- ore.push(npk[1:18, c("N","P","K")])
R> scoring.set <- ore.push(npk[19:24, c("N","P","K")])
R> nmf.mod <- ore.odmNMF(~., training.set, num.features = 3)
R> features(nmf.mod)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEATURE_ID</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_NAME</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_VALUE</th>
<th>COEFFICIENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>3.723468e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>1.761670e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>7.469067e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1.085058e-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>5.730082e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>2.797865e-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>4.107375e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>2.193757e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>8.065393e-03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>8.569538e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>4.005661e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>4.124996e-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>1.918852e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>3.311337e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1.547561e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1.283887e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>9.791965e-06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>9.113922e-01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R> summary(nmf.mod)

Call:
ore.odmNMF(formula = ~., data = training.set, num.features = 3)

Settings:

| feat.num.features | 3 |
| nmfs.conv.tolerance | .05 |
| nmfs.nonnegative.scoring.enable | |
| nmfs.num.iterations | 50 |
| nmfs.random.seed | -1 |
| prep.auto | on |

Features:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEATURE_ID</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_NAME</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_VALUE</th>
<th>COEFFICIENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>3.723468e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>1.761670e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>7.469067e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1.085058e-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>5.730082e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>2.797865e-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>4.107375e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>2.193757e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>8.065393e-03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>8.569538e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>4.005661e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>4.124996e-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>1.918852e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>3.311337e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1.547561e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1.283887e-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>9.791965e-06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2.12 Building an Orthogonal Partitioning Cluster Model

The \texttt{ore.odmOC} function builds an Oracle Data Mining model using the Orthogonal Partitioning Cluster (O-Cluster) algorithm.

The O-Cluster algorithm builds a hierarchical grid-based clustering model, that is, it creates axis-parallel (orthogonal) partitions in the input attribute space. The algorithm operates recursively. The resulting hierarchical structure represents an irregular grid that tessellates the attribute space into clusters. The resulting clusters define dense areas in the attribute space.

The clusters are described by intervals along the attribute axes and the corresponding centroids and histograms. The \texttt{sensitivity} argument defines a baseline density level. Only areas that have a peak density above this baseline level can be identified as clusters.

The \texttt{k-Means} algorithm tessellates the space even when natural clusters may not exist. For example, if there is a region of uniform density, \texttt{k-Means} tessellates it into \( n \) clusters (where \( n \) is specified by the user). O-Cluster separates areas of high density by placing cutting planes through areas of low density. O-Cluster needs multi-modal histograms (peaks and valleys). If an area has projections with uniform or monotonically changing density, O-Cluster does not partition it.

The clusters discovered by O-Cluster are used to generate a Bayesian probability model that is then used during scoring by the \texttt{predict} function for assigning data points to clusters. The generated probability model is a mixture model where the mixture components are represented by a product of independent normal distributions for numeric attributes and multinomial distributions for categorical attributes.

If you choose to prepare the data for an O-Cluster model, keep the following points in mind:

- The O-Cluster algorithm does not necessarily use all the input data when it builds a model. It reads the data in batches (the default batch size is 50000). It only reads another batch if it believes, based on statistical tests, that there may still exist clusters that it has not yet uncovered.
- Because O-Cluster may stop the model build before it reads all of the data, it is highly recommended that the data be randomized.
- Binary attributes should be declared as categorical. O-Cluster maps categorical data to numeric values.
- The use of Oracle Data Mining equi-width binning transformation with automated estimation of the required number of bins is highly recommended.
- The presence of outliers can significantly impact clustering algorithms. Use a clipping transformation before binning or normalizing. Outliers with equi-width
binning can prevent O-Cluster from detecting clusters. As a result, the whole population appears to fall within a single cluster.

The specification of the `formula` argument has the form `~ terms` where `terms` are the column names to include in the model. Multiple `terms` items are specified using `+` between column names. Use `-` if all columns in `data` should be used for model building. To exclude columns, use `-` before each column name to exclude.

For information on the `ore.odmOC` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.odmOC)`.

**Example 4-22 Using the `ore.odmOC` Function**

This example creates an OC model on a synthetic data set. The figure following the example shows the histogram of the resulting clusters.

```r
x <- rbind(matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 4, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2),
           matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 2, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2))
colnames(x) <- c("x", "y")
x_of <- ore.push (data.frame(ID=1:100,x))
rownames(x_of) <- x_of$ID
oc.mod <- ore.odmOC(~., x_of, num.centers=2)
summary(oc.mod)
histogram(oc.mod)
predict(oc.mod, x_of, type=c("class","raw"), supplemental.cols=c("x","y"))
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> x <- rbind(matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 4, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2),
             + matrix(rnorm(100, mean = 2, sd = 0.3), ncol = 2))
R> colnames(x) <- c("x", "y")
R> x_of <- ore.push (data.frame(ID=1:100,x))
R> rownames(x_of) <- x_of$ID
R> oc.mod <- ore.odmOC(~., x_of, num.centers=2)
R> summary(oc.mod)

Call:
ore.odmOC(formula = ~., data = x_of, num.centers = 2)

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clus.num.clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.auto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clusters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLUSTER_ID</th>
<th>ROW_CNT</th>
<th>PARENT_CLUSTER_ID</th>
<th>TREE_LEVEL</th>
<th>DISPERSION</th>
<th>IS_LEAF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Centers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEAN.x</th>
<th>MEAN.y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.85444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.04511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
R> histogram(oc.mod)
R> predict(oc.mod, x_of, type=c("class","raw"), supplemental.cols=c("x","y"))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'2'</th>
<th>'3'</th>
<th>x</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>CLUSTER_ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.616488e-08</td>
<td>9.999999e-01</td>
<td>3.825303</td>
<td>3.935346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.253662e-01</td>
<td>6.746338e-01</td>
<td>3.454143</td>
<td>4.193395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.616488e-08</td>
<td>9.999999e-00</td>
<td>4.049120</td>
<td>4.172898</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ... Intervening rows not shown.
```
4.2.13 Building a Singular Value Decomposition Model

Beginning in Oracle Database 12c, Release 2 (12.2), the \texttt{ore.odmSVD} function creates a model that uses the Oracle Data Mining Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) algorithm.

Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) is a feature extraction algorithm. SVD is orthogonal linear transformations that capture the underlying variance of the data by decomposing a rectangular matrix into three matrixes: 'U', 'D', and 'V'. Matrix 'D' is a diagonal matrix and its singular values reflect the amount of data variance captured by the bases.
Example 4-23  Using the ore.odmSVD Function

IRIS <- ore.push(cbind(Id = seq_along(iris[[1L]]), iris))

svd.mod <- ore.odmSVD(~. - Id, IRIS)
summary(svd.mod)
d(svd.mod)
v(svd.mod)
head(predict(svd.mod, IRIS, supplemental.cols = "Id"))

svd.pmod <- ore.odmSVD(~. - Id, IRIS,
                          odm.settings = list(odms_partition_columns = "Species"))
summary(svd.pmod)
d(svd.pmod)
v(svd.pmod)
head(predict(svd.pmod, IRIS, supplemental.cols = "Id"))

Listing for This Example

R> IRIS <- ore.push(cbind(Id = seq_along(iris[[1L]]), iris))
R>
R> svd.mod <- ore.odmSVD(~. - Id, IRIS)
R> summary(svd.mod)
Call:
  ore.odmSVD(formula = ~. - Id, data = IRIS)
Settings:

value
odms.missing.value.treatment odms.missing.value.auto
odms.sampling                odms.sampling.disable
prep.auto                     ON
scoring.mode                  scoring.svd
u.matrix.output               u.matrix.disable

d:

  FEATURE_ID VALUE
  1           1 96.2182677
  2           2 19.0780817
  3           3  7.2270380
  4           4  3.1502152
  5           5  1.8849634
  6           6  1.1474731
  7           7  0.5814097

v:

  ATTRIBUTE_NAME ATTRIBUTE_VALUE   '1'   '2'   '3'   '4'   '5'   '6'   '7'
  1  Petal.Length          <NA> 0.51162932  0.65943465 -0.004420703
  0.05479795 -0.51969015  0.17392232 -0.005674672
  2  Petal.Width           <NA> 0.16745698  0.32071102  0.146484369
  0.46553390  0.72685033  0.31962337 -0.021274748
  3  Sepal.Length          <NA> 0.74909171 -0.26482593 -0.102057243
  0.49272847  0.31969417 -0.09379235 -0.067308615
  4  Sepal.Width           <NA> 0.37906736 -0.50824062  0.142810811
0.69139828 -0.25849391 -0.17606099 -0.041908520
5  Species  setosa  0.03170407 -0.32247642  0.184499940
  -0.12245506 -0.14348647  0.76017824  0.497502783
6  Species versicolor  0.04288799  0.04054823 -0.780684855
  0.19827972  0.07363250 -0.12354271  0.571881302
7  Species virginica  0.05018593  0.16796988  0.551546107
  -0.07177990  0.08109974 -0.48442099  0.647048040
Warning message:
In u.ore.odmSVD(object) : U matrix is not calculated.
R> d(svd.mod)
   FEATURE_ID VALUE
  1          1  96.2182677
  2          2  19.0780817
  3          3  7.2270380
  4          4  3.1502152
  5          5  1.8849634
  6          6  1.1474731
  7          7  0.5814097
Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R> v(svd.mod)
   ATTRIBUTE_NAME ATTRIBUTE_VALUE        '1'        '2'        '3'        '4'        '5'        '6'        '7'
  1 Petal.Length <NA> 0.51162932  0.65943465 -0.004420703  0.05479795 -0.51969015  0.17392232 -0.005674672
0.05479795 -0.51969015  0.17392232 -0.005674672
  2 Petal.Width <NA> 0.16745698  0.32071102  0.146484369  0.46553390  0.72685033  0.31962337 -0.021274748
0.46553390  0.72685033  0.31962337 -0.021274748
  3 Sepal.Length <NA> 0.74909171 -0.26482593 -0.102057243 -0.49272847  0.31969417 -0.09379235 -0.067308615
0.74909171 -0.26482593 -0.102057243 -0.49272847  0.31969417 -0.09379235 -0.067308615
  4 Sepal.Width <NA> 0.37906736 -0.50824062  0.142810811  0.69139828 -0.25849391 -0.17606099 -0.041908520
0.37906736 -0.50824062  0.142810811  0.69139828 -0.25849391 -0.17606099 -0.041908520
  5 Species  setosa  0.03170407 -0.32247642  0.184499940 -0.12245506 -0.14348647  0.76017824  0.497502783
  0.03170407 -0.32247642  0.184499940 -0.12245506 -0.14348647  0.76017824  0.497502783
  6 Species versicolor  0.04288799  0.04054823 -0.780684855  0.19827972  0.07363250 -0.12354271  0.571881302
  0.04288799  0.04054823 -0.780684855  0.19827972  0.07363250 -0.12354271  0.571881302
  7 Species virginica  0.05018593  0.16796988  0.551546107 -0.07177990  0.08109974 -0.48442099  0.647048040
  0.05018593  0.16796988  0.551546107 -0.07177990  0.08109974 -0.48442099  0.647048040
Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R> head(predict(svd.mod, IRIS, supplemental.cols = "Id"))
   Id FEATURE_ID '1' '2' '3' '4' '5' '6' '7'
  1  1 0.06161595 -0.1291839  0.02586865 -0.01449182  1.536727e-05
-0.023495349 -0.007998605  0.05808905 -0.1130876  0.01881265 -0.09294788  3.466226e-02
  2  2 0.05678818 -0.1190959  0.02565027 -0.01950986 -0.067308615  0.37906736 -0.50824062  0.142810811
-0.49272847  0.31969417 -0.09379235  0.46553390  0.72685033  0.31962337 -0.021274748
  3  3 0.05678818 -0.1190959  0.02565027 -0.01950986  0.040073030  0.060908867  0.69139828 -0.25849391 -0.17606099
-0.12245506 -0.14348647  0.76017824  0.497502783
  4  4 0.040073030  0.060908867  0.05678818 -0.1190959  0.02565027 -0.01950986  0.37906736 -0.50824062  0.142810811
-0.49272847  0.31969417 -0.09379235  0.46553390  0.72685033  0.31962337 -0.021274748
  5  5 0.05018593  0.16796988  0.551546107 -0.07177990  0.08109974 -0.48442099  0.647048040
-0.030664898 -0.003629897  0.06123138 -0.1304597  0.02925687  0.023092694  0.16796988  0.551546107
  6  6 0.06161595 -0.1291839  0.02586865 -0.01449182  1.536727e-05
-0.023495349 -0.007998605  0.05808905 -0.1130876  0.01881265 -0.09294788  3.466226e-02
  2  2 0.05678818 -0.1190959  0.02565027 -0.01950986  0.040073030  0.060908867  0.69139828 -0.25849391 -0.17606099
-0.12245506 -0.14348647  0.76017824  0.497502783
  7...
R> svd.pmod <- ore.odmSVD(~. - Id, IRIS, +          odm.settings = list(odms_partition_columns = "Species"))
R> summary(svd.pmod)

$setosa

Call:
ore.odmSVD(formula = ~. - Id, data = IRIS, odm.settings = list(odms_partition_columns = "Species"))

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>odms.max.partitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.partition.columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Species&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.sampling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.sampling.disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scoring.mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scoring.svd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u.matrix.output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u.matrix.disable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

d:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEATURE_ID</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>44.2872290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.5719162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.1458732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.6836692</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

v:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_NAME</th>
<th>ATTRIBUTE_VALUE</th>
<th>'1'</th>
<th>'2'</th>
<th>'3'</th>
<th>'4'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Petal.Length</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.2334487</td>
<td>0.4645698</td>
<td>0.8317440</td>
<td>-0.1946332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepal.Length</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.8010073</td>
<td>0.4030370</td>
<td>-0.4410167</td>
<td>0.03811461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petal.Width</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.0395488</td>
<td>0.0418201</td>
<td>0.1946750</td>
<td>0.97917752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepal.Width</td>
<td>&lt;NA&gt;</td>
<td>0.03811461</td>
<td>0.8010073</td>
<td>-0.4410167</td>
<td>0.03811461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$versicolor

Call:
ore.odmSVD(formula = ~. - Id, data = IRIS, odm.settings = list(odms_partition_columns = "Species"))

Settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>odms.max.partitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odms.missing.value.auto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
R> # xyz
R> d(svd.pmod)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARTITION_NAME</th>
<th>FEATURE_ID</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>44.2872290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.5719162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.1458732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.6836692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id</td>
<td>Partition_Name</td>
<td>Attribute_Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>Petal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>Petal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>Sepal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>setosa</td>
<td>Sepal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>versicolor</td>
<td>Petal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>versicolor</td>
<td>Sepal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>versicolor</td>
<td>Sepal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>versicolor</td>
<td>Sepal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Petal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Petal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>Sepal.Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
4.2.14 Building a Support Vector Machine Model

The `ore.odmSVM` function builds an Oracle Data Mining Support Vector Machine (SVM) model.

SVM is a powerful, state-of-the-art algorithm with strong theoretical foundations based on the Vapnik-Chervonenkis theory. SVM has strong regularization properties. Regularization refers to the generalization of the model to new data.

SVM models have similar functional form to neural networks and radial basis functions, both popular data mining techniques.

SVM can be used to solve the following problems:

- **Classification**: SVM classification is based on decision planes that define decision boundaries. A decision plane is one that separates between a set of objects having different class memberships. SVM finds the vectors (“support vectors”) that define the separators that give the widest separation of classes.
  
  SVM classification supports both binary and multiclass targets.

- **Regression**: SVM uses an epsilon-insensitive loss function to solve regression problems.
  
  SVM regression tries to find a continuous function such that the maximum number of data points lie within the epsilon-wide insensitivity tube. Predictions falling within epsilon distance of the true target value are not interpreted as errors.

- **Anomaly Detection**: Anomaly detection identifies identify cases that are unusual within data that is seemingly homogeneous. Anomaly detection is an important tool for detecting fraud, network intrusion, and other rare events that may have great significance but are hard to find.
  
  Anomaly detection is implemented as one-class SVM classification. An anomaly detection model predicts whether a data point is typical for a given distribution or not.

The `ore.odmSVM` function builds each of these three different types of models. Some arguments apply to classification models only, some to regression models only, and some to anomaly detection models only.

For information on the `ore.odmSVM` function arguments, invoke `help(ore.odmSVM)`.

**Example 4-24 Using the ore.odmSVM Function and Generating a Confusion Matrix**

This example demonstrates the use of SVM classification. The example creates `mtcars` in the database from the R `mtcars` data set, builds a classification model, makes predictions, and finally generates a confusion matrix.

```r
m <- mtcars
m$gear <- as.factor(m$gear)
m$cyl  <- as.factor(m$cyl)
m$vs   <- as.factor(m$vs)
m$ID   <- 1:nrow(m)
mtcars_of <- ore.push(m)
svm.mod  <- ore.odmSVM(gear ~ .-ID, mtcars_of, "classification")
summary(svm.mod)
svm.res  <- predict (svm.mod, mtcars_of,"gear")
with(svm.res, table(gear, PREDICTION))  # generate confusion matrix
```
Listing for This Example

```r
R> m <- mtcars
R> m$gear <- as.factor(m$gear)
R> m$cyl <- as.factor(m$cyl)
R> m$vs <- as.factor(m$vs)
R> m$ID <- 1:nrow(m)
R> mtcars_of <- ore.push(m)
R>
R> svm.mod  <- ore.odmSVM(gear ~ .-ID, mtcars_of, "classification")
R> summary(svm.mod)
Call:
  ore.odmSVM(formula = gear ~ . - ID, data = mtcars_of, type = "classification")

Settings:
  value
  prep.auto                on
  active.learning   al.enable
  complexity.factor  0.385498
  conv.tolerance        1e-04
  kernel.cache.size  50000000
  kernel.function    gaussian
  std.dev            1.072341

Coefficients:
[1] No coefficients with gaussian kernel
R> svm.res  <- predict (svm.mod, mtcars_of,"gear")
R> with(svm.res, table(gear, PREDICTION))  # generate confusion matrix
  PREDICTION
     gear
    3  4
  3 12  3
  4  0 12
  5  2  3
```

Example 4-25    Using the ore.odmSVM Function and Building a Regression Model

This example demonstrates SVM regression. The example creates a data frame, pushes it to a table, and then builds a regression model; note that ore.odmSVM specifies a linear kernel.

```r
x <- seq(0.1, 5, by = 0.02)
y <- log(x) + rnorm(x, sd = 0.2)
dat <-ore.push(data.frame(x=x, y=y))

# Build model with linear kernel
svm.mod <- ore.odmSVM(y~x,dat,"regression", kernel.function="linear")
summary(svm.mod)
coef(svm.mod)
svm.res <- predict(svm.mod,dat, supplemental.cols="x")
head(svm.res,6)
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> x <- seq(0.1, 5, by = 0.02)
R> y <- log(x) + rnorm(x, sd = 0.2)
R> dat <-ore.push(data.frame(x=x, y=y))
R>
R> # Build model with linear kernel
R> svm.mod <- ore.odmSVM(y~x,dat,"regression", kernel.function="linear")
R> summary(svm.mod)
```
Example 4-26 Using the ore.odmSVM Function and Building an Anomaly Detection Model

This example demonstrates SVN anomaly detection. It uses mtcars_of created in the classification example and builds an anomaly detection model.

```
svm.mod <- ore.odmSVM(~ .-ID, mtcars_of, "anomaly.detection")
summary(svm.mod)
svm.res <- predict(svm.mod, mtcars_of, "ID")
head(svm.res)
table(svm.res$PREDICTION)
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> svm.mod <- ore.odmSVM(~ .-ID, mtcars_of, "anomaly.detection")
R> summary(svm.mod)
```

Call:
```
ore.odmSVM(formula = y ~ x, data = dat, type = "regression",
            kernel.function = "linear")
```

Settings:
```
  value
prep.auto                on
active.learning   al.enable
complexity.factor  0.620553
conv.tolerance        1e-04
epsilon            0.098558
kernel.function      linear
```

Residuals:
```
  Min.   1st Qu.     Median       Mean   3rd Qu.     Max.   
-0.79130 -0.28210  -0.05592  -0.01420  0.21460  1.58400
```

Coefficients:
```
variable value estimate
1           x       0.6637951
2 (Intercept)       0.3802170
```

```
R> coef(svm.mod)

variable value estimate
1           x       0.6637951
2 (Intercept)       0.3802170
```

```
R> svm.res <- predict(svm.mod, dat, supplemental.cols="x")
R> head(svm.res,6)

  x PREDICTION
1 0.10  -0.7384312
2 0.12  -0.7271410
3 0.14  -0.7158507
4 0.16  -0.7045604
5 0.18  -0.6932702
6 0.20  -0.6819799
```

Example 4-26 Using the ore.odmSVM Function and Building an Anomaly Detection Model

This example demonstrates SVN anomaly detection. It uses mtcars_of created in the classification example and builds an anomaly detection model.

```
svm.mod <- ore.odmSVM(~ .-ID, mtcars_of, "anomaly.detection")
summary(svm.mod)
svm.res <- predict(svm.mod, mtcars_of, "ID")
head(svm.res)
table(svm.res$PREDICTION)
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> svm.mod <- ore.odmSVM(~ .-ID, mtcars_of, "anomaly.detection")
R> summary(svm.mod)
```

Call:
```
ore.odmSVM(formula = y ~ x, data = dat, type = "regression",
            kernel.function = "linear")
```

Settings:
```
  value
prep.auto                on
active.learning   al.enable
complexity.factor  0.620553
conv.tolerance        1e-04
epsilon            0.098558
kernel.function      linear
```

Residuals:
```
  Min.   1st Qu.     Median       Mean   3rd Qu.     Max.   
-0.79130 -0.28210  -0.05592  -0.01420  0.21460  1.58400
```

Coefficients:
```
variable value estimate
1           x       0.6637951
2 (Intercept)       0.3802170
```

```
R> coef(svm.mod)

variable value estimate
1           x       0.6637951
2 (Intercept)       0.3802170
```

```
R> svm.res <- predict(svm.mod, dat, supplemental.cols="x")
R> head(svm.res,6)

  x PREDICTION
1 0.10  -0.7384312
2 0.12  -0.7271410
3 0.14  -0.7158507
4 0.16  -0.7045604
5 0.18  -0.6932702
6 0.20  -0.6819799
```

Example 4-26 Using the ore.odmSVM Function and Building an Anomaly Detection Model

This example demonstrates SVN anomaly detection. It uses mtcars_of created in the classification example and builds an anomaly detection model.

```
svm.mod <- ore.odmSVM(~ .-ID, mtcars_of, "anomaly.detection")
summary(svm.mod)
svm.res <- predict(svm.mod, mtcars_of, "ID")
head(svm.res)
table(svm.res$PREDICTION)
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> svm.mod <- ore.odmSVM(~ .-ID, mtcars_of, "anomaly.detection")
R> summary(svm.mod)
```

Call:
```
ore.odmSVM(formula = y ~ x, data = dat, type = "regression",
            kernel.function = "linear")
```

Settings:
```
  value
prep.auto                on
active.learning   al.enable
complexity.factor  0.620553
conv.tolerance        1e-04
epsilon            0.098558
kernel.function      linear
```

Residuals:
```
  Min.   1st Qu.     Median       Mean   3rd Qu.     Max.   
-0.79130 -0.28210  -0.05592  -0.01420  0.21460  1.58400
```

Coefficients:
```
variable value estimate
1           x       0.6637951
2 (Intercept)       0.3802170
```

```
R> coef(svm.mod)

variable value estimate
1           x       0.6637951
2 (Intercept)       0.3802170
```

```
R> svm.res <- predict(svm.mod, dat, supplemental.cols="x")
R> head(svm.res,6)

  x PREDICTION
1 0.10  -0.7384312
2 0.12  -0.7271410
3 0.14  -0.7158507
4 0.16  -0.7045604
5 0.18  -0.6932702
6 0.20  -0.6819799
```
4.3 Cross-Validating Models

Cross-validation is a model improvement technique that avoids the limitations of a single train-and-test experiment by building and testing multiple models through repeated sampling from the available data.

Predictive models are usually built on given data and verified on held-aside or unseen data. The purpose of cross-validation is to offer better insight into how well the model would generalize to new data and to avoid over-fitting and deriving wrong conclusions from misleading peculiarities of the seen data.

The `ore.CV` utility R function uses Oracle R Enterprise for performing cross-validation of regression and classification models.

For a select set of algorithms and cases, the function `ore.CV` performs cross-validation for models that were generated by Oracle R Enterprise regression and classification functions using in-database data.

The `ore.CV` function works with models generated by the following Oracle R Enterprise functions:

- `ore.lm`
- `ore.stepwise`
- `ore.glm`
- `ore.neural`
- `ore.odmDT`
- `ore.odmGLM`
- `ore.odmNB`
- `ore.odmSVM`
You can also use `ore.CV` to cross-validate models generated with some R regression functions through Oracle R Enterprise embedded R execution. Those R functions are the following:

- `lm`
- `glm`
- `svm`

To download the function `ore.CV`, and for more information on and examples of using `ore.CV`, see the blog post:

*Model cross-validation with ore.CV()*
Predicting With R Models

This chapter describes the Oracle R Enterprise function `ore.predict` and provides some examples of its use. The chapter contains the following topics:

- About the `ore.predict` Function
- Using the `ore.predict` Function

5.1 About the `ore.predict` Function

Predictive models allow you to predict future behavior based on past behavior. After you build a model, you use it to score new data, that is, to make predictions.

R allows you to build many kinds of models. When you score data to predict new results using an R model, the data to score must be in an R `data.frame`. With the `ore.predict` function, you can use an R model to score database-resident data in an `ore.frame` object.

The `ore.predict` function provides the fastest way to operationalize R-based models for scoring in Oracle Database. The function has no dependencies on PMML or any other plug-ins.

Some advantages of using the `ore.predict` function to score data in the database are the following:

- Uses R-generated models to score in-database data.
  The data to score is in an `ore.frame` object.
- Maximizes the use of Oracle Database as a compute engine.
  The database provides a commercial grade, high performance, scalable scoring engine.
- Simplifies application workflow.
  You can go from a model to SQL scoring in one step.

The `ore.predict` function is a generic function. It has the following usage:

```r
ore.predict(object, newdata, ...)
```

The value of the `object` argument is one of the model objects listed in Table 5-1. The value of the `newdata` argument is an `ore.frame` object that contains the data to score. The `ore.predict` function has methods for use with specific R model classes. The `...` argument represents the various additional arguments that are accepted by the different methods.

Function `ore.predict` has methods that support the model objects listed in Table 5-1.
Table 5-1   Models Supported by the ore.predict Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of Model</th>
<th>Description of Model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glm</td>
<td>Generalized linear model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kmeans</td>
<td>k-Means clustering model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lm</td>
<td>Linear regression model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matrix</td>
<td>A matrix with no more than 1000 rows, for use in an hclust hierarchical clustering model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multinom</td>
<td>Multinomial log-linear model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nnet</td>
<td>Neural network model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.model</td>
<td>An Oracle R Enterprise model from the OREModels package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prcomp</td>
<td>Principal components analysis on a matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>princomp</td>
<td>Principal components analysis on a numeric matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpart</td>
<td>Recursive partitioning and regression tree model</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the function signatures of the ore.predict methods, invoke the help function on the following, as in help("ore.predict-kmeans"):

- ore.predict-glm
- ore.predict-kmeans
- ore.predict-lm
- ore.predict-matrix
- ore.predict-multinom
- ore.predict-nnet
- ore.predict-ore.model
- ore.predict-prcomp
- ore.predict-princomp
- ore.predict-rpart

5.2 Using the ore.predict Function

These examples demonstrate the use of the ore.predict function.

Example 5-1   Using the ore.predict Function on a Linear Regression Model

This example builds a linear regression model, irisModel, using the lm function on the iris data.frame. It pushes the data set to the database as the temporary table IRIS and the corresponding ore.frame proxy, IRIS. The example scores the model by invoking ore.predict on it and then combines the prediction with IRIS ore.frame object. Finally, it displays the first six rows of the resulting object.

   IRISModel <- lm(Sepal.Length ~ ., data = iris)
   IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
   IRIS_pred <- ore.predict(IRISModel, IRIS, se.fit = TRUE, interval = "prediction")
IRIS <- cbind(IRIS, IRIS_pred)
head(IRIS)

**Listing for This Example**

R> IRISModel <- lm(Sepal.Length ~ ., data = iris)
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> IRIS_pred <- ore.predict(IRISModel, IRIS, se.fit = TRUE, + interval = "prediction")
R> IRIS <- cbind(IRIS, IRIS_pred)
R> head(IRIS)
   Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Petal.Length Petal.Width Species     PRED    SE.PRED
1          5.1         3.5          1.4         0.2  setosa 5.004788 0.04479188
2          4.9         3.0          1.4         0.2  setosa 4.756844 0.05514933
3          4.7         3.2          1.3         0.2  setosa 4.773097 0.06500495
4          4.6         3.1          1.5         0.2  setosa 4.889357 0.05135928
5          5.0         3.6          1.4         0.2  setosa 5.054377 0.04736842
6          5.4         3.9          1.7         0.4  setosa 5.388886 0.05592364
   LOWER.PRED UPPER.PRED
1   4.391895   5.617681
2   4.140660   5.373027
3   4.159587   5.386607
4   4.274454   5.504259
5   4.440727   5.668026
6   4.772430   6.005342

R> head(IRIS)
   Sepal.Length Sepal.Width Petal.Length Petal.Width Species     PRED    SE.PRED
   LOWER.PRED UPPER.PRED
1          5.1         3.5          1.4         0.2  setosa 5.004788 0.04479188
4.391895   5.617681
2          4.9         3.0          1.4         0.2  setosa 4.756844 0.05514933
4.140660   5.373027
3          4.7         3.2          1.3         0.2  setosa 4.773097 0.06500495
4.159587   5.386607
4          4.6         3.1          1.5         0.2  setosa 4.889357 0.05135928
4.274454   5.504259
5          5.0         3.6          1.4         0.2  setosa 5.054377 0.04736842
4.440727   5.668026
6          5.4         3.9          1.7         0.4  setosa 5.388886 0.05592364
4.772430   6.005342

**Example 5-2 Using the ore.predict Function on a Generalized Linear Regression Model**

This example builds a generalized linear model using the infert data set and then invokes the ore.predict function on the model.

infertModel <-
  glm(case ~ age + parity + education + spontaneous + induced,
      data = infert, family = binomial())
INFERT <- ore.push(infert)
INFERTpred <- ore.predict(infertModel, INFERT, type = "response",
                          se.fit = TRUE)
INFERT <- cbind(INFERT, INFERTpred)
head(INFERT)

**Listing for This Example**

R> infertModel <-
  + glm(case ~ age + parity + education + spontaneous + induced,
Example 5-3 Using the ore.predict Function on an ore.model Model

This example pushes the iris data set to the database as the temporary table IRIS and the corresponding ore.frame proxy, IRIS. The example builds a linear regression model, IRISModel2, using the ore.lm function. It scores the model and adds a column to IRIS.

```r
IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
IRISModel2 <- ore.lm(Sepal.Length ~ ., data = IRIS)
IRIS$PRED <- ore.predict(IRISModel2, IRIS)
head(IRIS, 3)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```r
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> IRISModel2 <- ore.lm(Sepal.Length ~ ., data = IRIS)
R> IRIS$PRED <- ore.predict(IRISModel2, IRIS)
R> head(IRIS, 3)
```
6

Using Oracle R Enterprise Embedded R Execution

Embedded R execution in Oracle R Enterprise enables you to invoke R scripts in R sessions that run on the Oracle Database server. This chapter discusses embedded R execution in the following topics:

• About Oracle R Enterprise Embedded R Execution
• R Interface for Embedded R Execution
• SQL Interface for Embedded R Execution

6.1 About Oracle R Enterprise Embedded R Execution

In Oracle R Enterprise, embedded R execution is the ability to store R scripts in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository and to invoke such scripts. When invoked, a script executes in one or more R engines that run on the database server and that are dynamically started and managed by the database. Oracle R Enterprise provides both an R interface and a SQL interface for embedded R execution. From the same R script you can get structured data, an XML representation of R objects and images, and even PNG images through a BLOB column in a database table.

This section has the following topics:

• Benefits of Embedded R Execution
• APIs for Embedded R Execution
• Security Considerations for Scripts
• Support for Parallel Execution
• Installing a Third-Party Package for Use in Embedded R Execution

6.1.1 Benefits of Embedded R Execution

Embedded R execution has the following benefits:

• Eliminates moving data from the Oracle Database server to your local R session.
As well as being more secure, the transfer of database data between Oracle Database and an internal R engine is much faster than to a separate client R engine.

• Uses the database server to start, manage, and control the execution of R scripts in R engines running on the server.

• Leverages the memory and processing power of the database server machine for R engine execution, which provides better scalability and performance.

• Enables data-parallel and task-parallel execution of user-defined R functions that correspond to special cases of Hadoop Map-Reduce jobs.
• Provides parallel simulations capability.
• Allows the use of open source CRAN packages in R scripts running on the database server.
• Provides the ability to develop and operationalize comprehensive scripts for analytical applications in a single step, without leaving the R environment.

You can directly integrate R scripts used in exploratory analysis into application tasks. You can also immediately invoke R scripts in production to drastically reduce time to market by eliminating porting and enabling instantaneous updates of changes to application code.

• Executing R scripts from SQL enables integration of R script results with Oracle Business Intelligence Enterprise Edition (OBIEE), Oracle BI Publisher, and other SQL-enabled tools for structured data, R objects, and images.

6.1.1.1 APIs for Embedded R Execution

Oracle R Enterprise provides R and SQL application programming interfaces for embedded R execution. The following table lists the R functions and the equivalent SQL functions and procedures for embedded R execution and R script repository management. The function f refers to a named R function or an R function defined in a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.

Table 6-1  R and SQL APIs for Embedded R Execution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R API</th>
<th>SQL API</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.doEval</td>
<td>rqEval</td>
<td>Executes f with no automatic transfer of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.tableApply</td>
<td>rqTableEval</td>
<td>Executes f by passing all rows of the provided input ore.frame as the first argument of f. Provides the first argument of f as a data.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.groupApply</td>
<td>rqGroupEval</td>
<td>Executes f by partitioning data according to the values of a grouping column. Provides each data partition as a data.frame in the first argument of f. Supports parallel execution of each f invocation in the pool of database server-side R engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.rowApply</td>
<td>rqRowEval</td>
<td>Executes f by passing a specified number of rows (a chunk) of the provided input ore.frame. Provides each chunk as a data.frame in the first argument of f. Supports parallel execution of each f invocation in the pool of database server-side R engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.indexApply</td>
<td>No equivalent.</td>
<td>Executes f with no automatic transfer of data but provides the index of the invocation, 1 through n, where n is the number of times to invoke the function. Supports parallel execution of each f invocation in the pool of R engines running on the database server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.grant</td>
<td>rqGrant</td>
<td>Grants read privilege access to a datastore or script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.revoke</td>
<td>rqRevoke</td>
<td>Revokes read privilege access to a datastore or script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.scriptCreate</td>
<td>sys.rqScriptCreate</td>
<td>Adds the provided R function into the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.scriptDrop</td>
<td>sys.rqScriptDrop</td>
<td>Removes the named R function from the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6-1  (Cont.) R and SQL APIs for Embedded R Execution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R API</th>
<th>SQL API</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ore.scriptList</td>
<td>ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS</td>
<td>Lists information about scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USER_RQ_SCRIPTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ore.scriptLoad</td>
<td>No equivalent.</td>
<td>Loads the R function of a script into the R environment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

- “R Interface for Embedded R Execution”
- “SQL Interface for Embedded R Execution”

6.1.2 Security Considerations for Scripts

Because R scripts allow access to the database server, the creation of scripts must be controlled. The RQADMIN role is a collection of Oracle Database privileges that a user must have to create scripts and store them in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository or drop scripts from the repository.

The installation of Oracle R Enterprise on the database server creates the RQADMIN role. The role must be explicitly granted to a user. To grant RQADMIN to a user, start SQL*Plus as sysdba and enter a GRANT statement such as the following, which grants the role to the user RQUSER:

```sql
GRANT RQADMIN to RQUSER
```

**Note:**

You should grant RQADMIN only to those users who need it.

When creating a script, the owner can use the global argument to specify whether the script is public or private. If global = TRUE, then all users have read privilege access to the script. If global = FALSE, which is the default, then the owner can share the script by granting access to other users. The owner can revoke the access at any time.

See Also:

- “Manage Scripts in R”
- “Manage Scripts in SQL”
6.1.3 Support for Parallel Execution

Some of the Oracle R Enterprise embedded R execution functions support the use of parallel execution in the database. The `ore.groupApply`, `ore.rowApply`, `rq.groupEval`, and `rq.rowEval` functions support data-parallel execution and the `ore.indexApply` function supports task-parallel execution. This parallel execution capability enables a script to take advantage of high-performance computing hardware such as an Oracle Exadata Database Machine.

The `parallel` argument of the `ore.groupApply`, `ore.rowApply`, and `ore.indexApply` functions specifies the degree of parallelism to use in the embedded R execution. The value of the argument can be one of the following:

- A positive integer greater than or equal to 2 for a specific degree of parallelism
- `FALSE` or `1` for no parallelism
- `TRUE` for the default parallelism of the `data` argument
- `NULL` for the database default for the operation

The default value of the argument is the value of the global option `ore.parallel` or `FALSE` if `ore.parallel` is not set.

A user-defined R function invoked using `ore.doEval` or `ore.tableApply` is not executed in parallel. The function executes in a single R engine.

For the `rq.groupEval`, and `rq.rowEval` functions, the degree of parallelism is specified by a `PARALLEL` hint in the input cursor argument.

In data-parallel execution for the `ore.groupApply` and `rq.groupEval` functions, one or more R engines perform the same R function, or task, on different partitions of data. This functionality enables the building of large numbers of models, for example building tens or hundreds of thousands of predictive models, one model per customer.

In data-parallel execution for the `ore.rowApply` and `rq.rowEval` functions, one or more R engines perform the same R function on disjoint chunks of data. This functionality enables scalable model scoring and predictions on large data sets.

In task-parallel execution for the `ore.indexApply` function, one or more R engines perform the same or different calculations, or task. A number, associated with the index of the execution, is provided to the function. This functionality is valuable in a variety of operations, such as in performing simulations.

Oracle Database handles the management and control of potentially multiple R engines at the database server, automatically partitioning and passing data to R engines executing in parallel. It ensures that all of the R function executions for all of the partitions complete; if not, the Oracle R Enterprise function returns an error. The result from the execution of each user-defined embedded R function is gathered in an `ore.list`. This list remains in the database until the user requires the result.

Embedded R execution also allows for data-parallel execution of user-defined R functions that may use functions from an open source R package from The Comprehensive R Archive Network (CRAN) or other third-party R package. However, third-party packages do not leverage in-database parallelism and are subject to the parallelism constraints of R. Third-party packages can benefit from the data-parallel and task-parallel execution supported in embedded R execution.
6.1.4 Installing a Third-Party Package for Use in Embedded R Execution

Embedded R execution allows the use of CRAN or other third-party packages in user-defined R functions executed on the Oracle Database server.

To use a third-party package in embedded R execution, the package must be installed on the database server. If you are going to use the package from the R interface for embedded R execution, then the package must also be installed on the client, as well. To avoid incompatibilities, you must install the same version of the package on both the client and server machines.

An Oracle Database Administrator (DBA) can install a package on a database server so that it can be used by embedded R execution functions or by any R user. The DBA can install a package on a single database server or on multiple database servers.

A DBA would typically do the following:

1. Download and install the package from CRAN. Downloading a package from CRAN requires an Internet connection.
2. In an Oracle R Enterprise session running on the server, load the package. Verify that the package is installed correctly by using a function in the package.

To install a package on a single database server, do one of the following:

• In an Oracle R Enterprise session running on the server, invoke the `install.packages` function, as shown in Example 6-1. The function downloads the package and installs dependencies automatically.
• Download the package source from CRAN using `wget`. If the package depends on any packages that are not in the R distribution in use, then download those packages, also.

From the operating system command line, use the `ORE CMD INSTALL` command to install the package or packages in the same location as the Oracle R Enterprise packages, which is `$ORACLE_HOME/R/library`. See Example 6-2.

To install a package, and any dependent packages, on multiple database servers, such as those in an Oracle Real Application Clusters (Oracle RAC) or a multinode Oracle Exadata Database Machine environment, use the Exadata Distributed Command Line Interface (DCLI) utility, as shown in Example 6-3.

To verify that the package is installed correctly, load the package and use a function in the package, as shown in Example 6-4.

**Example 6-1    Installing a Package for a Single Database in an Oracle R Enterprise Session**

This example invokes the `install.packages` function to download the `C50` package from CRAN and to install it. The `C50` package contains functions for creating C5.0 decision trees and rule-based models for pattern recognition.
The output this example, which is not shown, is almost identical to the output of the
ORE CMD INSTALL command in Example 6-2.

install.packages("c50")

**Example 6-2  Installing a Package for a Single Database from the Command Line**

This example demonstrates downloading the c50 package from CRAN and installing it
with ORE CMD INSTALL from a Linux command line.

wget http://cran.r-project.org/src/contrib/C50_0.1.0-19.tar.gz
ORE CMD INSTALL C50_0.1.0-19.tar.gz

**Listing for This Example**

$ wget http://cran.r-project.org/src/contrib/C50_0.1.0-19.tar.gz
# The output of wget is not shown.
$ ORE CMD INSTALL C50_0.1.0-19.tar.gz
* installing to library ©/example/dbhome_1/R/library©
* installing *source* package ©C50© ...
** package ©C50© successfully unpacked and MD5 sums checked
checking for gcc... gcc
checking whether the C compiler works... yes
checking for C compiler default output file name... a.out
checking for suffix of executables...
checking whether we are cross compiling... no
checking for suffix of object files... o
checking whether we are using the GNU C compiler... yes
checking whether gcc accepts -g... yes
checking for gcc option to accept ISO C89... none needed
configure: creating ./config.status
config.status: creating src/Makevars
** libs
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c attwinnow.c -o attwinnow.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c classify.c -o classify.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c confmat.c -o confmat.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c construct.c -o construct.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c contin.c -o contin.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c discr.c -o discr.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c discr.c -o discr.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c formrules.c -o formrules.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c formrules.c -o formrules.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c formtree.c -o formtree.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c formtree.c -o formtree.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c getdata.c -o getdata.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c getnames.c -o getnames.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c global.c -o global.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c hash.c -o hash.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c hooks.c -o hooks.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c hooks.c -o hooks.o
** Chapter 6 **

* About Oracle R Enterprise Embedded R Execution

```
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c implicitatt.c -o implicitatt.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c info.c -o info.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c mcost.c -o mcost.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c modelfiles.c -o modelfiles.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c p-thresh.c -o p-thresh.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c prune.c -o prune.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c rc50.c -o rc50.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c redefine.c -o redefine.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c rsample.c -o rsample.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c rulebasedmodels.c -o rulebasedmodels.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c rules.c -o rules.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c ruletree.c -o ruletree.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c siftrules.c -o siftrules.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c sort.c -o sort.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c strbuf.c -o strbuf.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c subset.c -o subset.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c top.c -o top.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c trees.c -o trees.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c update.c -o update.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c utility.c -o utility.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -I/usr/include/R -DNDEBUG -DNDEBUG -I/usr/local/include -g
ffloat-store -g -fpic -g -O2 -c xval.c -o xval.o
gcc -m64 -std=gnu99 -shared -L/usr/local/lib64 -o C50.so attwinnow.o classify.o
confmt.o construct.o contin.o discr.o formrules.o formtree.o getdata.o getnames.o
global.o hash.o hooks.o implicitatt.o info.o mcost.o modelfiles.o p-thresh.o prune.o
crc5.o redefine.o rsample.o rulebasedmodels.o rules.o ruletree.o siftrules.o sort.o
strbuf.o subset.o top.o trees.o update.o utility.o xval.o -L/usr/lib64/R/lib -lR
installing to /example/dbhome_1/R/library/C50/libs

** R **
** data **
** preparing package for lazy loading **
** help **
*** installing help indices

converting help for package 'C50'

finding HTML links ... done
C5.0
C5.0Control
churn
predict.C5.0
summary.C5.0
varImp.C5.0

html
html
html
html
html
html
html

---

** Oracle **

---

6-7
** building package indices
** testing if installed package can be loaded
* DONE (C50)

Example 6-3 Installing a Package Using DCLI

This example shows the DCLI command for installing the C50 package. The dcli -g flag designates a file containing a list of nodes to install on, and the -l flag specifies the user ID to use when executing the commands.

dcli -g nodes -l oracle R CMD INSTALL C50_0.1.0-19.tar.gz

Example 6-4 Using a C50 Package Function

This example shows starting R, connecting to Oracle R Enterprise on the server, loading the C50 package, and using a function in the package. The example starts R by executing the ORE command from the Linux command line. The example connects to Oracle R Enterprise and then loads the C50 package. It invokes the demo function to look for example programs in the package. Because the package does not have examples, this example then gets help for the C5.0 function. The example invokes example code from the help.

ORE

library(ORE)
ore.connect(user = "RQUSER", sid = "orcl", host = "myhost",
password = "rquserStrongPassword", port = 1521, all=TRUE)

library(C50)
demo(package = "C50")
?C5.0
data(churn)
treeModel <- C5.0(x = churnTrain[, -20], y = churnTrain$churn)
treeModel

Listing for This Example

$ ORE

R> library(ORE)
Loading required package: OREbase

Attaching package: 'OREbase'

The following objects are masked from 'package:base':

cbind, data.frame, eval, interaction, order, paste, pmax, pmin,
rbind, table

Loading required package: OREembed
Loading required package: OREstats
Loading required package: MASS
Loading required package: OREgraphics
Loading required package: OREeda
Loading required package: OREmodels
Loading required package: OREedm
Loading required package: lattice
Loading required package: OREpredict
Loading required package: ORExml

> ore.connect(user = "RQUSER", sid = "orcl", host = "myhost",
+ password = "rquserStrongPassword", port = 1521, all=TRUE)
Loading required package: ROracle
Loading required package: DBI

R> library(C50)
R> demo(package = "C50")
no demos found
R> ?C5.0    # Output not shown.
R> data(churn)
R> treeModel <- C5.0(x = churnTrain[, -20], y = churnTrain$churn)
R> treeModel
Call:
C5.0.default(x = churnTrain[, -20], y = churnTrain$churn)

Classification Tree
Number of samples: 3333
Number of predictors: 19

Tree size: 27

Non-standard options: attempt to group attributes

See Also:

- Using a Third-Party Package on the Client
- Using DCLI to Install Oracle R Enterprise on Exadata in Oracle R Enterprise Installation and Administration Guide
- R Administration and Installation
- Installing R packages

### 6.2 R Interface for Embedded R Execution

Oracle R Enterprise provides functions that invoke R scripts that run in one or more R engines that are embedded in the Oracle database. Other functions create and store an R function as a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository, grant or revoke read access to a script, list the available scripts, load a script function into the R environment, or drop a script from the repository. This section describes these functions in the following topics:

- Arguments for Functions that Run Scripts
- Manage Scripts Using the R API
- Using the ore.doEval Function
- Using the ore.tableApply Function
- Using the ore.groupApply Function
- Using the ore.rowApply Function
- Using the ore.indexApply Function
6.2.1 Arguments for Functions that Run Scripts

The Oracle R Enterprise embedded R execution functions `ore.doEval`, `ore.tableApply`, `ore.groupApply`, `ore.rowApply`, and `ore.indexApply` have arguments that are common to some or all of the functions. Some of the functions also have an argument that is unique to the function.

This section describes the arguments in the following topics:

- Input Function to Execute
- Optional and Control Arguments
- Structure of Return Value
- Input Data
- Parallel Execution
- Unique Arguments

See Also:

- For function signatures and more details about function arguments, see the online help displayed by invoking `help(ore.doEval)`
- For examples of the use of the arguments, see "Using the ore.doEval Function" and the other topics on using the embedded R execution functions

6.2.1.1 Input Function to Execute

The embedded R execution functions all require a function to apply during the execution of the script. You specify the input function with one of the following mutually exclusive arguments:

- `FUN`
- `FUN.NAME` (and optional `FUN.OWNER`)

The `FUN` argument takes a function object as a directly specified function or as one assigned to an R variable. Only a user with the RQADMIN role can use the `FUN` argument when invoking an embedded R function.

The `FUN.NAME` argument specifies a script that is stored in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. A stored script contains the function to apply when the script runs. Any Oracle R Enterprise user can use the `FUN.NAME` argument when invoking an embedded R function.

The optional argument `FUN.OWNER` specifies the owner of a script in the R script repository. The owner is the user who created the script. Use this argument only with the `FUN.NAME` argument. When `FUN.NAME` is a private script to which you have been granted read privilege access, use `FUN.OWNER` to specify the owner of the private script.
The RQSYS schema is the owner of public scripts and the predefined Oracle R Enterprise scripts. For a list of the predefined scripts, invoke `help("ore.doEval")` and see the description of the `FUN.NAME` argument. If `FUN.OWNER` is not specified or is `NULL`, then Oracle R Enterprise looks for the owner in the following order: user of the current session, RQSYS. If the owner of the script is not current user or RQSYS, then an error occurs.

### Note:

The Oracle R Enterprise advanced analytics functions in the `OREmodels` package, `ore.glm`, `ore.lm`, `ore.neural`, and `ore.randomForest`, use the embedded R execution framework internally and cannot be used in embedded R execution functions.

---

### 6.2.1.2 Optional and Control Arguments

All of the embedded R execution functions take optional arguments, which can be named or not. Oracle R Enterprise passes user-defined optional arguments to the input function. You can pass any number of optional arguments to the input function, including complex R objects such as models.

Arguments that start with `ore.` are special control arguments. Oracle R Enterprise does not pass them to the input function, but instead uses them to control what happens before or after the execution of that function. The following control arguments are supported:

- **ore.connect** controls whether to automatically connect to Oracle R Enterprise inside the embedded R execution function. This is equivalent to doing an `ore.connect` call with the same credentials as the client session. The default value is `FALSE`.

  If an automatic connection is enabled, the following functionality occurs:
  
  - The embedded R script is connected to the database.
  - The connection has the same credentials as the session that invokes the embedded R SQL function.
  - The script runs in an autonomous transaction.
  - ROracle queries can work with the automatic connection.
  - Oracle R Enterprise transparency layer functionality is enabled in the embedded script.

- **ore.drop** controls the input data. If the option value is `TRUE`, a one column data frame is converted to a vector. The default value is `TRUE`.

- **ore.envAsEmptyEnv** controls whether an environment referenced in an object is replaced with an empty environment during serialization. Some types of input parameters and returned objects, such as `list` and `formula`, are serialized before being saved to the database. If the control argument value is `TRUE`, then the referenced environment in the object is replaced with an empty environment whose parent is `.GlobalEnv` and the objects in the original referenced environment are not serialized. In some cases, this can significantly reduce the size of serialized objects. If the control argument value is `FALSE`, then all of the objects in
the referenced environment are serialized and can be unserialized and recovered later. The default value is regulated by the global option `ore.envAsEmptyenv`.

- `ore.na.omit` controls the handling of missing values in the input data. If you specify `ore.na.omit = TRUE`, then rows or vector elements, depending on the `ore.drop` setting, that contain missing values are removed from the input data. If all of the rows in a chunk contain missing values, then the input data for that chunk will be an empty `data.frame` or `vector`. The default value is `FALSE`.

- `ore.graphics` controls whether to start a graphical driver and look for images. The default value is `TRUE`.

- `ore.png.*` specifies additional arguments for the `png` graphics driver if `ore.graphics` is `TRUE`. The naming convention for these arguments is to add an `ore.png.` prefix to the arguments of the `png` function. For example, if `ore.png.height` is supplied, argument `height` is passed to the `png` function. If not set, the standard default values for the `png` function are used.

**See Also:**
For more details about control arguments, see the online help displayed by invoking `help(ore.doEval)`

### 6.2.1.3 Structure of Return Value

Another argument that applies to all of the embedded R execution functions is `FUN.VALUE`. If the `FUN.VALUE` argument is `NULL`, then the `ore.doEval` and `ore.tableApply` function can return a serialized R object as an `ore.object` class object, and the `ore.groupApply`, `ore.indexApply`, and `ore.rowApply` functions return an `ore.list` object. However, if you specify a `data.frame` or an `ore.frame` with the `FUN.VALUE` argument, then the function returns an `ore.frame` that has the structure of the specified `data.frame` or `ore.frame` object.

To specify that the corresponding output column of an `ore.frame` have a CLOB or BLOB database data type, you can apply the attribute `ora.type` to a column of a `FUN.VALUE` `data.frame`. For an example of using `ora.type`, see Example 6-11.

### 6.2.1.4 Input Data

The `ore.doEval` and `ore.indexApply` functions do not automatically receive any data from the database. They simply execute the function specified by the `FUN` or `FUN.NAME` argument. Any data needed by the input function is either generated within that function or explicitly retrieved from a data source such as Oracle Database, other databases, or flat files. The input function can load data from a file or a table using the `ore.pull` function or other transparency layer function.

The `ore.tableApply`, `ore.groupApply`, and `ore.rowApply` functions require a database table as input data. The table is represented by an `ore.frame`. You supply that data with an `ore.frame` object that you specify with the `X` argument, which is the first argument to the embedded R execution function. The embedded R execution function passes the `ore.frame` object to the user-defined input function as the first argument to that function.
6.2.1.5 Parallel Execution

The `ore.groupApply`, `ore.indexApply`, and `ore.rowApply` functions take the `parallel` argument. That argument specifies the degree of parallelism to use in the embedded R execution of the input function. See “Support for Parallel Execution”.

6.2.1.6 Unique Arguments

The `ore.groupApply`, `ore.indexApply`, and `ore.rowApply` functions each take an argument unique to the function.

- The `ore.groupApply` function takes the `INDEX` argument, which specifies the name of a column by which the rows of the input data are partitioned for processing by the input function.
- The `ore.indexApply` function takes the `times` argument, which specifies the number of times to execute the input function.
- The `ore.rowApply` function takes the `rows` argument, which specifies the number of rows to pass to each invocation of the input function.

6.2.2 Manage Scripts in R

Embedded R execution functions can invoke R functions that are stored as scripts in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. You can use the R functions described in this topic to create and manage scripts.

The embedded R execution functions can take a `FUN.NAME` argument, which specifies the name of a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. Scripts in the R script repository are also available through the SQL API for embedded R execution.

The R functions for managing scripts are the following:

- `ore.grant`
- `ore.revoke`
- `ore.scriptCreate`
- `ore.scriptList`
- `ore.scriptLoad`
- `ore.scriptDrop`

These functions are described in the following sections:

- Adding a Script
• Granting or Revoking Read Access to a Script
• Listing the Available Scripts
• Loading a Script into an R Environment
• Dropping a Script

For an example that uses these functions, see Example 6-5.

Adding a Script

To add an R function as a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository, use the `ore.createScript` function. To evoke this function, you must have the RQADMIN role. The `ore.createScript` function has the following syntax:

```
ore.scriptCreate(name, FUN, global, overwrite)
```

The arguments are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>A name for the script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fun</td>
<td>An R function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global</td>
<td>A logical value that indicates whether the script is public (global) or private. FALSE (the default) specifies that the script is not public and is visible only to the owner or to users to whom the owner has granted read privilege access; TRUE specifies that the script is public and therefore visible to all users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overwrite</td>
<td>A logical value that indicates whether to replace the R function of the script with the function specified in by the <code>fun</code> argument. TRUE specifies replacing the function, if it exists; FALSE (the default) specifies that the existing contents cannot be replaced.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If `overwrite = FALSE`, an error condition occurs if a script by the same name already exists in the R script repository; otherwise, `ore.scriptCreate` returns NULL.

Granting or Revoking Read Access to a Script

The creator of a script can use the `ore.grant` function to grant read access privilege to the script and the `ore.revoke` function to revoke that access. Those functions have the following syntax:

```
ore.grant(name, type = "rqscript", user)
ore.revoke(name, type = "rqscript", user)
```

The arguments are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>For a script, the type is rqscript.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>The user to whom to grant or revoke read privilege access.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `name` and `type` arguments are required. If argument `user` is not specified, then read privilege access is granted to or revoked from all users.
An error occurs when one of the following is true:

- The named script is not in the R script repository.
- The `type` argument is not specified.
- The user is not found.
- The read privilege has already been granted to or revoked from the user.
- The named script is public.

**Listing the Available Scripts**

To list the scripts available to you, use `ore.scriptList`. You can list scripts by name, by a pattern, or by type. If you have the RQADMIN role, you can list system scripts, as well. The function has the following syntax:

```r
text
```

```r
ore.scriptList(name, pattern, type)
```

The arguments are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. Cannot be used when argument <code>pattern</code> is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pattern</td>
<td>A regular expression pattern. Scripts that match the pattern are listed. Cannot be used when argument <code>name</code> is specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| type     | The type of the script, which can be one of the following:  
          - `user`, which lists scripts owned by the current user  
          - `global`, which lists public scripts, which are visible to all users  
          - `grant`, which lists the scripts to which the current user has granted read access to others  
          - `granted`, which lists the scripts to which the current user has been granted read access by another user  
          - `all`, which lists all of the user, public, and granted scripts |

The `ore.scriptList` function returns a `data.frame` that contains the names of the scripts in the R script repository and the function in the script.

**Loading a Script into an R Environment**

To load the R function of a script into an R environment, use `ore.scriptLoad`, which has the following syntax:

```r
text
```

```r
ore.scriptLoad(name, owner, newname, envir)
```

The arguments are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owner</td>
<td>The owner of the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newname</td>
<td>A new function name in which to load the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>envir</td>
<td>The R environment in which to load the script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specifying the owner of a script is useful when access to the script has been granted to the user who is invoking `ore.scriptLoad`.

Specifying a new function name is useful when the name of the script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository is not a valid R function name.

An error occurs when one of the following is true:

- The script is not in the R script repository.
- The current user does not have read access to the script.
- The function specified by the `name` argument is not a valid R function name.
- The `newname` argument is not a valid R function name.

**Dropping a Script**

To remove a script from the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository, use the `ore.scriptDrop` function. To invoke this function, you must have the RQADMIN role. The `ore.scriptDrop` function has the following syntax:

`ore.scriptDrop(name, global, silent)`

The arguments are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>A name for the script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global</td>
<td>A logical value that indicates whether the script is global (public) or private. TRUE specifies dropping a global script; FALSE (the default) specifies dropping a script owned by the current user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silent</td>
<td>A logical value that indicates whether to display an error message if <code>ore.scriptDrop</code> encounters an error condition. TRUE specifies the display of error messages; FALSE (the default) specifies no display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An error condition occurs when one of the following is true:

- The script is not in the R script repository.
- If `global = TRUE`, the script is a private script.
- If `global = FALSE`, the script is a public script.

If successful, `ore.scriptDrop` returns NULL.

**Example 6-5 Using the R Script Management Functions**

```r
# Create an ore.frame object from the data.frame for the iris data set.
IRIS <- ore.push(iris)

# Create a private R script for the current user.
ore.scriptCreate("myRandomRedDots", function(divisor = 100){
  id <- 1:10
  plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2 )
  data.frame(id = id, val = id / divisor)
})

# Create another private R script.
ore.scriptCreate("MYLM",
```
function(data, formula, ...) lm(formula, data, ...))

# Create a public script, available to any user.
ore.scriptCreate("GLBGLM",
    function(data, formula, ...) glm(formula = formula, data = data, ...),
    global = TRUE)

# List only my private scripts.
ore.scriptList()

# List my private scripts and the public scripts.
ore.scriptList(type = "all")

# List my private scripts that have the specified pattern.
ore.scriptList(pattern = "MY")

# Grant read access to a private script to all users.
ore.grant("MYLM", type = "rqscript")

# Grant read access to a private script to a specific user.
ore.grant("myRandomRedDots", user = "SCOTT", type = "rqscript")

# List the granted scripts.
ore.scriptList(type = "grant")

# Use the MYLM script in an embedded R execution function.
ore.tableApply(IRIS[1:4], FUN.NAME = "MYLM",
    formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)

# Use the GLBGLM script in an embedded R execution function.
ore.tableApply(IRIS[1:4], FUN.NAME = "GLBGLM",
    formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)

# Load an R script to an R function object
ore.scriptLoad(name = "MYLM")

# Invoke the function.
MYLM(iris, formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)

# Load another R script to an R function object
ore.scriptLoad(name = "GLBGLM", newname = "MYGLM")

# Invoke the function.
MYGLM(iris, formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)

# Drop some scripts.
ore.scriptDrop("MYLM")
ore.scriptDrop("GLBGLM", global = TRUE)

# List all scripts.
ore.scriptList(type = "all")

Listing for This Example

R> # Create an ore.frame object from the data.frame for the iris data set.
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R>
R> # Create a private R script for the current user.
R> ore.scriptCreate("myRandomRedDots", function(divisor = 100){
R>     id <- 1:10
R> })
R>
R> # Grant read access to your private scripts to all users.
R> ore.grant("myRandomRedDots", type = "rqscript")
R>
R> # Use the MYLM script in an embedded R execution function.
R> ore.tableApply(IRIS[1:4], FUN.NAME = "MYLM",
R>     formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)
R>
R> # Load an R script to an R function object
R> ore.scriptLoad(name = "MYLM")
R>
R> # Invoke the function.
R> MYLM(iris, formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)
R>
R> # Load another R script to an R function object
R> ore.scriptLoad(name = "GLBGLM", newname = "MYGLM")
R>
R> # Invoke the function.
R> MYGLM(iris, formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)
R>
R> # Drop some scripts.
R> ore.scriptDrop("MYLM")
R> ore.scriptDrop("GLBGLM", global = TRUE)
R>
R> # List all scripts.
R> ore.scriptList(type = "all")
+ plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2)
+ data.frame(id = id, val = id/divisor)
+ )
R>
R> # Create another private R script.
R> ore.scriptCreate("MYLM", + function(data, formula, ...) lm(formula, data, ...))
R>
R> # Create a public script, available to any user.
R> ore.scriptCreate("GLBGLM", + function(data, formula, ...) + glm(formula = formula, data = data, ...), + global = TRUE)
R>
R> # List only my private scripts.
R> ore.scriptList()
NAME SCRIPT
1 MYLM function (data, formula, ...) lm(formula, data, ...)
2 myRandomRedDots function (divisor = 100) 
plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2)
 data.frame(id = id, val = id/divisor)
R>
R> # List my private scripts and the public scripts.
R> ore.scriptList(type = "all")
OWNER NAME SCRIPT
1 RQSYS GLBGLM function (data, formula, ...) glm(formula = formula, data = data, ...)
2 RQUSER MYLM function (data, formula, ...) lm(formula, data, ...)
3 RQUSER myRandomRedDots function (divisor = 100) 
plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2)
 data.frame(id = id, val = id/divisor)
R>
R> # List my private scripts that have the specified pattern.
R> ore.scriptList(pattern = "MY")
NAME SCRIPT
1 MYLM function (data, formula, ...) lm(formula, data, ...)
R>
R> # Grant read access to a private script to all users.
R> ore.grant("MYLM", type = "rqscript")
R>
R> # Grant read access to a private script to a specific user.
R> ore.grant("myRandomRedDots", user = "SCOTT", type = "rqscript")
R>
R> # List the granted scripts.
R> ore.scriptList(type = "grant")
NAME GRANTEE
1 MYLM PUBLIC
2 myRandomRedDots SCOTT
R>
R> # Use the MYLM script in an embedded R execution function.
R> ore.tableApply(iris[1:4], FUN.NAME = "MYLM", + formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)

Call:
lm(formula = formula, data = data)

Coefficients:
(Intercept) Sepal.Width Petal.Length Petal.Width
1.8560 0.6508 0.7091 -0.5565
R>
R> # Use the GLBGLM script in an embedded R execution function.
R> ore.tableApply(iris[1:4], FUN.NAME = "GLBGLM",
+     formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)

Call:  glm(formula = formula, data = data)

Coefficients:
(Intercept)   Sepal.Width  Petal.Length   Petal.Width
          1.8560        0.6508        0.7091       -0.5565

Degrees of Freedom: 149 Total (i.e. Null);  146 Residual
Null Deviance:      102.2
Residual Deviance: 14.45        AIC: 84.64
R>
R> # Load an R script to an R function object
R> ore.scriptLoad(name="MYLM")
R>
R> # Invoke the function.
R> MYLM(iris, formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)
R>
R> # Load another R script to an R function object
R> ore.scriptLoad(name = "GLBGLM", newname = "MYGLM")
R>
R> # Invoke the function.
R> MYGLM(iris, formula = Sepal.Length ~ .)
R>
R> # Drop some scripts.
R> ore.scriptDrop("MYLM")
R> ore.scriptDrop("GLBGLM", global = TRUE)
R>
R> # List all scripts.
R> ore.scriptList(type = "all")

OWNER             NAME    SCRIPT
RQUSER  myRandomRedDots    function (divisor = 100) 
{
    id &lt
    -1:10

    plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex =
    2)

    data.frame(id = id, val = id/divisor)
}

See Also:
• Input Function to Execute
• Using the ore.doEval Function for examples that use the
  myRandomRedDots script
• Example 6-14 for another example of using ore.scriptCreate and
  ore.scriptDrop
• Manage Scripts in SQL

6.2.3 Using the ore.doEval Function

The ore.doEval function executes the specified input function using data that is
generated by the input function.

It returns an ore.frame object or a serialized R object as an ore.object object.

The syntax of the ore.doEval function is the following:
Example 6-6  Using the ore.doEval Function

In this example, **RandomRedDots** gets a function that has an argument and that returns a **data.frame** object that has two columns and that plots 100 random normal values. The example then invokes **ore.doEval** function and passes it the **RandomRedDots** function object. The image is displayed at the client, but it is generated by the database server R engine that executed the **RandomRedDots** function.

```
RandomRedDots <- function(divisor = 100){
  id<- 1:10
  plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2 )
  data.frame(id=id, val=id / divisor)
}
ore.doEval(RandomRedDots)
```

**Listing for This Example**

```
R> RandomRedDots <- function(divisor = 100){
+   id<- 1:10
+   plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2 )
+   data.frame(id=id, val=id / divisor)
+ }
R> ore.doEval(RandomRedDots)
```

```
id  val
1   1 0.01
2   2 0.02
3   3 0.03
4   4 0.04
5   5 0.05
6   6 0.06
7   7 0.07
8   8 0.08
9   9 0.09
10 10 0.10
```
Figure 6-1  Display of Random Red Dots

Example 6-7  Using the ore.doEval Function with an Optional Argument

You can provide arguments to the input function as optional arguments to the \texttt{doEval} function. This example invokes the \texttt{doEval} function with an optional argument that overrides the \texttt{divisor} argument of the \texttt{RandomRedDots} function.

\begin{verbatim}
ore.doEval(RandomRedDots, divisor = 50)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Listing for This Example}

\begin{verbatim}
R> ore.doEval(RandomRedDots, divisor = 50)
   id   val
 1 1 0.02
 2 2 0.04
 3 3 0.06
 4 4 0.08
 5 5 0.10
 6 6 0.12
 7 7 0.14
 8 8 0.16
\end{verbatim}
Example 6-8 Using the ore.doEval Function with the FUN.NAME Argument

If the input function is stored in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository, then you can invoke the ore.doEval function with the FUN.NAME argument. This example first invokes ore.scriptDrop to ensure that the R script repository does not contain a script with the name myRandomRedDots. The example adds the RandomRedDots function from Example 6-6 to the repository under the name myRandomRedDots. This example invokes the ore.doEval function and specifies myRandomRedDots. The result is assigned to the variable res.

The return value of the RandomRedots function is a data.frame but in this example the ore.doEval function returns an ore.object object. To get back the data.frame object, the example invokes ore.pull to pull the result to the client R session.

```
ore.scriptDrop("myRandomRedDots")
ore.scriptCreate("myRandomRedDots", RandomRedDots)
res <- ore.doEval(FUN.NAME = "myRandomRedDots", divisor = 50)
class(res)
res.local <- ore.pull(res)
class(res.local)
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> ore.scriptDrop("myRandomRedDots")
R> ore.scriptCreate("myRandomRedDots", RandomRedDots)
R> res <- ore.doEval(FUN.NAME = "myRandomRedDots", divisor = 50)
R> class(res)
[1] "ore.object"
attr("package")
[1] "OREembed"
R> res.local <- ore.pull(res)
R> class(res.local)
[1] "data.frame"
```

Example 6-9 Using the ore.doEval Function with the FUN.VALUE Argument

To have the doEval function return an ore.frame object instead of an ore.object, use the argument FUN.VALUE to specify the structure of the result, as shown in this example.

```
res.of <- ore.doEval(FUN.NAME="myRandomRedDots", divisor = 50, 
                      FUN.VALUE= data.frame(id = 1, val = 1))
class(res.of)
```

Listing for Example 6-9

```
R> res.of <- ore.doEval(FUN.NAME="myRandomRedDots", divisor = 50, 
                       FUN.VALUE= data.frame(id = 1, val = 1))
R> class(res.of)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
```

Example 6-10 Using the doEval Function with the ore.connect Argument

This example demonstrates using the special optional argument ore.connect to connect to the database in the embedded R function, which enables the use of objects
stored in a datastore. The example creates the `RandomRedDots2` function object, which is the same as the `RandomRedDots` function from Example 6-6 except the `RandomRedDots2` function has an argument that takes the name of a datastore. The example creates the `myVar` variable and saves it in the datastore named `datastore_1`. The example then invokes the `doEval` function and passes it the name of the datastore and passes the `ore.connect` control argument set to `TRUE`.

```r
RandomRedDots2 <- function(divisor = 100, datastore.name = "myDatastore"){
  id <- 1:10
  plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2 )
  ore.load(datastore.name) # Contains the numeric variable myVar.
  data.frame(id = id, val = id / divisor, num = myVar)
}
myVar <- 5
ore.save(myVar, name = "datastore_1")
ore.doEval(RandomRedDots2, datastore.name = "datastore_1", ore.connect = TRUE)
```

### Listing for This Example

```r
R> RandomRedDots2 <- function(divisor = 100, datastore.name = "myDatastore"){
+   id <- 1:10
+   plot(1:100, rnorm(100), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2 )
+   ore.load(datastore.name) # Contains the numeric variable myVar.
+   data.frame(id = id, val = id / divisor, num = myVar)
+ }
R> ore.doEval(RandomRedDots2, datastore.name = "datastore_1", ore.connect = TRUE)
  id  val num
 1   1 0.01   5
 2   2 0.02   5
 3   3 0.03   5
 4   4 0.04   5
 5   5 0.05   5
 6   6 0.06   5
 7   7 0.07   5
 8   8 0.08   5
 9   9 0.09   5
10 10 0.10   5
# The graph displayed by the plot function is not shown.
```

### Example 6-11 Using the `ora.type` Attribute

This example demonstrates using the `ora.type` attribute to specify database data types of CLOB and BLOB for columns in the `data.frame` object specified by the `FUN.VALUE` argument.

```r
eval1 <- ore.doEval(function() "Hello, world")
eval2 <-
  ore.doEval(function()
    data.frame(x = "Hello, world", stringsAsFactors = FALSE))
eval3 <-
  ore.doEval(function()
    data.frame(x = "Hello, world", stringsAsFactors = FALSE),
    FUN.VALUE =
    data.frame(x = character(), stringsAsFactors = FALSE))
out.df <- data.frame(x = character(), y = raw(), stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
attr(out.df$x, "ora.type") <- "clob"
attr(out.df$y, "ora.type") <- "blob"
eval4 <-
  ore.doEval(function() {  
    res <- data.frame(x = "Hello, world",stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
    res$y[[1L]] <- charToRaw("Hello, world")
  })
```
Listing for This Example

```r
R> eval1 <- ore.doEval(function() "Hello, world")
R> eval2 <-
+    ore.doEval(function()
+               data.frame(x = "Hello, world", stringsAsFactors = FALSE))
R> eval3 <-
+    ore.doEval(function()
+               data.frame(x = "Hello, world", stringsAsFactors = FALSE),
+               FUN.VALUE =
+               data.frame(x = character(), stringsAsFactors = FALSE))
R> out.df <- data.frame(x = character(), y = raw(), stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
R> attr(out.df$x, "ora.type") <- "clob"
R> attr(out.df$y, "ora.type") <- "blob"
R> eval4 <-
+    ore.doEval(function() {
+               res <- data.frame(x = "Hello, world",stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
+               res$y[[1L]] <- charToRaw("Hello, world")
+               res},
+               FUN.VALUE = out.df)
```

```
R> eval1
[1] "Hello, world"
R> class(eval1)
[1] "ore.object"
attr("package")
[1] "OREembed"
R> eval2
  x
1 Hello, world
R> class(eval2)
[1] "ore.object"
attr("package")
[1] "OREembed"
R> eval3
  x
1 Hello, world
Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R> class(eval3)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> eval4$x
[1] "Hello, world"
Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R> rawToChar(ore.pull(eval4$y))
[1] "Hello, world"
Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
```
6.2.4 Using the ore.tableApply Function

The `ore.tableApply` function invokes an R script with an `ore.frame` as the input data.

The `ore.tableApply` function passes the `ore.frame` to the user-defined input function as the first argument to that function. The `ore.tableApply` function returns an `ore.frame` object or a serialized R object as an `ore.object` object.

The syntax of the `ore.tableApply` function is the following:

```
ore.tableApply(X, FUN, ..., FUN.VALUE = NULL, FUN.NAME = NULL, FUN.OWNER = NULL)
```

See Also:

Arguments for Functions that Run Scripts for descriptions of the arguments to function `ore.tableApply`

Example 6-12  Using the `ore.tableApply` Function

This example uses the `ore.tableApply` function to build a Naive Bayes model on the `iris` data set. The `naiveBayes` function is in the `e1071` package, which must be installed on both the client and database server machine R engines. As the first argument to the `ore.tableApply` function, the `ore.push(iris)` invocation creates a temporary database table and an `ore.frame` that is a proxy for the table. The second argument is the input function, which has as an argument `dat`. The `ore.tableApply` function passes the `ore.frame` table proxy to the input function as the `dat` argument. The input function creates a model, which the `ore.tableApply` function returns as an `ore.object` object.

```
library(e1071)
nbmod <- ore.tableApply(
  ore.push(iris),
  function(dat) {
    library(e1071)
    dat$Species <- as.factor(dat$Species)
    naiveBayes(Species ~ ., dat)
  }
)
class(nbmod)
nbmod
```

Listing for This Example

```
R> nbmod <- ore.tableApply(
+   ore.push(iris),
+   function(dat) {
+     library(e1071)
+     dat$Species <- as.factor(dat$Species)
+     naiveBayes(Species ~ ., dat)
+   })
R> class(nbmod)
[1] "ore.object"
attr("package")
[1] "OREembed"
R> nbmod
```
Naive Bayes Classifier for Discrete Predictors

Call:
naiveBayes.default(x = X, y = Y, laplace = laplace)

A-priori probabilities:
Y
  setosa  versicolor  virginica
  0.3333333  0.3333333  0.3333333

Conditional probabilities:
  Sepal.Length
Y          [,1]      [,2]
  setosa   5.006 0.3524897
  versicolor 5.936 0.5161711
  virginica  6.588 0.6358796

  Sepal.Width
Y           [,1]      [,2]
  setosa   3.428 0.3790644
  versicolor 2.770 0.3137983
  virginica  2.974 0.3224966

  Petal.Length
Y          [,1]      [,2]
  setosa   1.462 0.1736640
  versicolor 4.260 0.4699110
  virginica  5.552 0.5518947

  Petal.Width
Y           [,1]      [,2]
  setosa   0.246 0.1053856
  versicolor 1.326 0.1977527
  virginica  2.026 0.2746501

6.2.5 Using the ore.groupApply Function

The ore.groupApply function invokes an R script with an ore.frame as the input data.

The ore.groupApply function passes the ore.frame to the user-defined input function as the first argument to that function. The INDEX argument to the ore.groupApply function specifies the name of a column of the ore.frame by which Oracle Database partitions the rows for processing by the user-defined R function. The ore.groupApply function can use data-parallel execution, in which one or more R engines perform the same R function, or task, on different partitions of data.

The syntax of the ore.groupApply function is the following:

ore.groupApply(X, INDEX, FUN, ..., FUN.VALUE = NULL, FUN.NAME = NULL, FUN.OWNER = NULL,
                  parallel = getOption("ore.parallel", NULL))

The ore.groupApply function returns an ore.list object or an ore.frame object.

Examples of the use of the ore.groupApply function are in the following topics:

- Partitioning on a Single Column
- Partitioning on Multiple Columns
6.2.5.1 Partitioning on a Single Column

The following example uses the `ore.groupApply` function and partitions the data on a single column.

The example uses the `C50` package, which has functions that build decision tree and rule-based models. The package also provides training and testing data sets. The example builds C5.0 models on the `churnTrain` training data set from the `churn` data set of the `C50` package, with the goal of building one churn model on the data for each state. The example does the following:

- Loads the `C50` package and then the `churn` data set.
- Uses the `ore.create` function to create the `CHURN_TRAIN` database table and its proxy `ore.frame` object from `churnTrain`, a `data.frame` object.
- Specifies `CHURN_TRAIN`, the proxy `ore.frame` object, as the first argument to the `ore.groupApply` function and specifies the `state` column as the `INDEX` argument. The `ore.groupApply` function partitions the data on the `state` column and invokes the user-defined function on each partition.
- Creates the variable `modList`, which gets the `ore.list` object returned by the `ore.groupApply` function. The `ore.list` object contains the results from the execution of the user-defined function on each partition of the data. In this case, it is one C5.0 model per state, with each model stored as an `ore.object` object.
- Specifies the user-defined function. The first argument of the user-defined function receives one partition of the data, which in this case is all of the data associated with a single state.

The user-defined function does the following:
- Loads the C50 package so that it is available to the function when it executes in an R engine in the database.
- Deletes the `state` column from the `data.frame` so that the column is not included in the model.
- Converts the columns to factors because, although the `ore.frame` defined factors, when they are loaded to the user-defined function, factors appear as character vectors.
- Builds a model for a state and returns it.
- Uses the `ore.pull` function to retrieve the model from the database as the `mod.MA` variable and then invokes the `summary` function on it. The class of `mod.MA` is `C5.0`.

Example 6-13    Using the `ore.groupApply` Function

```r
library(C50)
data("churn")

ore.create(churnTrain, "CHURN_TRAIN")
```
modList <- ore.groupApply(
  CHURN_TRAIN,
  INDEX=CHURN_TRAIN$state,
  function(dat) {
    library(C50)
    dat$state <- NULL
    dat$churn <- as.factor(dat$churn)
    dat$area_code <- as.factor(dat$area_code)
    dat$international_plan <- as.factor(dat$international_plan)
    dat$voice_mail_plan <- as.factor(dat$voice_mail_plan)
    C5.0(churn ~ ., data = dat, rules = TRUE)
  });
mod.MA <- ore.pull(modList$MA)
summary(mod.MA)

Listing for This Example

R> library(C50)
R> data(churn)
R>
R> ore.create(churnTrain, "CHURN_TRAIN")
R>
R> modList <- ore.groupApply(
  +   CHURN_TRAIN,
  +   INDEX=CHURN_TRAIN$state,
  +   function(dat) {
  +     library(C50)
  +     dat$state <- NULL
  +     dat$churn <- as.factor(dat$churn)
  +     dat$area_code <- as.factor(dat$area_code)
  +     dat$international_plan <- as.factor(dat$international_plan)
  +     dat$voice_mail_plan <- as.factor(dat$voice_mail_plan)
  +     C5.0(churn ~ ., data = dat, rules = TRUE)
  +   });
R> mod.MA <- ore.pull(modList$MA)
R> summary(mod.MA)

Call:
C5.0.formula(formula = churn ~ ., data = dat, rules = TRUE)

-----------------------------------------------
Class specified by attribute 'outcome'

Read 65 cases (19 attributes) from undefined.data

Rules:

Rule 1: (52/1, lift 1.2)
    international_plan = no
    total_day_charge <= 43.04
    -> class no  [0.963]

Rule 2: (5, lift 5.1)
    total_day_charge > 43.04
    -> class yes [0.857]

Rule 3: (6/1, lift 4.4)
    area_code in [area_code_408, area_code_415]
international_plan = yes
-> class yes [0.750]

Default class: no

Evaluation on training data (65 cases):

Rules
----------------
No Errors
3 2 (3.1%) <<

(a)  (b) <-classified as
---- ----
53   1   (a): class no
10   1   (b): class yes

Attribute usage:
89.23% international_plan
87.69% total_day_charge
9.23% area_code

Time: 0.0 secs

6.2.5.2 Partitioning on Multiple Columns

The following example uses the ore.groupApply function and partitions the data on multiple columns.

The ore.groupApply function takes a single column or multiple columns as the INDEX argument. The following example uses data from the CHURN_TRAIN data set to build an rpart model that produces rules on the partitions of data specified, which are the voice_mail_plan and international_plan columns. The example uses the R table function to show the number of rows to expect in each partition.

The example invokes the ore.scriptDrop function to ensure that no script by the specified name exists in the Oracle Database R script repository. It then uses the ore.scriptCreate function to define a script named my_rpartFunction and to store it in the repository. The stored script defines a function that takes a data source and a prefix to use for naming Oracle R Enterprise datastore objects. Each invocation of the function my_rpartFunction receives data from one of the partitions identified by the values in the voice_mail_plan and international_plan columns. Because the source partition columns are constants, the function sets them to NULL. It converts the character vectors to factors, builds a model to predict churn, and saves it in an appropriately named datastore. The function creates a list to return the specific partition column values, the distribution of churn values, and the model itself.

The example then loads the rpart library, sets the datastore prefix, and invokes ore.groupApply using the values from the voice_mail_plan and international_plan columns as the INDEX argument and my_rpartFunction as the value of the FUN.NAME argument to invoke the user-defined function stored in the R script repository. The ore.groupApply function uses an optional argument to pass the datastorePrefix
variable to the user-defined function. It uses the optional argument ore.connect to
connect to the database when executing the user-defined function. The
ore.groupApply function returns an ore.list object as the variable res.

The example displays the first entry in the list returned. It then invokes the ore.load
function to load the model for the case where the customer has both the voice mail
plan and the international plan.

Example 6-14  Using ore.groupApply for Partitioning Data on Multiple Columns

```r
library(C50)
data(churn)
ore.drop("CHURN_TRAIN")
ore.create(churnTrain, "CHURN_TRAIN")

table(CHURN_TRAIN$international_plan, CHURN_TRAIN$voice_mail_plan)

options(width = 80)
head(CHURN_TRAIN, 3)

ore.scriptDrop("my_rpartFunction")
ore.scriptCreate("my_rpartFunction",
  function(dat, datastorePrefix) {
    library(rpart)
    vmp <- dat[1, "voice_mail_plan"]
    ip <- dat[1, "international_plan"]
    datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix, vmp, ip, sep = ".")
    dat$voice_mail_plan <- NULL
    dat$international_plan <- NULL
    dat$state <- as.factor(dat$state)
    dat$churn <- as.factor(dat$churn)
    dat$area_code <- as.factor(dat$area_code)
    mod <- rpart(churn ~ ., data = dat)
    ore.save(mod, name = datastoreName, overwrite = TRUE)
    list(voice_mail_plan = vmp,
    international_plan = ip,
    churn.table = table(dat$churn),
    rpart.model = mod)
  })

library(rpart)
datastorePrefix = "my.rpartModel"

res <- ore.groupApply(CHURN_TRAIN,
  INDEX = CHURN_TRAIN[, c("voice_mail_plan", "international_plan")],
  FUN.NAME = "my_rpartFunction",
  datastorePrefix = datastorePrefix,
  ore.connect = TRUE)

res[[1]]
ore.load(name=paste(datastorePrefix, "yes", "yes", sep = ".")

mod

Listing for This Example

R> library(C50)
R> data(churn)
R> ore.drop("CHURN_TRAIN")
R> ore.create(churnTrain, "CHURN_TRAIN")
R>
R> table(CHURN_TRAIN$international_plan, CHURN_TRAIN$voice_mail_plan)
```
```r
no yes
no 2180 830
yes 231 92
R>
R> options(width = 80)
R> head(CHURN_TRAIN, 3)

state account_length area_code international_plan voice_mail_plan
1 KS 128 area_code_415 no yes
2 OH 107 area_code_415 no yes
3 NJ 137 area_code_415 no no

number_vmail_messages total_day_minutes total_day_calls total_day_charge
1 25 265.1 110 45.07
2 26 161.6 123 27.47
3 0 243.4 114 41.38

total_eve_minutes total_eve_calls total_eve_charge total_night_minutes
1 197.4 99 16.78 244.7
2 195.5 103 16.62 254.4
3 121.2 110 10.30 162.6

total_night_calls total_night_charge total_intl_minutes total_intl_calls
1 91 11.01 10.0 3
2 103 11.45 13.7 3
3 104 7.32 12.2 5

total_intl_charge number_customer_service_calls churn
1 2.70 1 no
2 3.70 1 no
3 3.29 0 no

Warning messages:
1: ORE object has no unique key - using random order
2: ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R>
R> ore.scriptDrop("my_rpartFunction")
R> ore.scriptCreate("my_rpartFunction",
+   function(dat, datastorePrefix) {
+     library(rpart)
+     vmp <- dat[, "voice_mail_plan"]
+     ip <- dat[, "international_plan"]
+     datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix, vmp, ip, sep = ".")
+     dat$voice_mail_plan <- NULL
+     dat$international_plan <- NULL
+     dat$state <- as.factor(dat$state)
+     dat$churn <- as.factor(dat$churn)
+     dat$area_code <- as.factor(dat$area_code)
+     mod <- rpart(churn ~ ., data = dat)
+     ore.save(mod, name = datastoreName, overwrite = TRUE)
+     list(voice_mail_plan = vmp,
+           international_plan = ip,
+           churn.table = table(dat$churn),
+           rpart.model = mod)
+   })
R>
R> library(rpart)
R> datastorePrefix = "my.rpartModel"
R>
R> res <- ore.groupApply(CHURN_TRAIN,
+   INDEX = CHURN_TRAIN[, c("voice_mail_plan", "international_plan")],
+   FUN.NAME = "my_rpartFunction",
+   datastorePrefix = datastorePrefix,
+   ore.connect = TRUE)
R> res[[1]]
$voice_mail_plan
[1] "no"
```
$international_plan
[1] "no"

$churn.table

no  yes
1878  302

$rpart.model

n= 2180

node), split, n, loss, yval, (yprob)
  * denotes terminal node

1) root 2180 302 no (0.86146789 0.13853211)
  2) total_day_minutes< 263.55  2040 192 no (0.90588235 0.09411765)
     4) number_customer_service_calls< 3.5 1878  302 no (0.92482800 0.07517200) *
     8) total_day_minutes< 223.25  1599  44 no (0.76953070 0.2304693) *
     18) total_eve_minutes< 242.35  210 18 yes (0.09473684 0.90526316) *
     19) total_night_minutes< 174.2  17  4 no (0.74470588 0.25529412) *
     38) total_night_minutes< 174.2  50  8 yes (0.16000000 0.84000000) *
     5) number_customer_service_calls>=3.5 164  80 yes (0.21428571 0.78571429)
     10) total_day_minutes>=160.2  95  22 no (0.76842105 0.23157895)
     20) state=AL,AZ,CA,CO,DE,FL,HI,KS,KY,MA,MD,ME,MI,NC,ND,NE,NH,NM,OK,OR,SC,TN,VA,VT,WY
      56  2 no (0.96428571 0.03571429) *
      21) state=AK,AR,CT,GA,IA,ID,IN,MI,MO,NJ,NY,OH,RI,TX,UT,WA,WV
          39  19 yes (0.48717949 0.51282051)
          42) total_day_minutes>=182.3 21  5 no (0.76190476 0.23809524) *
          43) total_day_minutes< 182.3 18  3 yes (0.16666667 0.83333333) *
     11) total_day_minutes>=160.2  95  22 no (0.76842105 0.23157895)
     22) state=AK,AR,AZ,CO,CT,DE,HI,KS,KY,MA,MD,MI,NC,ND,NE,NH,NM,OK,OR,SC,TN,VA,VT,WY
      53  0 no (1.00000000 0.00000000) *
     13) state=IA,MA,MI,PA,SD,TX,UT,WA,WV
         19  1 yes (0.12500000 0.87500000) *
     23) total_eve_minutes< 167.3  111  8 yes (0.07207207 0.92792793) *

R> ore.load(name = paste(datastorePrefix, "yes", "yes", sep = "_"))
[1] "mod"

R> mod

n= 92

node), split, n, loss, yval, (yprob)
* denotes terminal node

1) root 92  36 no (0.60869565 0.39130435)
  2) total_intl_minutes< 13.1  71  15 no (0.78873239 0.21126761)
  4) total_intl Calls< 2.5  60  4 no (0.93333333 0.06666667) *
  8) state=AK,AR,AZ,CO,CT,DE,FL,GA,HI,ID,IL,IN,KS,MD,MI,MO,MS,MN,NC,ND,NE,NH,NJ,OH,SC,SD,UT,VA,WA,WV
        53  0 no (1.00000000 0.00000000) *
  9) state=NE,NM,VT,WA
     7  3 yes (0.42857143 0.57142857) *
  5) total_intl Calls>=2.5  11  0 yes (0.00000000 1.00000000) *
  3) total_intl_minutes>=13.1  21  0 yes (0.00000000 1.00000000) *
6.2.6 Using the ore.rowApply Function

The `ore.rowApply` function invokes an R script with an `ore.frame` as the input data.

The `ore.rowApply` function passes the `ore.frame` to the user-defined input function as the first argument to that function. The `rows` argument to the `ore.rowApply` function specifies the number of rows to pass to each invocation of the user-defined R function. The last chunk or rows may have fewer rows than the number specified. The `ore.rowApply` function can use data-parallel execution, in which one or more R engines perform the same R function, or task, on different partitions of data.

The syntax of the `ore.rowApply` function is the following:

```r
ore.rowApply(X, FUN, ..., FUN.VALUE = NULL, FUN.NAME = NULL, rows = 1,
FUN.OWNER = NULL, parallel = getOption("ore.parallel", NULL))
```

The `ore.rowApply` function returns an `ore.list` object or an `ore.frame` object.

See Also:

- Arguments for Functions that Run Scripts for descriptions of the arguments to function `ore.rowApply`

Example 6-15 Using the ore.rowApply Function

This example uses the `e1071` package, previously downloaded from CRAN. The example does the following:

- Loads the package `e1071`.
- Pushes the `iris` data set to the database as the `IRIS` temporary table and `ore.frame` object.
- Creates the Naive Bayes model `nbmod`.
- Creates a copy of `IRIS` as `IRIS_PRED` and adds the `PRED` column to `IRIS_PRED` to contain the predictions.
- Invokes the `ore.rowApply` function, passing the `IRIS ore.frame` as the data source for user-defined R function and the user-defined R function itself. The user-defined function does the following:
  - Loads the package `e1071` so that it is available to the R engine or engines that run in the database.
  - Converts the Species column to a factor because, although the `ore.frame` defined factors, when they are loaded to the user-defined function, factors appear as character vectors.
  - Invokes the `predict` method and returns the `res` object, which contains the predictions in the column added to the data set.
- Pulls the model to the client R session.
- Passes `IRIS_PRED` as the argument `FUN.VALUE`, which specifies the structure of the object that the `ore.rowApply` function returns.
• Specifies the number of rows to pass to each invocation of the user-defined function.
• Displays the class of res, and invokes the table function to display the Species column and the PRED column of the res object.

```
library(e1071)
IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
nbmod <- ore.tableApply(
    ore.push(iris),
    function(dat) {
        library(e1071)
        dat$Species <- as.factor(dat$Species)
        naiveBayes(Species ~ ., dat)
    })
IRIS_PRED <- IRIS
IRIS_PRED$PRED <- "A"
res <- ore.rowApply(
    IRIS,
    function(dat, nbmod) {
        library(e1071)
        dat$Species <- as.factor(dat$Species)
        dat$PRED <- predict(nbmod, newdata = dat)
        dat
    },
    nbmod = ore.pull(nbmod),
    FUN.VALUE = IRIS_PRED,
    rows = 10)
class(res)
table(res$Species, res$PRED)
```

Listing for This Example

R> library(e1071)
R> IRIS <- ore.push(iris)
R> nbmod <- ore.tableApply(
+    ore.push(iris),
+    function(dat) {
+        library(e1071)
+        dat$Species <- as.factor(dat$Species)
+        naiveBayes(Species ~ ., dat)
+    })
R> IRIS_PRED <- IRIS
R> IRIS_PRED$PRED <- "A"
R> res <- ore.rowApply(
+    IRIS ,
+    function(dat, nbmod) {
+        library(e1071)
+        dat$Species <- as.factor(dat$Species)
+        dat$PRED <- predict(nbmod, newdata = dat)
+        dat
+    },
+    nbmod = ore.pull(nbmod),
+    FUN.VALUE = IRIS_PRED,
+    rows = 10)
R> class(res)
[1] "ore.frame"
attr("package")
[1] "OREbase"
R> table(res$Species, res$PRED)

setosa versicolor virginica
This example uses the C5.0 package to score churn data (that is, to predict which customers are likely to churn) using C5.0 models. The example partitions the data by a number of rows. It scores the customers from the specified state in parallel. It uses datastores and saves functions to the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository, which allows the functions to be used by the Oracle R Enterprise SQL API functions.

The example first loads C50 package and the data sets. It deletes the datastores with names containing myC5.0modelFL, if they exist. It invokes ore.drop to delete the CHURN_TEST table, if it exists, and then invokes ore.create to create the CHURN_TEST table from the churnTest data set.

The example next invokes ore.getLevels, which returns a list of the levels for each factor column. The invocation excludes the first column, which is state, because the levels for that column are not needed. Getting the levels first can ensure that all possible levels are provided during model building, even if some rows do not have values for some of the levels. The ore.delete invocation ensures that no datastore with the specified name exists and the ore.save invocation saves the xlevels object in the datastore named myXLevels.

The example creates a user-defined function, myC5.0FunctionForLevels, that generates a C5.0 model. The function uses the list of levels returned by function ore.getXlevels instead of computing the levels using the as.factor function. It uses the levels to convert the column type from character vector to factor. The function myC5.0FunctionForLevels returns the value TRUE. The example saves the function in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.

The example next gets a list of datastores that have names that include the specified string and deletes those datastores if they exist.

The example then invokes ore.groupApply, which invokes function myC5.0FunctionForLevels on each state in the CHURN_TEST data. To each myC5.0FunctionForLevels invocation, ore.groupApply passes the datastore that contains the xlevels object and a prefix to use in naming the datastore generated by myC5.0FunctionForLevels. It also passes the ore.connect control argument to connect to the database in the embedded R function, which enables the use of objects stored in a datastore. The ore.groupApply invocation returns a list that contains the results of all of the invocations of myC5.0FunctionForLevels.

The example pulls the result over to the local R session and verifies that myC5.0FunctionForLevels returned TRUE for each state in the data source.

The example next creates another user-defined another function, myScoringFunction, and stores it in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. The function scores a C5.0 model for the levels of a state and returns the results in a data.frame.

The example then invokes function ore.rowApply. It filters the input data to use only data for the state of Massachusetts. It specifies myScoringFunction as the function to invoke and passes that user-defined function the name of the datastore that contains the xlevels object and a prefix to use in loading the datastore that contains the C5.0 model for the state. The ore.rowApply invocation specifies invoking myScoringFunction on 200 rows of the data set in each parallel R engine. It uses the FUN.VALUE argument so that ore.rowApply returns an ore.frame that contains the
results of all of the myScoringFunction invocations. The variable scores gets the results of the ore.rowApply invocation.

Finally, the example prints the scores object and then uses the table function to display the confusion matrix for the scoring.

See Also:

Example A-8 for an invocation of the SQL rqRowEval function that produces the same result as the ore.rowApply function in this example

Example 6-16 Using the ore.rowApply Function with Datastores and Scripts

```r
library(C50)
data(churn)

ore.drop("CHURN_TEST")
ore.create(churnTest, "CHURN_TEST")

xlevels <- ore.getXlevels(~ ., CHURN_TEST[,-1])
ore.delete("myXLevels")
ore.save(xlevels, name = "myXLevels")

ore.scriptDrop("myC5.0FunctionForLevels")
ore.scriptCreate("myC5.0FunctionForLevels",
  function(dat, xlevelsDatastore, datastorePrefix) {
    library(C50)
    state <- dat[1,"state"]
datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix, dat[1, "state"], sep = ".")
dat$state <- NULL
ore.load(name = xlevelsDatastore)
for (j in names(xlevels))
  dat[[j]] <- factor(dat[[j]], levels = xlevels[[j]])
c5mod <- C5.0(churn ~ ., data = dat, rules = TRUE)
ore.save(c5mod, name = datastoreName)
TRUE
}
)

d.s.v <- ore.datastore(pattern = "myC5.0modelFL" )$datastore.name
for (ds in ds.v) ore.delete(name = ds)

res <- ore.groupApply(CHURN_TEST,
  INDEX=CHURN_TEST$state,
  FUN_NAME = "myC5.0FunctionForLevels",
xlevelsDatastore = "myXLevels",
datastorePrefix = "myC5.0modelFL",
  ore.connect = TRUE)
res <- ore.pull(res)
all(as.logical(res) == TRUE)

ore.scriptDrop("myScoringFunction")
ore.scriptCreate("myScoringFunction",
  function(dat, xlevelsDatastore, datastorePrefix) {
    library(C50)
    state <- dat[1,"state"]
datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix, state, sep=" ")
dat$state <- NULL
    })
```
ore.load(name = xlevelsDatastore)
for (j in names(xlevels))
  dat[[j]] <- factor(dat[[j]], levels = xlevels[[j]])
ore.load(name = datastoreName)
res <- data.frame(pred = predict(c5mod, dat, type = "class"),
  actual = dat$churn,
  state = state)

res
}
)
scores <- ore.rowApply(
  CHURN_TEST[CHURN_TEST$state == "MA",],
  FUN.NAME = "myScoringFunction",
  xlevelsDatastore = "myXLevels",
  datastorePrefix = "myC5.0modelFL",
  ore.connect = TRUE, parallel = TRUE,
  FUN.VALUE = data.frame(pred = character(0),
    actual = character(0),
    state = character(0)),
  rows=200)
scores
table(scores$actual, scores$pred)

Listing for This Example
R> library(C50)
R> data(churn)
R>
R> ore.drop("CHURN_TEST"
R> ore.create(churnTest, "CHURN_TEST")
R>
R> xlevels <- ore.getXlevels(~ ., CHURN_TEST[,-1])
R> ore.delete("myXLevels")
R> [1] "myXLevels"
R> ore.save(xlevels, name = "myXLevels")
R>
R> ore.scriptDrop("myC5.0FunctionForLevels")
R> ore.scriptCreate("myC5.0FunctionForLevels",
+    function(dat, xlevelsDatastore, datastorePrefix) {
+      library(C50)
+      state <- dat[1,"state"]
+      datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix, dat[1, "state"], sep = ".")
+      dat$state <- NULL
+      ore.load(name = xlevelsDatastore)
+      for (j in names(xlevels))
+        dat[[j]] <- factor(dat[[j]], levels = xlevels[[j]])
+      c5mod <- C5.0(churn ~ ., data = dat, rules = TRUE)
+      ore.save(c5mod, name = datastoreName)
+      TRUE
+    })
R>
R> ds.v <- ore.datastore(pattern="myC5.0modelFL")$datastore.name
R> for (ds in ds.v) ore.delete(name=ds)
R>
R> res <- ore.groupApply(CHURN_TEST,
+                       INDEX=CHURN_TEST$state,
+                       FUN.NAME="myC5.0FunctionForLevels",
+                       xlevelsDatastore = "myXLevels",
+                       datastorePrefix = "myC5.0modelFL",
+                       ore.connect = TRUE)
R> res <- ore.pull(res)
R> all(as.logical(res) == TRUE)
[1] TRUE
R>
R> ore.scriptDrop("myScoringFunction")
R> ore.scriptCreate("myScoringFunction",
+                 function(dat, xlevelsDatastore, datastorePrefix) {
+                   library(C50)
+                   state <- dat[1,"state"]
+                   datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix,state,sep="_")
+                   dat$state <- NULL
+                   ore.load(name = xlevelsDatastore)
+                   for (j in names(xlevels))
+                     dat[[j]] <- factor(dat[[j]], levels = xlevels[[j]])
+                   ore.load(name = datastoreName)
+                   res <- data.frame(pred = predict(c5mod, dat, type="class"),
+                                      actual = dat$churn,
+                                      state = state)
+                   res
+                 }
+               )
+               )
R>
R> scores <- ore.rowApply(
+   CHURN_TEST[CHURN_TEST$state =="MA",],
+   FUN.NAME = "myScoringFunction",
+   xlevelsDatastore = "myXLevels",
+   datastorePrefix = "myC5.0modelFL",
+   ore.connect = TRUE, parallel = TRUE,
+   FUN.VALUE = data.frame(pred=character(0),
+                               actual=character(0),
+                               state=character(0)),
+   rows=200
R>
R> scores
     pred actual state
 1    no     no    MA
 2    no     no    MA
 3    no     no    MA
 4    no     no    MA
 5    no     no    MA
 6    no     yes   MA
 7   yes    yes   MA
 8   yes    yes   MA
 9    no     no    MA
10   no     no    MA
11   no     no    MA
12   no     no    MA
13   no     no    MA
14   no     no    MA
15   no     no    MA
16   no     no    MA
17   no     no    MA
18   no     no    MA
19   no     no    MA
20   no     no    MA
21   no     no    MA
22   no     no    MA
23   no     no    MA
24   no     no    MA
25   no     no    MA
26   no     no    MA
27  no  no  MA
28  no  no  MA
29  no  yes  MA
30  no  no  MA
31  no  no  MA
32  no  no  MA
33  yes  yes  MA
34  no  no  MA
35  no  no  MA
36  no  no  MA
37  no  no  MA
38  no  no  MA

Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order
R> table(scores$actual, scores$pred)

     no yes
   no  32   0
   yes  2   4

6.2.7 Using the ore.indexApply Function

The ore.indexApply function executes the specified user-defined input function using
data that is generated by the input function.

The function supports task-parallel execution, in which one or more R engines perform
the same or different calculations, or task. The times argument to the ore.indexApply
function specifies the number of times that the input function executes in the database.
Any required data must be explicitly generated or loaded within the input function.

The syntax of the ore.indexApply function is the following:

ore.indexApply(times, FUN, ..., FUN.VALUE = NULL, FUN.NAME = NULL, FUN.OWNER = NULL,
parallel = getOption("ore.parallel", NULL))

The ore.indexApply function returns an ore.list object or an ore.frame object.

See Also:
  • Arguments for Functions that Run Scripts for descriptions of the
    arguments to function ore.indexApply

Examples of the use of the ore.indexApply function are in the following topics:
  • Simple Example of Using the ore.indexApply Function
  • Column-Parallel Use Case
  • Simulations Use Case

6.2.7.1 Simple Example of Using the ore.indexApply Function

The example invokes ore.indexApply and specifies that it execute the input function
five times in parallel.
Example 6-17  Using the ore.indexApply Function

This example displays the class of the result, which is `ore.list`, and then displays the result.

```r
res <- ore.indexApply(5,
  function(index) {
    paste("IndexApply:", index)
  },
  parallel = TRUE)
class(res)
res
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> res <- ore.indexApply(5,
+       function(index) {
+         paste("IndexApply:", index)
+       },
+       parallel = TRUE)
R> class(res)
[1] "ore.list"
attr("package")
[1] "OREembed"
R> res
$'1'
[1] "IndexApply: 1"

$'2'
[1] "IndexApply: 2"

$'3'
[1] "IndexApply: 3"

$'4'
[1] "IndexApply: 4"

$'5'
[1] "IndexApply: 5"
```

6.2.7.2 Column-Parallel Use Case

The example uses the R `summary` function to compute in parallel summary statistics on the first four numeric columns of the `iris` data set.

Example 6-18  Using the ore.indexApply Function and Combining Results

The example combines the computations into a final result. The first argument to the `ore.indexApply` function is 4, which specifies the number of columns to summarize in parallel. The user-defined input function takes one argument, `index`, which will be a value between 1 and 4 and which specifies the column to summarize.

The example invokes the `summary` function on the specified column. The `summary` invocation returns a single row, which contains the summary statistics for the column. The example converts the result of the `summary` invocation into a `data.frame` and adds the column name to it.

The example next uses the `FUN.VALUE` argument to the `ore.indexApply` function to define the structure of the result of the function. The result is then returned as an `ore.frame` object with that structure.
res <- NULL
res <- ore.indexApply(4,
    function(index) {
        ss <- summary(iris[, index])
        attr.names <- attr(ss, "names")
        stats <- data.frame(matrix(ss, 1, length(ss)))
        names(stats) <- attr.names
        stats$col <- names(iris)[index]
        stats
    },
    FUN.VALUE=data.frame(Min. = numeric(0),
        "1st Qu." = numeric(0),
        Median = numeric(0),
        Mean = numeric(0),
        "3rd Qu." = numeric(0),
        Max. = numeric(0),
        Col = character(0)),
    parallel = TRUE)
res

Listing for This Example

R> res <- NULL
R> res <- ore.indexApply(4,
+    function(index) {
+        ss <- summary(iris[, index])
+        attr.names <- attr(ss, "names")
+        stats <- data.frame(matrix(ss, 1, length(ss)))
+        names(stats) <- attr.names
+        stats$col <- names(iris)[index]
+        stats
+    },
+    FUN.VALUE=data.frame(Min. = numeric(0),
+        "1st Qu." = numeric(0),
+        Median = numeric(0),
+        Mean = numeric(0),
+        "3rd Qu." = numeric(0),
+        Max. = numeric(0),
+        Col = character(0)),
+    parallel = TRUE)
R> res
    Min. 1st.Qu. Median Mean 3rd.Qu. Max.          Col
  1  2.0  2.8   3.00 3.05 3.3  4.4  Sepal.Width
  2  4.3  5.1   5.80 5.84 6.4  7.9  Sepal.Length
  3  0.1  0.3  1.30 1.19 1.8  2.5  Petal.Width
  4  1.0  1.6  4.35 3.75 5.1  6.9  Petal.Length
Warning message:
ORE object has no unique key - using random order

6.2.7.3 Simulations Use Case

You can use the ore.indexApply function in simulations, which can take advantage of high-performance computing hardware like an Oracle Exadata Database Machine.

Example 6-19 Using the ore.indexApply Function in a Simulation

This example takes multiple samples from a random normal distribution to compare the distribution of the summary statistics. Each simulation occurs in a separate R engine in the database, in parallel, up to the degree of parallelism allowed by the database. The example defines variables for the sample size, the mean and standard
deviations of the random numbers, and the number of simulations to perform. The 
example specifies `num.simulations` as the first argument to the `ore.indexApply` 
function. The `ore.indexApply` function passes `num.simulations` to the user-defined 
function as the `index` argument. This input function then sets the random seed based 
on the index so that each invocation of the input function generates a different set of 
random numbers.

The input function next uses the `rnorm` function to produce `sample.size` random 
normal values. It invokes the `summary` function on the vector of random numbers, and 
then prepares a `data.frame` as the result it returns. The `ore.indexApply` function 
specifies the `FUN.VALUE` argument so that it returns an `ore.frame` that structures the 
combined results of the simulations. The `res` variable gets the `ore.frame` returned by 
the `ore.indexApply` function.

To get the distribution of samples, the example invokes the `boxplot` function on the 
data.frame that is the result of using the `ore.pull` function to bring selected columns 
from `res` to the client.

```r
res <- NULL
sample.size = 1000
mean.val = 100
std.dev.val = 10
num.simulations = 1000

res <- ore.indexApply(num.simulations,
  function(index, sample.size = 1000, mean = 0, std.dev = 1) {
    set.seed(index)
    x <- rnorm(sample.size, mean, std.dev)
    ss <- summary(x)
    attr.names <- attr(ss, "names")
    stats <- data.frame(matrix(ss, 1, length(ss)))
    names(stats) <- attr.names
    stats$index <- index
    stats
  },
  FUN.VALUE=data.frame(Min. = numeric(0),
    "1st Qu." = numeric(0),
    Median = numeric(0),
    Mean = numeric(0),
    "3rd Qu." = numeric(0),
    Max. = numeric(0),
    Index = numeric(0)),
  parallel = TRUE,
  sample.size = sample.size,
  mean = mean.val, std.dev = std.dev.val)

options("ore.warn.order" = FALSE)
head(res, 3)
tail(res, 3)
boxplot(ore.pull(res[, 1:6]),
  main=sprintf("Boxplot of %d rnorm samples size %d, mean=%d, sd=%d",
    num.simulations, sample.size, mean.val, std.dev.val))
```

Listing for This Example

```r
R> res <- ore.indexApply(num.simulations,
+   function(index, sample.size = 1000, mean = 0, std.dev = 1) {
+     set.seed(index)
+     x <- rnorm(sample.size, mean, std.dev)
+     ss <- summary(x)
+     attr.names <- attr(ss, "names")
```
```r
stats <- data.frame(matrix(ss, 1, length(ss)))
names(stats) <- attr.names
stats$index <- index
stats

FUN.VALUE=data.frame(Min. = numeric(0),
  "1st Qu." = numeric(0),
  Median = numeric(0),
  Mean = numeric(0),
  "3rd Qu." = numeric(0),
  Max. = numeric(0),
  Index = numeric(0)),
parallel = TRUE,
sample.size = sample.size,
mean = mean.val, std.dev = std.dev.val)

R> options("ore.warn.order" = FALSE)
R> head(res, 3)

Min. X1st.Qu. Median   Mean X3rd.Qu.  Max. Index
1 67.56    93.11  99.42  99.30    105.8 128.0   847
2 67.73    94.19  99.86 100.10    106.3 130.7   258
3 65.58    93.15  99.78  99.82    106.2 134.3   264

R> tail(res, 3)

Min. X1st.Qu. Median   Mean X3rd.Qu.  Max. Index
1 65.02    93.44  100.2 100.20    106.9 134.0     5
2 71.60    93.34   99.6  99.66    106.4 131.7     4
3 69.44    93.15  100.3 100.10    106.8 135.2     3

R> boxplot(ore.pull(res[, 1:6]),
  main=sprintf("Boxplot of %d rnorm samples size %d, mean=%d, sd=%d",
    num.simulations, sample.size, mean.val, std.dev.val))
```
6.3 SQL Interface for Embedded R Execution

The SQL interface for Oracle R Enterprise embedded R execution allows you to execute R functions in production database applications. The SQL interface has procedures for the following actions:

- Adding and removing a script from the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository
- Granting or revoking read privilege access to a script by the owner to other users
- Executing an R script in an embedded R session
- Deleting an Oracle R Enterprise datastore

Data dictionary views provide information about scripts and datastores.

This SQL interface is described in the following topics:

- About Oracle R Enterprise SQL Table Functions
- Manage Scripts in SQL
- Manage Datastores in SQL
6.3.1 About Oracle R Enterprise SQL Table Functions

Oracle R Enterprise provides SQL table functions that are equivalents of most of the R interface functions for embedded R execution.

Executing a `SELECT FROM TABLE` statement and specifying one of the table functions results in the invocation of the specified R script. The script runs in one or more R engines on the Oracle Database server.

The SQL table functions for embedded R execution are:

- `rqEval`
- `rqGroupEval`
- `rqRowEval`
- `rqTableEval`

The R interface functions and the SQL equivalents are listed in Table 6-1.

For the `rqGroupEval` function, Oracle R Enterprise provides a generic implementation of the group apply functionality in SQL. You must write a table function that captures the structure of the input cursor.

Some general aspects of the SQL table functions are described in the following topics:

- Parameters of the SQL Table Functions
- Return Value of SQL Table Functions
- Connecting to Oracle R Enterprise in Embedded R Execution

See the reference pages for the functions for more information about them, including examples of their use.

Related Topics

- **rqEval Function**
  The `rqEval` function executes the R function in the script specified by the `EXP_NAM` parameter.

- **rqGroupEval Function**
  The `rqGroupEval` function is a user-defined function that identifies a grouping column.

- **rqRowEval Function**
  The `rqRowEval` function executes the R function in the script specified by the `EXP_NAM` parameter.

- **rqTableEval Function**
  The `rqTableEval` function executes the R function in the script specified by the `EXP_NAM` parameter.
6.3.1.1 Parameters of the SQL Table Functions

The SQL table functions have some parameters in common and some functions have parameters that are unique to that function. The parameters of the SQL table functions are the following.

Table 6-2    SQL Table Function Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INP_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that specifies the data that is input to the R function specified by EXP_NAM. For all of the SQL table functions except rqEval, the first argument is a cursor that specifies input data for the R function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that specifies arguments to pass to the R function. The parameters cursor consists of a single row of scalar values. An argument can be a string or a numeric value. You can specify multiple arguments in the cursor. Arguments to an R function are case sensitive, so you should put names, such as a column name, in double quotes. In the cursor, you can also specify as scalar values an Oracle R Enterprise control argument or the names of serialized R objects, such as predictive models, that are in an Oracle R Enterprise datastore. The value of this parameters cursor can be NULL if you are not passing any arguments to the R function or any control arguments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT_QRY</td>
<td>An output table definition. The value of this argument can be NULL or a string that defines the structure of the R data.frame returned by the R function specified by EXP_NAM. The string can be a SELECT statement, 'XML', or 'PNG'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRP_COL</td>
<td>For the rqGroupEval function, the name of the grouping column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROW_NUM</td>
<td>For the rqRowEval function, the number of rows to pass to each invocation of the R function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP_NAM</td>
<td>The name of a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

• Manage Scripts in SQL
• Manage Datastores in SQL

6.3.1.2 Return Value of SQL Table Functions

The Oracle R Enterprise SQL table functions return a table. The structure and contents of the table are determined by the results of the R function passed to the SQL table function and by the OUT_QRY parameter. The R function can return a data.frame object, other R objects, and graphics. The structure of the table that represents the results of the R function is specified by one of the following OUT_QRY values:

• NULL, which results in a table that has a serialized object that can contain both data and image objects.
6.3.1.3 Connecting to Oracle R Enterprise in Embedded R Execution

To establish a connection to Oracle R Enterprise on the Oracle Database server during the embedded R execution, you can specify the control argument `ore.connect` in the parameters cursor. Doing so establishes a connection using the credentials of the user who invoked the embedded R function. It also automatically loads the `ORE` package. Establishing an Oracle R Enterprise connection is required to save objects in an Oracle R Enterprise R object datastore or to load objects from a datastore. It also allows you to explicitly use the Oracle R Enterprise transparency layer.

See Also:
Optional and Control Arguments for information on other control arguments

6.3.2 Manage Scripts in SQL

This topic lists the PL/SQL procedures and Oracle Database data dictionary views for creating and managing R scripts.

The functions in the SQL API for embedded R execution require as an argument a named script that is stored in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. The PL/SQL procedures `sys.rqScriptCreate` and `sys.rqScriptDrop` create and drop scripts. To create a script or drop one from the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository requires the RQADMIN role.

When using the `sys.rqScriptCreate` function, you must specify a name for the script and an R function script that contains a single R function definition. Calls to the functions `sys.rqScriptCreate` and `sys.rqScriptDrop` must be wrapped in a BEGIN- END PL/SQL block. The R script repository stores the R function as a character large object (a CLOB), so you must enclose the function definition in single quotes to specify it as a string.

The owner of a script can use the `rqGrant` procedure to grant to another user read privilege access to a script or use the `rqRevoke` procedure to revoke the privilege. To use a script granted to you by another user, you must specify the owner by prepending the owner’s name and a period to the name of the script, as in the following:

```sql
select * from table(rqEval(NULL, 'select 1 x from dual', 'owner_name.script_name'));
```

The owner prefix is not required for a public script or for a script owned by the user.
The following tables list the PL/SQL procedures for managing Oracle R Enterprise R script repository scripts and the data dictionary views that contain information about scripts.

### Table 6-3  PL/SQL Procedures for Managing Scripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PL/SQL Procedure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rqGrant</td>
<td>Grants read privilege access to a datastore or script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rqRevoke</td>
<td>Revokes read privilege access to a datastore or script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys.rqScriptCreate</td>
<td>Adds the provided R function into the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository with the provided name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys.rqScriptDrop</td>
<td>Removes the named R function from the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6-4  Data Dictionary Views for Scripts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Dictionary View</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS</td>
<td>Describes the scripts in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository that are available to the current user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_RQ_SCRIPTS</td>
<td>Describes the scripts in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository that are owned by the current user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS</td>
<td>Describes the scripts in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository to which the current user has granted read access and the users to whom access has been granted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS.RQ_SCRIPTS</td>
<td>Describes the system scripts in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

- Creating a Script with the SQL APIs
- SQL APIs for Oracle R Enterprise
- Oracle Database Views for Oracle R Enterprise
- Manage Scripts in R

#### 6.3.2.1 Creating a Script with the SQL APIs

This example uses the `sys.rqScriptCreate` procedure to create a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.

This example creates the user-defined function named `myRandomRedDots2`. The user-defined function accepts two arguments, and it returns a `data.frame` object that has two columns and that plots the specified number of random normal values. The `sys.rqScriptCreate` function stores the user-defined function in the Oracle R Enterprise script repository.

```sql
-- Create a script named myRandomRedDots2 and add it to the R script repository.
-- Specify that the script is private and to overwrite a script with the same name.
BEGIN
    sys.rqScriptCreate('myRandomRedDots2',
```
6.3.3 Manage Datastores in SQL

Oracle R Enterprise provides PL/SQL procedures and Oracle Database data dictionary views for the basic management of datastores in SQL. The following tables list the procedures and views.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 6-5</th>
<th>PL/SQL Procedures for Managing Datastores</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PL/SQL Procedures</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rqGrant</td>
<td>Grants read privilege access to a datastore or script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rqRevoke</td>
<td>Revokes read privilege access to a datastore or script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rqDropDataStore</td>
<td>Deletes a datastore.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6-6  Data Dictionary Views for Datastores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Views</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL_RQ_DATASTORES</td>
<td>Describes the datastores available to the current user, including whether the datastore is grantable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQUSER_DATASTORELIST</td>
<td>Describes the datastores in the Oracle Database schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RQUSER_DATASTORECONTENTS</td>
<td>Describes the objects in the datastores in the Oracle Database schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_RQ_DATASTORE_PRIVS</td>
<td>Describes the datastores and the users to whom the current user has granted read privilege access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_RQ_DATASTORES</td>
<td>Describes the datastores owned by the current user, including whether the datastore is grantable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

- SQL APIs for Oracle R Enterprise
- Oracle Database Views for Oracle R Enterprise
SQL APIs for Oracle R Enterprise

The Oracle R Enterprise SQL APIs comprise SQL table functions for executing R functions in one or more embedded R sessions on the Oracle R Enterprise Server database, and PL/SQL procedures for managing Oracle R Enterprise datastores and for managing scripts in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.

The SQL APIs for Oracle R Enterprise are described in the following topics:

**SQL Table Functions for Embedded R Execution**
- rqEval Function
- rqGroupEval Function
- rqRowEval Function
- rqTableEval Function

**PL/SQL Procedures for Managing Datastores and Scripts**
- rqDropDataStore Procedure
- rqGrant Procedure
- rqRevoke Procedure
- sys.rqScriptCreate Procedure
- sys.rqScriptDrop Procedure

### A.1 rqDropDataStore Procedure

The `rqDropDataStore` procedure deletes a datastore from an Oracle Database schema.

**Syntax**

```
rqDropDataStore (DS_NAME VARCHAR2 IN)
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DS_NAME</td>
<td>The name of the datastore to drop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example A-1   Dropping a Datastore**

This example deletes the datastore `datastore_1` from the current user schema.

```
rqDropDataStore('datastore_1')
```
A.2 rqEval Function

The rqEval function executes the R function in the script specified by the EXP_NAME parameter.

You can pass arguments to the R function with the PAR_CUR parameter.

The rqEval function does not automatically receive any data from the database. The R function generates the data that it uses or it explicitly retrieves it from a data source such as Oracle Database, other databases, or flat files.

The R function returns an R data.frame object, which appears as a SQL table in the database. You define the form of the returned value with the OUT_QRY parameter.

Syntax

rqEval (PAR_CUR REF CURSOR IN, OUT_QRY VARCHAR2 IN, EXP_NAME VARCHAR2 IN)

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAR_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that contains argument values to pass to the R function specified by the EXP_NAME parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT_QRY</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NULL, which returns a serialized object that can contain both data and image objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A SQL SELECT statement that specifies the column names and data types of the table returned by rqEval. Any image data is discarded. You can provide a prototype row using the dual dummy table or you can base the SELECT statement on an existing table or view. The R function must return a data.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The string 'XML', which specifies that the table returned contains a CLOB that is an XML string. The XML can contain both structured data and images, with structured or semi-structured R objects first, followed by the image or images generated by the R function. Images are returned as a base 64 encoding of the PNG representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The string 'PNG', which specifies that the table returned contains a BLOB that has the image or images generated by the R function in PNG format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP_NAME</td>
<td>The name of a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Return Value

Function rqEval returns a table that has the structure specified by the OUT_QRY parameter value.

Examples

Example A-2 Using rqEval

This example creates the script myRandomRedDots2. The value of the first parameter to rqEval is NULL, which specifies that no arguments are supplied to the function myRandomRedots2. The value of second parameter is a string that specifies a SQL statement that describes the column names and data types of the data.frame returned by rqEval. The value of third parameter is the name of the script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.

```
-- Create a script named myRandomRedDots2 and add it to the R script repository.
-- Specify that the script is private and to overwrite a script with the same name.
BEGIN
    sys.rqScriptCreate('myRandomRedDots2',
        'function(divisor = 100, numDots = 100) {
            id <- 1:10
            plot(1:numDots, rnorm(numDots), pch = 21, bg = "red", cex = 2 )
            data.frame(id = id, val = id / divisor))',
        v_global => FALSE,
        v_overwrite => TRUE);
END;
/

SELECT * FROM table(rqEval(NULL, 'SELECT 1 id, 1 val FROM dual',
    'myRandomRedDots2'));
```

In Oracle SQL Developer, the results of the SELECT statement are:

```
ID   VAL
----- ----
1    .01
2    .02
3    .03
4    .04
5    .05
6    .06
7    .07
8    .08
9    .09
10   .1

10 rows selected
```
Example A-3  Passing Arguments to the R Function invoked by rqEval

This example provides arguments to the R function by specifying a cursor as the first parameter to rqEval. The cursor specifies multiple arguments in a single row of scalar values.

```
SELECT *
FROM table(rqEval(cursor(SELECT 50 "divisor", 500 "numDots" FROM dual),
    'SELECT 1 id, 1 val FROM dual',
    'myRandomRedDots2'));
```

In Oracle SQL Developer, the results of the SELECT statement are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>VAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 rows selected

Example A-4  Specifying PNG as the Output Table Definition

This example creates a script named PNG_Example and stores it in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. The invocation of rqEval specifies an OUT_QRY value of 'PNG'.

```
BEGIN
    sys.rqScriptDrop('PNG_Example');
    sys.rqScriptCreate('PNG_Example',
        'function(){
            dat <- data.frame(y = log(1:100), x = 1:100)
            plot(lm(y ~ x, dat))
        }');
END;
```

```
SELECT *
FROM table(rqEval(NULL,'PNG','PNG_Example'));
```

In Oracle SQL Developer, the results of the SELECT statement are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>IMAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (BLOB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (BLOB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (BLOB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (BLOB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A.3 rqGrant Procedure

The rqGrant procedure grants read privilege access to an Oracle R Enterprise datastore or to a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.
Syntax

rqGrant (  
  V_NAME     VARCHAR2     IN  
  V_TYPE     VARCHAR2     IN  
  V_USER     VARCHAR2     IN     DEFAULT)

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V_NAME</td>
<td>The name of an Oracle R Enterprise datastore or a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_TYPE</td>
<td>For a datastore, the type is datastore; for a script, the type is rqscript.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_USER</td>
<td>The name of the user to whom to grant access.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example A-5  Granting Read Access to a Script

-- Grant read privilege access to Scott.
BEGIN
  rqGrant('myRandomRedDots2', 'rqscript', 'SCOTT');
END;
/

Related Topics

• rqRevoke Procedure

A.4 rqGroupEval Function

The rqGroupEval function is a user-defined function that identifies a grouping column.

The user defines an rqGroupEval function in PL/SQL using the SQL object rqGroupEvalImpl, which is a generic implementation of the group apply functionality in SQL. The implementation supports data-parallel execution, in which one or more R engines perform the same R function, or task, on different partitions of data. The data is partitioned according to the values of the grouping column.

Only one grouping column is supported. If you have multiple columns, then combine the columns into one column and use the new column as the grouping column.

The rqGroupEval function executes the R function in the script specified by the EXP_NAM parameter. You pass data to the R function with the INP_CUR parameter. You can pass arguments to the R function with the PAR_CUR parameter.

The R function returns an R data.frame object, which appears as a SQL table in the database. You define the form of the returned value with the OUT_QRY parameter.

To create an rqGroupEval function, you create the following two PL/SQL objects:

• A PL/SQL package that specifies the types of the result to return.
• A function that takes the return value of the package and uses the return value with PIPELINED_PARALLEL_ENABLE set to indicate the column on which to partition data.

Syntax

rqGroupEval (  
    INP_CUR     REF CURSOR     IN  
    PAR_CUR     REF CURSOR     IN  
    OUT_QRY     VARCHAR2       IN  
    GRP_COL     VARCHAR2       IN  
    EXP_NAM     VARCHAR2       IN)  

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INP_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that specifies the data to pass to the R function specified by the EXP_NAME parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that contains argument values to pass to the R function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT_QRY</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NULL, which returns a serialized object that can contain both data and image objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A SQL SELECT statement that specifies the column names and data types of the table returned by rqEval. Any image data is discarded. You can provide a prototype row using the dual dummy table or you can base the SELECT statement on an existing table or view. The R function must return a data.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The string 'XML', which specifies that the table returned contains a CLOB that is an XML string. The XML can contain both structured data and images, with structured or semi-structured R objects first, followed by the image or images generated by the R function. Images are returned as a base 64 encoding of the PNG representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The string 'PNG', which specifies that the table returned contains a BLOB that has the image or images generated by the R function in PNG format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRP_COL</td>
<td>The name of the grouping column by which to partition the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP_NAM</td>
<td>The name of a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Return Value

The user-defined rqGroupEval function returns a table that has the structure specified by the OUT_QRY parameter value.

Examples

This example has a PL/SQL block that drops the script myC5.0Function to ensure that the script does not exist in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. It then creates a function and stores it as the script myC5.0Function in the R script repository.

The R function accepts two arguments: the data on which to operate and a prefix to use in creating datastores. The function uses the C50 package to build C5.0 models.
on the churn data set from C50. The function builds one churn model on the data for each state.

The myC5.0Function function loads the C50 package so that the function body has access to it when the function executes in an R engine on the database server. The function then creates a datastore name using the datastore prefix and the name of a state. To exclude the state name from the model, the function deletes the column from the data.frame. Because factors in the data.frame are converted to character vectors when they are loaded in the user-defined embedded R function, the myC5.0Function function explicitly converts the character vectors back to R factors.

The myC5.0Function function gets the data for the state from the specified columns and then creates a model for the state and saves the model in a datastore. The R function returns TRUE to have a simple value that can appear as the result of the function execution.

The example next creates a PL/SQL package, churnPkg, and a user-defined function, churnGroupEval. In defining an rqGroupEval function implementation, the PARALLEL_ENABLE clause is optional but the CLUSTER BY clause is required.

Finally, the example executes a SELECT statement that invokes the churnGroupEval function. In the INP_CUR argument of the churnGroupEval function, the SELECT statement specifies the PARALLEL hint to use parallel execution of the R function and the data set to pass to the R function. The INP_CUR argument of the churnGroupEval function specifies connecting to Oracle R Enterprise and the datastore prefix to pass to the R function. The OUT_QRY argument specifies returning the value in XML format, the GRP_NAM argument specifies using the state column of the data set as the grouping column, and the EXP_NAM argument specifies the myC5.0Function script in the R script repository as the R function to invoke.

For each of 50 states plus Washington, D.C., the SELECT statement returns from the churnGroupEval table function the name of the state and an XML string that contains the value TRUE.

Example A-6 Using an rqGroupEval Function

BEGIN
    sys.rqScriptDrop('myC5.0Function');
    sys.rqScriptCreate('myC5.0Function',
        'function(dat, datastorePrefix) {
            library(C50)
            datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix, dat[, "state"], sep = ":")
            dat$state <- NULL
            dat$churn <- as.factor(dat$churn)
            dat$area_code <- as.factor(dat$area_code)
            dat$international_plan <- as.factor(dat$international_plan)
            dat$voice_mail_plan <- as.factor(dat$voice_mail_plan)
            mod <- C5.0(churn ~ ., data = dat, rules = TRUE)
            ore.save(mod, name = datastoreName)
            TRUE
        }');
END;
/

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE churnPkg AS
    TYPE cur IS REF CURSOR RETURN CHURN_TRAIN%ROWTYPE;
END churnPkg;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE FUNCTION churnGroupEval(
inp_cur churnPkg.cur,
par_cur SYS_REFCURSOR,
out_qry VARCHAR2,
grp_col VARCHAR2,
exp_txt CLOB)
RETURN SYS.AnyDataSet
PIPELINED PARALLEL_ENABLE (PARTITION inp_cur BY HASH ("state"))
CLUSTER inp_cur BY ("state")
USING rqGroupEvalImpl;
/

SELECT *
FROM table(churnGroupEval(
    cursor(SELECT * /*+ parallel(t,4) */ FROM CHURN_TRAIN t),
    cursor(SELECT 1 AS "ore.connect",
        'myC5.0model' AS "datastorePrefix" FROM dual),
    'XML', 'state', 'myC5.0Function'));

A.5 rqRevoke Procedure

The rqRevoke procedure revokes read privilege access to an Oracle R Enterprise datastore or to a script in the Oracle Database R script repository.

Syntax

rqGrant (  
    V_NAME     VARCHAR2     IN  
    V_TYPE     VARCHAR2     IN     DEFAULT)  

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V_NAME</td>
<td>The name of an Oracle R Enterprise datastore or a script in the Oracle Database R script repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_TYPE</td>
<td>For a datastore, the type is datastore; for a script, the type is rqscript.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_USER</td>
<td>The name of the user from whom to revoke access.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example A-7  Revoking Read Access to a Script

-- Revoke read privilege access to Scott.
BEGIN
    rqRevoke('myRandomRedDots2', 'rqscript', 'SCOTT');
END;
/

Related Topics

- rqGrant Procedure
A.6 rqRowEval Function

The rqRowEval function executes the R function in the script specified by the EXP_NAM parameter.

You pass data to the R function with the INP_CUR parameter. You can pass arguments to the R function with the PAR_CUR parameter. The ROW_NUM parameter specifies the number of rows that should be passed to each invocation of the R function. The last chunk may have fewer rows than the number specified.

The rqRowEval function supports data-parallel execution, in which one or more R engines perform the same R function, or task, on disjoint chunks of data. Oracle Database handles the management and control of the potentially multiple R engines that run on the database server machine, automatically chunking and passing data to the R engines executing in parallel. Oracle Database ensures that R function executions for all chunks of rows complete, or the rqRowEval function returns an error.

The R function returns an R data.frame object, which appears as a SQL table in the database. You define the form of the returned value with the OUT_QRY parameter.

Syntax

rqRowEval ( INP_CUR REF CURSOR IN PAR_CUR REF CURSOR IN OUT_QRY VARCHAR2 IN ROW_NUM NUMBER IN EXP_NAM VARCHAR2 IN)

Parameters

Table A-1 Parameters of the rqRowEval Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INP_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that specifies the data to pass to the R function specified by the EXP_NAME parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that contains argument values to pass to the R function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A-1  (Cont.) Parameters of the rqRowEval Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OUT_QRY</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NULL, which returns a serialized object that can contain both data and image objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A SQL SELECT statement that specifies the column names and data types of the table returned by rqEval. Any image data is discarded. You can provide a prototype row using the dual dummy table or you can base the SELECT statement on an existing table or view. The R function must return a data.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The string 'XML', which specifies that the table returned contains a CLOB that is an XML string. The XML can contain both structured data and images, with structured or semi-structured R objects first, followed by the image or images generated by the R function. Images are returned as a base 64 encoding of the PNG representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The string 'PNG', which specifies that the table returned contains a BLOB that has the image or images generated by the R function in PNG format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROW_NUM</td>
<td>The number of rows to include in each invocation of the R function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP_NAM</td>
<td>The name of a script in the Oracle Database R script repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Return Value

Function rqRowEval returns a table that has the structure specified by the OUT_QRY parameter value.

Examples

This example uses the C50 package to score churn data (that is, to predict which customers are likely to churn) using C5.0 decision tree models. The example scores the customers from the specified state in parallel. This example produces the same result as the invocation of function ore.rowApply in Example 6-16.

Tip:

This example uses the CHURN_TEST table and the myXLevels datastore created by Example 6-16 so in R you should invoke the functions that create the table and that get the xlevels object and save it in the myXLevels datastore in Example 6-16 before running this example.

Example A-8  Using an rqRowEval Function

This example creates a user-defined function and saves the function in the Oracle Database R script repository. The user-defined function creates a C5.0 model for a state and saves the model in a datastore. In this example, the user-defined function myC5.0FunctionForLevels uses the list of levels created in Example 6-16. The function myC5.0FunctionForLevels returns the value TRUE.
This example creates the PL/SQL package churnPkg and the function churnGroupEval. The example declares a cursor to get the names of the datastores that include the string myC5.0modelFL and then executes a PL/SQL block that deletes those datastores. The example next executes a SELECT statement that invokes the churnGroupEval function. The churnGroupEval function invokes the myC5.0FunctionForLevels function to generate the C5.0 models and save them in datastores.

The example then creates the myScoringFunction function and stores it in the R script repository. The function scores a C5.0 model for the levels of a state and returns the results in a data.frame.

Finally, the example executes a SELECT statement that invokes the rqRowEval function. The input cursor to the rqRowEval function uses the PARALLEL hint to specify the degree of parallelism to use. The cursor specifies the CHURN_TEST table as the data source and filters the rows to include only those for Massachusetts. All rows processed use the same predictive model.

The parameters cursor specifies the ore.connect control argument to connect to Oracle R Enterprise on the database server and specifies values for the datastorePrefix and xlevelsDatastore arguments to the myScoringFunction function.

The SELECT statement for the OUT_QRY parameter specifies the format of the output. The ROW_NUM parameter specifies 200 as the number of rows to process at a time in each parallel R engine. The EXP_NAME parameter specifies myScoringFunction in the R script repository as the R function to invoke.

BEGIN
    sys.rqScriptDrop('myC5.0FunctionForLevels');
    sys.rqScriptCreate('myC5.0FunctionForLevels',
        'function(dat, xlevelsDatastore, datastorePrefix) {
            library(C50)
            state <- dat[,"state"]
            datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix, dat[, "state"], sep = ",")
            dat$state <- NULL
            ore.load(name = xlevelsDatastore) # To get the xlevels object.
            for (j in names(xlevels))
                dat[[j]] <- factor(dat[[j]], levels = xlevels[[j]])
            c5mod <- C5.0(churn ~ ., data = dat, rules = TRUE)
            ore.save(c5mod, name = datastoreName)
            TRUE
        }');
END;
/

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE churnPkg AS
    TYPE cur IS REF CURSOR RETURN CHURN_TEST%ROWTYPE;
END churnPkg;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE FUNCTION churnGroupEval(
    inp_cur churnPkg.cur,
    par_cur SYS_REFCURSOR,
    out_qry VARCHAR2,
    grp_col VARCHAR2,
    exp_txt CLOB)
RETURN SYS.AnyDataSet
PIPELINED PARALLEL_ENABLE (PARTITION inp_cur BY HASH("state"))
CLUSTER inp_cur BY ("state")
USING rqGroupEvalImpl;
/

DECLARE
cursor c1
IS
.SELECT dsname FROM rquser_DataStoreList WHERE dsname like 'myC5.0modelFL%';

BEGIN
FOR dsname_st IN c1
LOOP
rqDropDataStore(dsname_st.dsname);
END LOOP;
END;

SELECT *
FROM table(churnGroupEval(  
cursor(SELECT * /*+ parallel(t,4) */ FROM CHURN_TEST t),  
cursor(SELECT 1 AS "ore.connect",  
'myXLevels' as "xlevelsDatastore",  
'myC5.0modelFL' AS "datastorePrefix" FROM dual),  
'XML', "state", 'myC5.0FunctionForLevels'));

BEGIN
sys.rqScriptDrop('myScoringFunction');
sys.rqScriptCreate('myScoringFunction',  
'function(dat, xlevelsDatastore, datastorePrefix) {  
library(C50)  
state <- dat[1, "state"]  
datastoreName <- paste(datastorePrefix, state, sep = "_")  
dat$state <- NULL  
ore.load(name = xlevelsDatastore) # To get the xlevels object.  
for (j in names(xlevels))  
  dat[[j]] <- factor(dat[[j]], levels = xlevels[[j]])  
ore.load(name = datastoreName)  
res <- data.frame(pred = predict(c5mod, dat, type = "class"),  
  actual= dat$churn,  
  state = state)  
  res  
})');
END;
/

SELECT * FROM table(rqRowEval(  
cursor(select /*+ parallel(t, 4) */ *  
FROM CHURN_TEST t  
WHERE "state" = 'MA'),  
cursor(SELECT 1 as "ore.connect",  
'myC5.0modelFL' as "datastorePrefix",  
'myXLevels' as "xlevelsDatastore"  
FROM dual),  
'SELECT ***pred","aaa" "actual", ***"state" FROM dual',  
200, 'myScoringFunction'));

In Oracle SQL Developer, the results of the last SELECT statement are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pred</th>
<th>actual</th>
<th>state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A.7 rqTableEval Function

The rqTableEval function executes the R function in the script specified by the EXP_NAM parameter.

You pass data to the R function with the INP_CUR parameter. You can pass arguments to the R function with the PAR_CUR parameter.

The R function returns an R data.frame object, which appears as a SQL table in the database. You define the form of the returned value with the OUT_QRY parameter.

Syntax

rqTableEval (INP_CUR REF CURSOR IN, PAR_CUR REF CURSOR IN, OUT_QRY VARCHAR2 IN, EXP_NAM VARCHAR2 IN)
Parameters

Table A-2  Parameters of the rqTableEval Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INP_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that specifies the data to pass to the R function specified by the EXP_NAME parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR_CUR</td>
<td>A cursor that contains argument values to pass to the input function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT_QRY</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NULL, which returns a serialized object that can contain both data and image objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A SQL SELECT statement that specifies the column names and data types of the table returned by rqEval. Any image data is discarded. You can provide a prototype row using the dual dummy table or you can base the SELECT statement on an existing table or view. The R function must return a data.frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The string 'XML', which specifies that the table returned contains a CLOB that is an XML string. The XML can contain both structured data and images, with structured or semi-structured R objects first, followed by the image or images generated by the R function. Images are returned as a base 64 encoding of the PNG representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The string 'PNG', which specifies that the table returned contains a BLOB that has the image or images generated by the R function in PNG format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP_NAME</td>
<td>The name of a script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Return Value

Function rqTableEval returns a table that has the structure specified by the OUT_QRY parameter value.

Examples

This example first has a PL/SQL block that drops the script myNaiveBayesModel to ensure that the script does not exist in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository. It then creates a function and stores it as the script myNaiveBayesModel in the repository.

The R function accepts two arguments: the data on which to operate and the name of a datastore. The function builds a Naive Bayes model on the iris data set. Naive Bayes is found in the e1071 package.

The myNaiveBayesModel function loads the e1071 package so that the function body has access to it when the function executes in an R engine on the database server. Because factors in the data.frame are converted to character vectors when they are loaded in the user-defined embedded R function, the myNaiveBayesModel function explicitly converts the character vector to an R factor.

The myNaiveBayesModel function gets the data from the specified column and then creates a model and saves it in a datastore. The R function returns TRUE to have a simple value that can appear as the result of the function execution.
The example next executes a **SELECT** statement that invokes the **rqTableEval** function. In the **INP_CUR** argument of the **rqTableEval** function, the **SELECT** statement specifies the data set to pass to the R function. The data is from the IRIS table that was created by invoking `ore.create(iris, "IRIS")`, which is not shown in the example. The **INP_CUR** argument of the **rqTableEval** function specifies the name of a datastore to pass to the R function and specifies the **ore.connect** control argument to establish an Oracle R Enterprise connection to the database during the embedded R execution of the user-defined R function. The **OUT_QRY** argument specifies returning the value in XML format, and the **EXP_NAM** argument specifies the `myNaiveBayesModel` script in the R script repository as the R function to invoke.

**Example A-9 Using the rqTableEval Function**

BEGIN
sys.rqScriptDrop('myNaiveBayesModel');
sys.rqScriptCreate('myNaiveBayesModel',
    'function(dat, datastoreName) {
        library(e1071)
        dat$Species <- as.factor(dat$Species)
        nbmod <- naiveBayes(Species ~ ., dat)
        ore.save(nbmod, name = datastoreName)
        TRUE
    }
); END;
/

**SELECT** *
FROM table(rqTableEval(
    cursor(SELECT * FROM IRIS),
    cursor(SELECT 'myNaiveBayesDatastore' "datastoreName",
        1 as "ore.connect" FROM dual),
    'XML', 'myNaiveBayesModel'));

The **SELECT** statement returns from the **rqTableEval** table function an XML string that contains the value **TRUE**.

The **myNaiveBayesDatastore** datastore now exists and contains the object **nbmod**, as shown by the following **SELECT** statement.

```
SQL> SELECT * from rquser_DataStoreContents
WHERE dsname = 'myNaiveBayesDatastore';
```

```
DSNAME                  OBJNAME  CLASS       OBJSIZE  LENGTH  NROW  NCOL
---------------------   -------  ----------  -------  ------  ----  ----
myNaiveBayesDatastore   nbmod    naiveBayes     1485       4
```

In a local R session, you could load the model and display it, as in the following:

```
R> ore.load("myNaiveBayesDatastore")
[1] "nbmod"
R> nbmod
$apriori
  Y
  setosa versicolor virginica
  50         50         50

$tables
$tables$Sepal.Length
  Sepal.Length
  Y
  [,1]   [,2]
```
setosa     5.006 0.3524897
versicolor 5.936 0.5161711
virginica  6.588 0.6358796

$tables$Sepal.Width
Sepal.Width
Y             [,1]      [,2]
setosa     3.428 0.3790644
versicolor 2.770 0.3137983
virginica  2.974 0.3224966

$tables$Petal.Length
Petal.Length
Y             [,1]      [,2]
setosa     1.462 0.1736640
versicolor 4.260 0.4699110
virginica  5.552 0.5518947

$tables$Petal.Width
Petal.Width
Y             [,1]      [,2]
setosa     0.246 0.1053856
versicolor 1.326 0.1977527
virginica  2.026 0.2746501

$levels
[1] "setosa"     "versicolor"   "virginica"

$call
naiveBayes.default(x = X, y = Y, laplace = laplace)

attr("class")
[1] "naiveBayes"

A.8 sys.rqScriptCreate Procedure

The sys.rqScriptCreate procedure creates a script and adds it to the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.

Syntax

sys.rqScriptCreate (
  V_NAME         VARCHAR2   IN
  V_SCRIPT        CLOB       IN
  V_GLOBAL        BOOLEAN    IN     DEFAULT
  V_OVERWRITE     BOOLEAN    IN     DEFAULT
)

Parameter | Description
--- | ---
V_NAME | A name for the script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.
V_SCRIPT | The R function definition to store in the script.
V_GLOBAL | TRUE specifies that the script is public; FALSE specifies that the script is private.
A.9 sys.rqScriptDrop Procedure

The `sys.rqScriptDrop` procedure removes a script from the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.

Syntax

```
sys.rqScriptCreate (  
    V_NAME          VARCHAR2    IN  
    V_GLOBAL        BOOLEAN     IN     DEFAULT  
    V_SILENT        BOOLEAN     IN     DEFAULT)  
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V_NAME</td>
<td>A name for the script in the Oracle R Enterprise R script repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_GLOBAL</td>
<td>TRUE (the default) specifies that the script is public; FALSE specifies that the script is private.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_SILENT</td>
<td>FALSE (the default) specifies that <code>sys.rqScriptDrop</code> displays an error message if it encounters an error in dropping the specified R script. TRUE specifies that the procedure does display an error message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

- Creating a Script with the SQL APIs
- Manage Scripts in SQL
Oracle Database Views for Oracle R Enterprise

Oracle Database has several data dictionary views that contain information about Oracle R Enterprise datastores and scripts in the Oracle R Enterprise script repository.

Views for Datastores

• ALL_RQ_DATASTORES
• RQUSER_DATASTORECONTENTS
• RQUSER_DATASTORELIST
• USER_RQ_DATASTORE_PRIVS
• USER_RQ_DATASTORES

Views for Scripts

• ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS
• USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS
• USER_RQ_SCRIPTS

Related Topics

• Manage Scripts in SQL
• SQL APIs for Oracle R Enterprise

B.1 ALL_RQ_DATASTORES

ALL_RQ_DATASTORES describes the datastores available to the current user.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSOWNER</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(256)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The owner of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The name of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOBJ</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The number of objects in the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSIZE</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The size of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDATE</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The creation date of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Column Datatype Null Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRANTABLE</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(1)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>Whether read privilege access to the datastore can be granted by the owner to another user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Topics**
- About Oracle R Enterprise Datastores
- Manage Datastores in SQL

### B.2 ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS

ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS describes the scripts in the Oracle Database R script repository that are available to the current user.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(256)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The owner of the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The name of the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCRIPT</td>
<td>CLOB</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The R function of the script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Topics**
- USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS
- USER_RQ_SCRIPTS

### B.3 RQUSER_DATASTORECONTENTS

RQUSER_DATASTORECONTENTS contains information about the contents of Oracle R Enterprise datastores.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSNAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The name of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJNAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The names of the objects in the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The R class of an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSSIZE</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The size of an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The size of an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NROW</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NULL allowed</td>
<td>The number of rows in an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCOL</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NULL allowed</td>
<td>The number of columns in an object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Topics**
- ALL_RQ_DATASTORES
- RQUSER_DATASTORELIST
B.4 RQUSER_DATASTORELIST

**RQUSER_DATASTORELIST** contains information about Oracle R Enterprise datastores.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSNAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The name of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOBJ</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The number of objects in a datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSSIZE</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The size of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDATE</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The date the datastore was created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(2000)</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The description of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Topics**
- Manage Datastores in SQL

B.5 USER_RQ_DATASTORE_PRIVS

**USER_RQ_DATASTORE_PRIVS** describes the datastores and the users to whom the current user has granted read privilege access.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSNAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The name of a datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(30)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The user to whom read privilege access has been granted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Topics**
- About Oracle R Enterprise Datastores
- Manage Datastores in SQL
- ALL_RQ_DATASTORES
- USER_RQ_DATASTORES

B.6 USER_RQ_DATASTORES

**USER_RQ_DATASTORES** describes datastores created by the current user.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSNAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The name of a datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOBJ</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The number of objects in the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSSIZE</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The size of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDATE</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The creation date of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(2000)</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A description of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANTABLE</td>
<td>VARCHAR2(1)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>Whether read privilege access to the datastore can be granted by the owner to another user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Related Topics

- About Oracle R Enterprise Datastores
- Manage Datastores in SQL
- ALL_RQ_DATASTORES
- USER_RQ_DATASTORE_PRIVS

B.7 USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS

USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS describes the scripts in the Oracle Database R script repository to which the current user has granted read access and the users to whom access has been granted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2 (128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The name of the script to which read access has been granted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>VARCHAR2 (128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The user to whom read access has been granted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

- ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS
- USER_RQ_SCRIPTS

B.8 USER_RQ_SCRIPTS

USER_RQ_SCRIPTS describes the scripts in the Oracle Database R script repository that are owned by the current user.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Datatype</th>
<th>Null</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR2 (128)</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The name of the script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCRIPT</td>
<td>CLOB</td>
<td>NOT NULL</td>
<td>The R function of the script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

- ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS
- USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS
R Operators and Functions Supported by Oracle R Enterprise

The Oracle R Enterprise packages support many R operators and functions that you can use with Oracle R Enterprise objects.

This appendix lists the R operators and functions that Oracle R Enterprise supports.

The Oracle R Enterprise sample programs include several examples using each category of these functions with Oracle R Enterprise data types.

You are not restricted to using this list of functions. If a specific function that you need is not supported by Oracle R Enterprise, you can pull data from the database into the R engine memory using `ore.pull` to create an in-memory R object first, and use any R function.

The following operators and functions are supported. See R documentation for syntax and semantics of these operators and functions. Syntax and semantics for these items are unchanged when used on a corresponding database-mapped data type (also known as an Oracle R Enterprise data type).

- **Mathematical transformations**: `abs`, `sign`, `sqrt`, `ceiling`, `floor`, `trunc`, `cummax`, `cummin`, `cumprod`, `cumsum`, `log`, `loglo`, `log10`, `log2`, `acos`, `acosh`, `asin`, `asinh`, `atan`, `atanh`, `cos`, `cosh`, `sin`, `sinh`, `tan`, `atan2`, `tanh`, `gamma`, `lgamma`, `digamma`, `trigamma`, `factorial`, `lfactorial`, `round`, `signif`, `pmin`, `pmax`, `zapsmall`, `rank`, `diff`, `besselI`, `besselJ`, `besselK`, `besselY`

- **Basic statistics**: `mean`, `summary`, `min`, `max`, `sum`, `any`, `all`, `median`, `range`, `IQR`, `fivenum`, `mad`, `quantile`, `sd`, `var`, `table`, `tabulate`, `rowSums`, `colSums`, `rowMeans`, `colMeans`, `cor`, `cov`

- **Arithmetic operators**: `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, `^`, `%%`, `%/%`

- **Comparison operators**: `==`, `>`, `<`, `!=`, `<=`, `>=`

- **Logical operators**: `&`, `|`, `xor`

- **Set operations**: `unique`, `%in%`, `subset`

- **String operations**: `tolower`, `toupper`, `casefold`, `toString`, `chartr`, `sub`, `gsub`, `substr`, `substring`, `paste`, `nchar`, `grepl`

- **Combine Data Frame**: `cbind`, `rbind`, `merge`

- **Combine vectors**: `append`

- **Vector creation**: `ifelse`

- **Subset selection**: `[,]`, `[[]`, `$`, `head`, `tail`, `window`, `subset`, `Filter`, `na.omit`, `na.exclude`, `complete.cases`

- **Subset replacement**: `<-`, `[<-`, `$<-`

- **Data reshaping**: `split`, `unlist`

- **Data processing**: `eval`, `with`, `within`, `transform`
• **Apply variants**: tapply, aggregate, by

• **Special value checks**: is.na, is.finite, is.infinite, is.nan

• **Metadata functions**: nrow, NROW, ncol, NCOL, nlevels, names, names<-, row, col, dimnames, dimnames<-, dim, length, row.names, row.names<- , rnames, rnames<- , colnames, levels, reorder

• **Graphics**: arrows, boxplot, cdplot, co.intervals, coplot, hist, identify, lines, matlines, matplot, matpoints, pairs, plot, points, polygon, polypath, rug, segments, smoothScatter, sunflowerplot, symbols, text, xspline, xy.coords

• **Conversion functions**: as.logical, as.integer, as.numeric, as.character, as.vector, as.factor, as.data.frame

• **Type check functions**: is.logical, is.integer, is.numeric, is.character, is.vector, is.factor, is.data.frame

• **Character manipulation**: nchar, tolower, toupper, casefold, chartr, sub, gsub, substr

• **Other ore.frame functions**: data.frame, max.col, scale

• **Hypothesis testing**: binom.test, chisq.test, ks.test, prop.test, t.test, var.test, wilcox.test

• **Various Distributions**: Density, cumulative distribution, and quantile functions for standard distributions

• **ore.matrix function**: show, is.matrix, as.matrix, %*% (matrix multiplication), t, crossprod (matrix cross-product), tcrossprod (matrix cross-product A times transpose of B), solve (invert), backsolve, forwardsolve, all appropriate mathematical functions (abs, sign, and so on), summary (max, min, all, and so on), mean

**Related Topics**

• [Oracle R Enterprise Examples](#)

• [Transparency Layer Support for R Data Types and Classes](#)
Index

A

access control
  for datastores, 2-19, 6-49
  for scripts, 6-13, 6-47
accessor functions, 3-16
aggregate function, 1-6, 3-7
aggregating data, 3-7, 3-54
aggregation functions, 3-16, 3-54
ALL_RQ_DATASTORES view, B-1
ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS view, B-2
apriori algorithm, 4-22
arima function, 3-16
arrange function
  description, 3-42
  example, 3-45, 3-47
arrange_ function
  description, 3-42
arules package, xix
as.Date function, 3-16
as.difftime function, 3-16
as.integer function, 3-16
as.ore class, 3-16
as.ore function, 1-10
as.ore.character function, 1-10, 3-16
as.ore.date function, 3-16
association models, 4-22
attaching a schema, 2-5
attribute importance models, 4-25

C

C50 package, 6-5, 6-27, 6-33, A-5, A-9
class inheritance, 1-6
coefficient class types, 1-10
columns
  deriving, 3-7
  partitioning on, 6-29
combining data, 3-6
Comprehensive R Archive Network
  See CRAN packages
connecting an R session, 2-25
connection types, 2-25
connections, specifying, 2-25
data mining models, 4-11
data types
coefficient to another type, 3-16
datastores
  about, 2-17
  access control, 2-19
  deleting, 2-24
  getting information about, 2-20
  in embedded R execution, 2-25, 6-49
  A-5, A-9, A-13
  managing in SQL, 6-49
  restoring objects from, 2-23
control arguments for embedded R execution, 6-11
count function
  description, 3-54
  example, 3-54
CRAN packages, xix, 1-2, 3-1, 3-71, 6-4, 6-5
creating a table, 2-14
creating proxy objects, 2-1
cross-validating models, 4-65
tctx.settings argument, 4-13
cume_dist function
  description, 3-58
  examples, 3-58

D

data
  aggregating, 3-54
distribution analysis of, 3-38
  exploring, 3-22
grouping, 3-51
indexing, 3-5
joining, 3-6, 3-50
partitioning, 3-15
preparing, 1-2, 3-1
ranking, 3-34, 3-58
sampling, 3-10, 3-56
scoring, 1-2
selecting, 3-2, 3-42
sorting, 3-35
summarizing, 3-7, 3-37, 3-54
transforming, 3-7
transmuting, 3-42
data mining models, 4-11

datastores (continued)
  saving objects in, 2-16, 2-17
  sharing, xiv, xv

datatypes
  BLOB and CLOB, xviii
date and time objects, 3-16
DCLI, 6-5
Decision Tree algorithm, 4-26
decision tree models, 4-26
demo function, 1-14
demos, 1-13
dense_rank function
  description, 3-58
  examples, 3-58
density estimation algorithm, 4-28
desc function
  description, 3-42
  example, 3-47
detaching a schema, 2-5
diff function, 3-16
distinct function
  description, 3-42
  example, 3-45
distinct_ function
  description, 3-42
do.call function, 3-10
dplyr package, 3-42
dropping a table, 2-14

e
  e1071 package, 6-25
easy connect string, specifying, 2-27
  embedded R execution, 1-2
    about, 6-1
    APIs for, 6-2
    control arguments, 6-11
    parallel execution, 6-4, 6-13
    R interface for, 6-9
    security, 6-3
    SQL interface for, 6-44
example scripts, 1-13
executing SQL statements, 2-7
expectation maximization model, 4-28
explicit semantic analysis model, 4-33
exploratory data analysis
  data set for examples, 3-23
  exponential smoothing models, 3-31
  extensible R algorithm model, 4-37

F
  feature extraction algorithm, 4-33, 4-57
  filter function
    description, 3-42
  filter function (continued)
    example, 3-46
    examples, 3-48
  filter_.function
    description, 3-42
  filtering data, 2-14
  forecast package, 3-31
  formatting data, 3-7
  full_join function
    description, 3-50
    example of, 3-50

G
  generalized linear models, 4-5, 4-44
glm function, 4-5
global options, 1-12, 2-7
  ore.envAsEmptyenv, 1-12
  ore.na.extract, 1-12
  ore.parallel, 1-13
  ore.sep, 1-13
  ore.trace, 1-13
  ore.warn.order, 1-13
graph analysis, 3-61
group_by function
  description, 3-51
  examples, 3-51
group_size function
  description, 3-51
  examples, 3-51
groups function
  description, 3-51
  examples, 3-51

H
  Hadoop cluster, 2-25
  HIVE connection type, 2-25

I
  indexing data, 3-5
  inner_join function
    description, 3-50
    example of, 3-50
  install.packages function, 3-71
  IRLS algorithm, 4-5
  is.null function, 2-7

K
  k-Means models, 4-47
  kernlab package, 2-7, 3-71
Index

keys
ordering with, 2-7
kyphosis data set, 4-5

L
lapply function, 3-10
least squares regression, 4-3
left_join function
   description, 3-50
   example of, 3-50
library function, 3-71
linear regression model, 4-3
longley data set, 4-2

M
map/reduce operations, 4-5
max function, 3-16
min function, 3-16
min_rank function
   description, 3-58
   examples, 3-58
Minimum Description Length algorithm, 4-25
models
   association, 4-22
   attribute importance, 4-25
cross-validating, 4-65
decision tree, 4-26
expectation maximization, 4-28
explicit semantic analysis, 4-33
extensible R algorithm, 4-37
generalized linear, 4-5, 4-44
k-Means, 4-47
linear regression, 4-3
Naive Bayes, 4-51
neural network, 4-7
Non-Negative Matrix Factorization, 4-53
Oracle Data Mining, 4-11
Orthogonal Partitioning Cluster, 4-55
parametric, 4-44
predictive, 5-1
randomForest, 4-9
singular value decomposition, 4-57
Support Vector Machine, 4-62
mutate function
   description, 3-42
   examples, 3-49, 3-58
mutate_function
   description, 3-42

N
n_groups function
   description, 3-51
   examples, 3-51
Naive Bayes models, 4-51
naming conventions, 1-10
NARROW data set, 3-23
neural network models, 4-1, 4-7
NMF models, 4-53
ntile function
   description, 3-58
   examples, 3-58

O
O-Cluster models, 4-55
OAAgraph package, 3-61
odm.settings argument, 4-13
open source R packages, 3-71, 6-4
Oracle Advanced Analytics, 1-1
ORACLE connection type, 2-25
Oracle Data Mining models, 4-1, 4-11
   partitioned, 4-13
   settings, 4-13
Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop, 2-25
Oracle Wallet, 2-25, 2-27
ordering ore.frame objects, 1-8, 2-6
ore.attach function, 2-1, 2-5
ore.character objects, 3-16
ore.connect control argument for embedded R execution, 6-11
ore.connect function, 2-25
ore.corr function, 3-22, 3-23
ore.create function, 2-14
ore.crosstab function, 3-22, 3-25
ore.CV function, 4-65
ore.datastore function, 2-16, 2-20
ore.datastoreSummary function, 2-16, 2-20
ore.date objects, 3-16
ore.datetime objects, 3-16
ore.delete function, 2-24
   ore.grant function, 2-16
ore.detach function, 2-5
ore.disconnect function, 2-25, 2-27
ore.doEval function, 6-19
ore.drop control argument for embedded R execution, 6-11
ore.drop function, 2-14
ore.esm function, 3-32, 3-31
ore.exec function, 2-7, 3-3
ore.exists function, 2-1
ore.frame objects
  about, 1-8
  as proxy for a table, 2-1
  column naming conventions, 1-10
  ordering, 1-8
  subclass of data.frame, 1-6
ore.freq function, 3-22, 3-30
ore.get function, 2-4
ore.glm function, 2-1, 4-2, 4-5
ore.grant, 2-19
ore.grant function, 6-13
ore.graphics control argument for embedded R
  execution, 6-12
ore.groupApply function, xvi, 3-15, 6-26
ore.hour function, 3-16
ore.indexApply function, 6-39
ore.integer objects, 3-16
ore.is.connected function, 2-25
ore.lazyLoad function, 2-16
ore.list class, 2-13
ore.lm function, 4-2, 4-3
ore.load function, 3-21, 2-23
ore.logical class, 3-16
ore.ls function, 2-1
ore.mday function, 3-16
ore.minute function, 3-16
ore.month function, 3-16
ore.na.extract global option, 1-12
ore.na.omit control argument for embedded R
  execution, 6-12
ore.neural function, 4-2, 4-7
ore.odmAI function, 4-25
ore.odmAssocRules function, 4-22
ore.odmDT function, 4-26
ore.odmEM function, 4-28
ore.odmESA function, 4-33
ore.odmGLM function, 4-44
ore.odmKM function, 4-47
ore.odmNB function, 4-51
ore.odmNMF function, 4-53
ore.odmOC function, 4-55
ore.odmRAlg function, 4-37
ore.odmSVD function, 4-57
ore.odmSVM function, 4-62
ore.parallel global option, 1-13
ore.png control arguments for embedded R
  execution, 6-12
ore.pull function, 1-10, 2-13, 3-16
ore.push function, 1-10, 2-13, 3-16
ore.randomForest function, 4-9
ore.rank function, 3-22, 3-34
ore.revoke, 2-16, 2-19
ore.revoke function, 6-13
ore.rm function, 2-1
ore.rollmean function, 3-16
ore.rolled function, 3-16
ore.rowApply function, 6-33
ore.save function, 2-16, 2-17
  examples, 2-17, 6-33, A-5, A-9
ore.scriptCreate function, 6-13
ore.scriptDrop function, 6-13
ore.scriptList function, 6-13
ore.scriptLoad function, 6-13
ore.second function, 3-16
ore.sep global option, 1-13, 2-7
ore.sort function, 3-22, 3-35
ore.stepwise function, 4-2, 4-3
ore.summary function, 3-22, 3-37
  changes for release 1.5, xvii
ore.sync function, 2-1, 2-3, 2-5, 2-7, 3-3
ore.tableApply function, 6-25
ore.trace global option, 1-13
ore.univariate function, 3-22, 3-38
ore.warn.order global option, 1-13, 2-7
ore.year function, 3-16
OREbase package, 1-6
OREdm package, 2-16, 4-11
OREdplyr package, 3-42
OREeda package, 3-22
OREgraphics package, 1-6
OREmodels package, 4-1
OREpredict package, 5-1
OREstats package, 1-6

P

packages
  arules, xix
  C50, 6-5, 6-27, 6-33, A-5, A-9
dplyr, 3-42
e1071, 6-25
forecast, 3-31
dernlab, 2-7, 3-71
OAAgraph, 3-61
Oracle R Enterprise, 1-3
ORE, 1-15
OREbase, 1-6
OREdm, 2-16, 4-11
OREdplyr, 3-42
OREeda, 3-22
OREgraphics, 1-6
OREmodels, 4-1
OREpredict, 5-1
OREstats, 1-6
rpart, 4-5
statmod, xix
third-party, 3-71, 6-5
TTR, 3-31
parallel execution, 6-4, 6-13
parametric models, 4-44
partitioning
   Oracle Data Mining models, 4-13
partitions function, 4-13
percent_rank function
   description, 3-58
   examples, 3-58
persisting proxy objects, 2-16
PGX, 3-61
PL/SQL procedures
   rqDropDataStore, A-1
   rqGrant, A-4
   rqRevoke, A-8
   sys.rqScriptCreate, A-16
   sys.rqScriptDrop, A-17
prcomp function, 3-39
preparing data, 1-2
   time series, 3-16
primary keys
   ordering with, 2-7
principal component analysis, 3-39
princomp function, 3-39
proxy objects
   for database tables, 2-1

Q
quantile function, 3-16

R
R script repository, 6-13, 6-47
randomForest model, 4-9
range function, 3-16
rbind function, 3-10
regression models, 4-1
removing proxy objects, 2-1
rename function
   description, 3-42
   example, 3-43
rename_ function
   description, 3-42
repository, R script, 6-13
right_join function
   description, 3-50
   example of, 3-50
row names
   ordering with, 2-9
rpart package, 4-5
RQADMIN role, 6-3
rqDropDataStore procedure, A-1
rqEval function, 6-45, A-2
rqGrant procedure, A-4
rqGroupEval function, 6-45, A-5
rqRevoke procedure, A-8
rqRowEval function, 6-45, A-9
rqTableEval function, 6-45, A-13
RQUSER_DATASTORECONTENTS view, B-2
RQUSER_DATASTORELIST view, B-3

S
sample function, 3-10, 3-15
sample programs, 1-13
sampling
   cluster, 3-10
   in-database data, 3-10
   stratified, 3-10
sample_frac function
   description, 3-56
   example, 3-56
sample_n function
   description, 3-56
   example, 3-56
saving objects, 2-16
schema
   attaching, 2-5
   default, 2-5
   detaching, 2-5
scoring data, 1-2
script repository, 6-13
scripts
   dropping, A-17
   embedded R execution of, 6-1
   example, 1-13
   executing in database, 1-2
   managing in SQL, 6-47
   sharing, xiv, xv
search path
   adding an environment to, 2-5
   removing a schema from, 2-5
security for embedded R execution scripts, 6-3
select function
   description, 3-42
   example, 3-43
select_ function
   description, 3-42
   example, 3-44
seq function, 3-10, 3-16
settings
   Oracle Data Mining model parameter, 4-13
   settings function, 4-13
   singular value decomposition, 3-41
   singular value decomposition model, 4-57
slice function
   description, 3-42
   example, 3-46
slice_ function
   description, 3-42
sort function, 3-42
SQL functions for embedded R execution, 6-45
SQL statements, executing, 2-7
SQL table functions, 6-45
statmod package, xix
stepwise least squares regression, 4-3
summarize function
description, 3-54
element, 3-54
summary function, 4-5
supported R operators and functions, C-1
svd function, 3-41
SVM models, 4-62
synchronizing database tables, 2-1
sys.rqScriptCreate procedure, A-16
sys.rqScriptDrop procedure, A-17

table functions, 6-45
tables
creating a database, 2-14
dropping a database, 2-14
making visible in R, 2-5
proxy objects for, 2-1
tally function
description, 3-54
element, 3-54
text mining, 4-13
third-party packages, 3-71, 6-4, 6-5
transform function
elements of, 3-7
transmute function
description, 3-42
element, 3-49
transmute function (continued)
transparency layer, 1-1, 1-5, 2-1
ts function, 3-16
TTR package, 3-31

U
ungroup function
description, 3-51
examples, 3-51
unique function, 3-16
use.keys argument to ore.sync, 2-6
USER_RQ_DATASTORE_PRIVS view, B-3
USER_RQ_DATASTORES view, B-3
USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS view, B-4
USER_RQ_SCRIPTS view, B-4

V
views, B-1
ALL_RQ_DATASTORES, B-1
ALL_RQ_SCRIPTS, B-2
making visible in R, 2-5
RQUSER_DATASTORECONTENTS, B-2
RQUSER_DATASTORELIST, B-3
USER_RQ_DATASTORE_PRIVS, B-3
USER_RQ_DATASTORES, B-3
USER_RQ_SCRIPT_PRIVS, B-4
USER_RQ_SCRIPTS, B-4

W
wallets, Oracle, 2-25, 2-27
window functions, 3-16